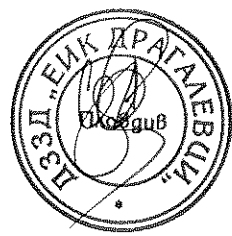
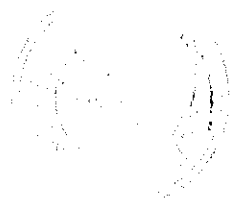


Приложение № 1.4 Заверено копие на каталог на Цифрови защиты (ЦЗ ВКЕЛ 110 kV) за въводно поле „Драгалевци“ 110 kv: Основна цифрова надлъжна диференциална защита (комплект от две релета), Резервна цифрова максималнотокова защита на КЕЛ 110kV и комуникация на ЦЗ с RTU (ПС „ВИТОША“)



(

(



Contents

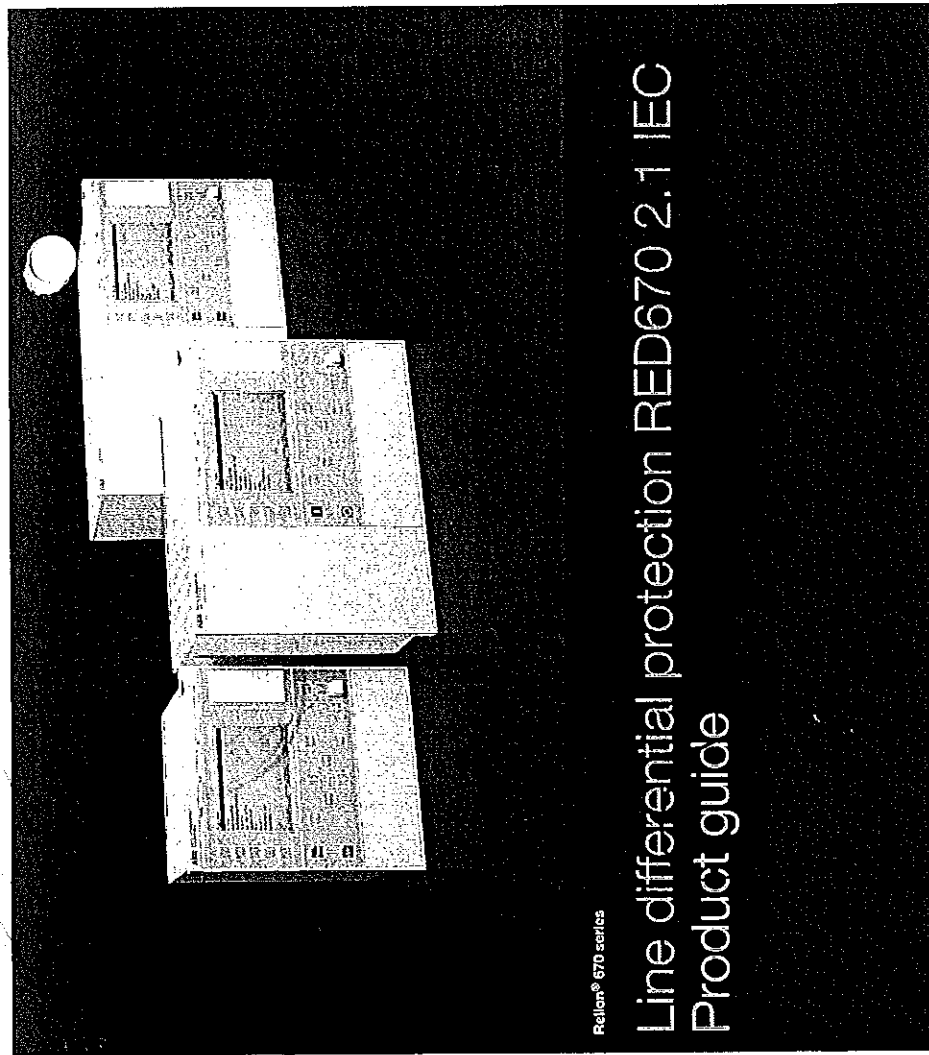
1. Application.....	3	13. Monitoring.....	39
2. Available functions.....	9	14. Metering.....	41
3. Differential protection.....	21	15. Human machine interface.....	42
4. Impedance protection.....	24	16. Basic IED functions.....	42
5. Current protection.....	29	17. Station communication.....	43
6. Voltage protection.....	31	18. Remots communication.....	43
7. Frequency protection.....	32	19. Hardware description.....	46
8. Multipurpose protection.....	32	20. Connection diagrams.....	47
9. Secondary system supervision.....	33	21. Technical data.....	117
10. Control.....	33	22. Ordering for customized IED.....	127
11. Scheme communication.....	35	23. Ordering for pre-configured IED.....	133
12. Logic.....	37	24. Ordering for Accessories.....	133

Disclaimer

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document. Drawings and diagrams are not binding.

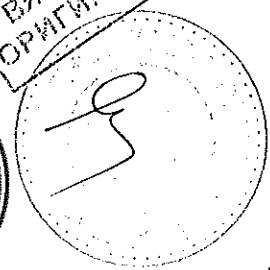
© Copyright 2015 ABB.
All rights reserved.
Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

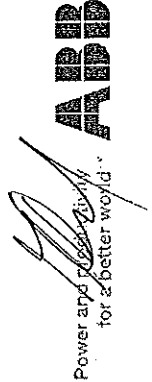


Relion® 670 series

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC Product guide



370



1. Application

The IED is used for the protection, control and monitoring of overhead lines and cables in all types of networks. The IED can be used from distribution up to the highest voltage levels. It is suitable for the protection of heavily loaded lines and multi-terminal lines where the requirement for tripping is one-, two-, and/or three-phase. The IED is also suitable for protection of cable feeders to generator block transformers.

The phase segregated current differential protection provides an excellent sensitivity for high resistive faults and gives a secure phase selection. The availability of six stabilized current inputs per phase allows use on multi-breaker arrangements in three terminal applications or up to five terminal applications with single breaker arrangements. The communication between the IEDs involved in the differential scheme is based on the IEEE C37.94 standard and can be duplicated for important installations when required for redundancy reasons. Changing current compensation allows high sensitivity also on long overhead lines and cables.

A full scheme distance protection is included to provide independent protection in parallel with the differential scheme in case of a communication channel failure for the differential scheme. The distance protection then provide protection for the entire line including the remote and back up capability either in case of a communications failure or via use of an independent communication channel to provide a fully redundant scheme of protection (that is a second main protection scheme). Eight channels for intertrip and other binary signals are available in the communication between the IEDs.

A high impedance differential protection can be used to protect T-feeders or line reactors.

The auto-reclose for single-, two- and/or three phase reclosing includes priority circuits for multi-breaker arrangements. It co-operates with the synchronism check function with high-speed or delayed reclosing.

High set instantaneous phase and earth overcurrent, four step directional or un-directional delayed phase and earth overcurrent, the mal-override and two step under- and overvoltage functions are examples of the available functions allowing the user to fulfil any Application requirement.

The IED can also be provided with a full control and interlocking functionality including co-operation with the synchronism check function to allow integration of the main or back-up control.

Disturbance recording and fault recorder are available to allow independent post-fault analysis after primary disturbances. The Disturbance recorder will also show remote station outputs, as received to this IED, time compensated with the measuring communication time.

Out of Step function is available separating power system sections close to electrical centre at the end of step.

The IED can be used in applications with IEC 61850-9-2LE process bus with up to six merging units (MU) depending on other functionality included in the IED.

Each MU has eight analogue channels, normally four currents and four voltages. Conventional and Merging Unit channels can be mixed freely in the application.



If IEC 61850-9-2LE communication is interrupt, data from the merging units (MU) after the time for interruption will be incorrect. Both data stored in the IED and displayed on the local HMI will be corrupt. For this reason it is important to connect signal from respective MU units (SMP/LOST) to the disturbance recorder.

Forcing of binary inputs and outputs is a convenient way to test wiring in substations as well as testing configuration logic in the IEDs. Basically it means that all binary inputs and outputs on the IED I/O modules (BOM, BIM, IQM & SOM) can be forced to arbitrary values.

Central Account Management is an authentication infrastructure that offers a secure solution for enforcing access control to IEDs and other systems within a substation. This incorporates management of user accounts, roles and certificates and the distribution of such, a procedure completely transparent to the user.

Flexible Product Naming allows the customer to use an IED-vendor Independent 61850 model of the IED. This customer model will be used as the IEC 61850 data model, but all other aspects of the IED will remain unchanged (e.g., names on the local HMI and names in the tools). This offers significant flexibility to adapt the IED to the customers system and standard solution

The logic is prepared with a graphical tool. The advanced logic capability allows special applications such as automatic opening of disconnectors in multi-breaker arrangements, closing of breaker rings, load transfer logics etc. The graphical configuration tool ensures simple and fast testing and commissioning.

A loop testing function allows complete testing including remote end IED when local IED is set in test mode.

Communication via optical connections ensures immunity against disturbances.

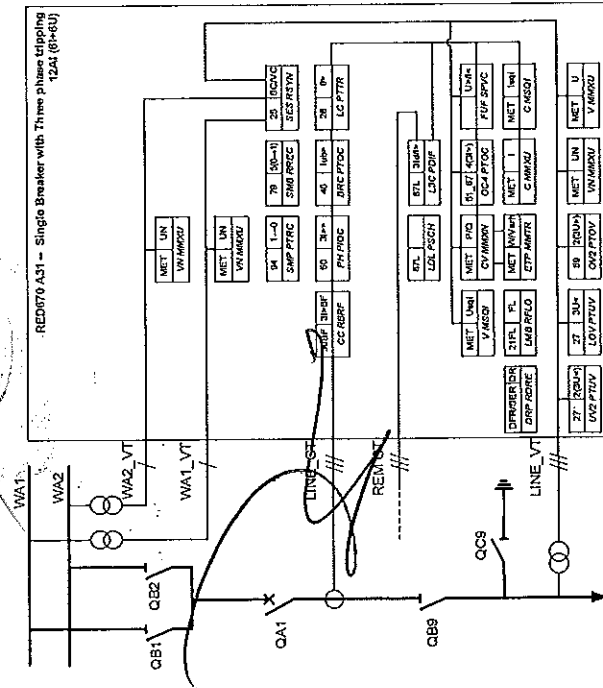
Four packages have been defined for following applications:

- Single-breaker (double or single bus) with three phase tripping (A31)
- Single-breaker (double or single bus) with single phase tripping (A32)
- Multi-breaker (one-and a half or ring) with three phase tripping (B31)
- Multi-breaker (one-and a half or ring) with single phase tripping (B32)

Optional functions are not configured but a maximum configuration with all optional functions are available as template in the graphical configuration tool. Analog inputs and binary input/output signals are pre-defined for basic use. Other signals may be required by each particular application. Add binary I/O boards as required for the application when ordering.

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Description of configuration A31



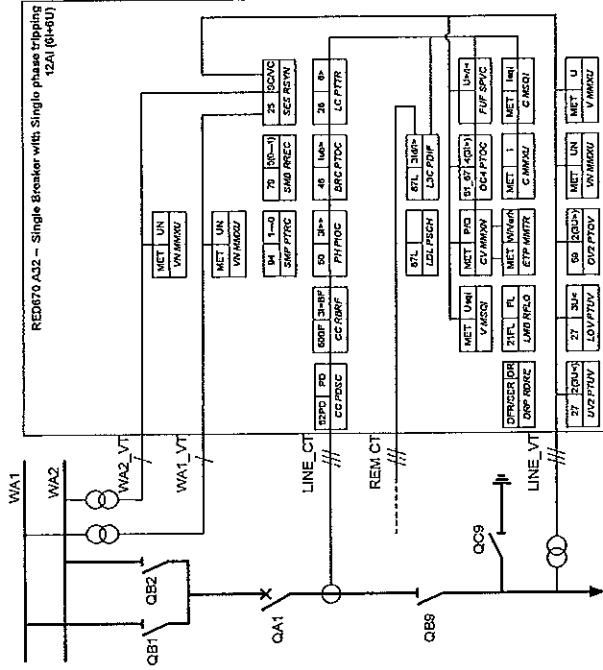
Other Functions available from the function library

87	IMB	88	UP	Control	71	3	3	SD	87A	IM
88	SPVC	89	PTOV	Q CBAY	72	3	3	SMG	87B	40B
89	PTOC	90	PTOV	Q CBAY	73	3	3	SMG	87C	40B
90	PTOC	91	PTOV	Q CBAY	74	3	3	SMG	87D	40B
91	PTOC	92	PTOV	Q CBAY	75	3	3	SMG	87E	40B
92	PTOC	93	PTOV	Q CBAY	76	3	3	SMG	87F	40B
93	PTOC	94	PTOV	Q CBAY	77	3	3	SMG	87G	40B
94	PTOC	95	PTOV	Q CBAY	78	3	3	SMG	87H	40B
95	PTOC	96	PTOV	Q CBAY	79	3	3	SMG	87I	40B
96	PTOC	97	PTOV	Q CBAY	80	3	3	SMG	87J	40B
97	PTOC	98	PTOV	Q CBAY	81	3	3	SMG	87K	40B
98	PTOC	99	PTOV	Q CBAY	82	3	3	SMG	87L	40B
99	PTOC	100	PTOV	Q CBAY	83	3	3	SMG	87M	40B
100	PTOC	101	PTOV	Q CBAY	84	3	3	SMG	87N	40B
101	PTOC	102	PTOV	Q CBAY	85	3	3	SMG	87O	40B
102	PTOC	103	PTOV	Q CBAY	86	3	3	SMG	87P	40B
103	PTOC	104	PTOV	Q CBAY	87	3	3	SMG	87Q	40B
104	PTOC	105	PTOV	Q CBAY	88	3	3	SMG	87R	40B
105	PTOC	106	PTOV	Q CBAY	89	3	3	SMG	87S	40B
106	PTOC	107	PTOV	Q CBAY	90	3	3	SMG	87T	40B
107	PTOC	108	PTOV	Q CBAY	91	3	3	SMG	87U	40B
108	PTOC	109	PTOV	Q CBAY	92	3	3	SMG	87V	40B
109	PTOC	110	PTOV	Q CBAY	93	3	3	SMG	87W	40B
110	PTOC	111	PTOV	Q CBAY	94	3	3	SMG	87X	40B
111	PTOC	112	PTOV	Q CBAY	95	3	3	SMG	87Y	40B
112	PTOC	113	PTOV	Q CBAY	96	3	3	SMG	87Z	40B
113	PTOC	114	PTOV	Q CBAY	97	3	3	SMG	87AA	40B
114	PTOC	115	PTOV	Q CBAY	98	3	3	SMG	87AB	40B
115	PTOC	116	PTOV	Q CBAY	99	3	3	SMG	87AC	40B
116	PTOC	117	PTOV	Q CBAY	100	3	3	SMG	87AD	40B

Figure 1. Configuration diagram for configuration A31

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Description of configuration A32



Other Functions available from the function library

87	IMB	88	UP	Control	71	3	3	SD	87A	IM
88	SPVC	89	PTOV	Q CBAY	72	3	3	SMG	87B	40B
89	PTOC	90	PTOV	Q CBAY	73	3	3	SMG	87C	40B
90	PTOC	91	PTOV	Q CBAY	74	3	3	SMG	87D	40B
91	PTOC	92	PTOV	Q CBAY	75	3	3	SMG	87E	40B
92	PTOC	93	PTOV	Q CBAY	76	3	3	SMG	87F	40B
93	PTOC	94	PTOV	Q CBAY	77	3	3	SMG	87G	40B
94	PTOC	95	PTOV	Q CBAY	78	3	3	SMG	87H	40B
95	PTOC	96	PTOV	Q CBAY	79	3	3	SMG	87I	40B
96	PTOC	97	PTOV	Q CBAY	80	3	3	SMG	87J	40B
97	PTOC	98	PTOV	Q CBAY	81	3	3	SMG	87K	40B
98	PTOC	99	PTOV	Q CBAY	82	3	3	SMG	87L	40B
99	PTOC	100	PTOV	Q CBAY	83	3	3	SMG	87M	40B
100	PTOC	101	PTOV	Q CBAY	84	3	3	SMG	87N	40B
101	PTOC	102	PTOV	Q CBAY	85	3	3	SMG	87O	40B
102	PTOC	103	PTOV	Q CBAY	86	3	3	SMG	87P	40B
103	PTOC	104	PTOV	Q CBAY	87	3	3	SMG	87Q	40B
104	PTOC	105	PTOV	Q CBAY	88	3	3	SMG	87R	40B
105	PTOC	106	PTOV	Q CBAY	89	3	3	SMG	87S	40B
106	PTOC	107	PTOV	Q CBAY	90	3	3	SMG	87T	40B
107	PTOC	108	PTOV	Q CBAY	91	3	3	SMG	87U	40B
108	PTOC	109	PTOV	Q CBAY	92	3	3	SMG	87V	40B
109	PTOC	110	PTOV	Q CBAY	93	3	3	SMG	87W	40B
110	PTOC	111	PTOV	Q CBAY	94	3	3	SMG	87X	40B
111	PTOC	112	PTOV	Q CBAY	95	3	3	SMG	87Y	40B
112	PTOC	113	PTOV	Q CBAY	96	3	3	SMG	87Z	40B
113	PTOC	114	PTOV	Q CBAY	97	3	3	SMG	87AA	40B
114	PTOC	115	PTOV	Q CBAY	98	3	3	SMG	87AB	40B
115	PTOC	116	PTOV	Q CBAY	99	3	3	SMG	87AC	40B
116	PTOC	117	PTOV	Q CBAY	100	3	3	SMG	87AD	40B

Figure 2. Configuration diagram for configuration A32

372



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

1MRK 505 346-BEN B

1MRK 505 346-BEN B

Description of configuration B31

87	Line	LINE1	80	Line	LINE2	81	Line	LINE2	82	Line	LINE2
88	Line	LINE2	83	Line	LINE2	84	Line	LINE2	85	Line	LINE2

Description of configuration B32

87	Line	LINE1	80	Line	LINE2	81	Line	LINE2	82	Line	LINE2
88	Line	LINE2	83	Line	LINE2	84	Line	LINE2	85	Line	LINE2

Figure 3. Configuration diagram for configuration B31

Figure 4. Configuration diagram for configuration B32

ABB

7

8

ABB

373

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

2. Available functions

Main protection functions

Table 1. Example of quantities

- 2 = number of basic instances
- 0-3 = option quantities
- 3-A03 = optional function included in packages A03 (refer to ordering details)

[Handwritten signature]

**ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА**

[Handwritten signature]



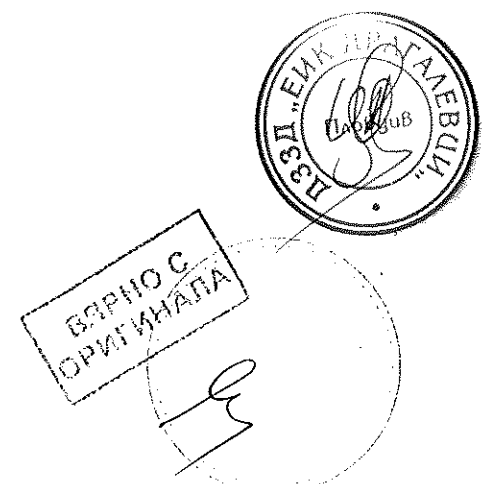
374

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Line Differential			
			RED670 (A31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (A33)	RED670 (B32)
Differential protection						
HZPDIF	87	1Ph high impedance differential protection	0-3	3-A02	3-A02	3-A02
REPPDF	87N	Restricted earth fault protection, low impedance	0-2			
L3CPDIF	87L	Line differential protection, 3 CT sets, 2-3 line ends	1	1		
L6CPDIF	87L	Line differential protection, 6 CT sets, 3-5 line ends	1	1-A04	1	1-A04
LT3CPDIF	87LT	Line differential protection, 3 CT sets, with inzone transformers, 2-3 line ends	1	1-A05	1	1-A05
LT6CPDIF	87LT	Line differential protection, 6 CT sets, with inzone transformers, 3-5 line ends	1	1-A06	1-A06	1-A06
LDLPSCH	87L	Line differential protection logic	1	1	1	1
LDRGFC	11REL	Additional security logic for differential protection	0-1			
Impedance protection						
ZMCPDIS	21	Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic	0-5	1-B10	1-B10	1-B10
ZMQAPDIS				3-B11	3-B11	3-B11
ZDRDIR	21D	Directional impedance quadrilateral	0-2	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11
ZMCPDIS	21	Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic for series compensated lines	0-5	3-B16	3-B16	3-B16
ZDSRDIR	21D	Directional impedance quadrilateral, including series compensation	0-2	1-B16	1-B16	1-B16
FDPSPDIS	21	Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle	0-2	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11
ZMHPDIS	21	Fulscheme distance protection, mho characteristic	0-5	1-B16	1-B16	1-B16
ZMMPDIS	21	Fulscheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults	0-5	4-B17	4-B17	4-B17
ZMMPDIS	21	Fulscheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults	0-5	4-B17	4-B17	4-B17
ZDMRDIR	21D	Directional impedance element for mho characteristic	0-2	1-B17	1-B17	1-B17
ZDARDIR		Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults	0-2	1-B17	1-B17	1-B17
ZSMGAPC		Mho impedance supervision logic	0-1	1-B17	1-B17	1-B17
FVMPSPDIS	21	Faulty phase identification with load encroachment	0-2	2-B17	2-B17	2-B17
ZMRFDIS	21	Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings	0-5			
FRPSPDIS	21	Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle	0-2			
ZMFPDIS	21	High speed distance protection	0-1	1-B19	1-B19	1-B19
ZMFCPDIS	21	High speed distance protection for series compensated lines	0-1	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11
ZMRFPSB	68	Power swing detection	0-1	1-B16	1-B16	1-B16
PSLPSCH		Power swing logic	0-1	1-B03	1-B03	1-B03

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Line Differential					
			RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)	RED670 (B32)	
PSPPAM	78	Pole slip/out-of-step protection	0-1	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22
OOSPPAM	78	Out-of-step protection	0-1	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22	1-B22
ZCVPSOF		Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based	0-1	1-B11 1-B16 1-B17	1-B11 1-B16 1-B17	1-B11 1-B16 1-B17	1-B11 1-B16 1-B17	1-B11 1-B16 1-B17
PPLPHIZ		Phase preference logic	0-1	1-B04				

Back-up protection functions			Line Differential				
IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	RED670 (Customized)	RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
Current protection							
PHIIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection	0-3	1	1	1	1
OCAPTOC	51, 67(1)	Four step phase overcurrent protection	0-3	1	1	1	1
EFPIOC	50N	Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	0-1	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24
EF4PTOC	51N 67N(2)	Four step residual overcurrent protection	0-3	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24
NS4PTOC	46I2	Four step directional negative phase sequence overcurrent protection	0-2	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24
SDEPSDE	67N	Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection	0-1	1-C16	1-C16	1-C16	1-C16
LCPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius	0-2	1	1	1	1
LFPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit	0-2	1	1	1	1
CCRBRF	50BF	Breaker failure protection	0-2	1	2	1	2
STBPTOC	50STB	Stub protection	0-2	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11
CCPDISC	52PO	Pole disconnection protection	0-2	1	2	1	2
GUPPDUP	37	Directional underpower protection	0-2	1-C17	1-C17	1-C17	1-C17
GOPPOOP	32	Directional overpower protection	0-2	1-C17	1-C17	1-C17	1-C17
BRCPTOC	46	Broken conductor check	1	1	1	1	1
VPRVOC	51V	Voltage restrained overcurrent protection	0-3				
Voltage protection							
UV2PTLV	27	Two step undervoltage protection	0-2	1	1	1	1
OV2FTOV	59	Two step overvoltage protection	0-2	1	1	1	1
ROV2FTOV	59N	Two step residual overvoltage protection	0-2	1	1	1	1
OEXVPH	24	Overexcitation protection	0-1	1-D03	1-D03	1-D03	1-D03
VDCPTOV	60	Voltage differential protection	0-2	2	2	2	2
LOVPTLV	27	Loss of voltage check	1	1	1	1	1
PAPGAPC	27	Radial feeder protection	0-1				
Frequency protection							
SAPTLUF	81	Underfrequency protection	0-6	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02
SAPTOF	81	Overfrequency protection	0-6	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC

Product version: 2.1

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	RED670 (Customized)	Line Differential	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
SAPFR	81	Rate-of-change frequency protection	0-2	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02	2-E02
Multipurpose protection							
CVGAPC		General current and voltage protection	0-4	4-F01	4-F01	4-F01	4-F01
General calculation							
SMAUHPAC		Multipurpose filter	0-6				

1) 67 requires voltage
2) 67N requires voltage




376

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC

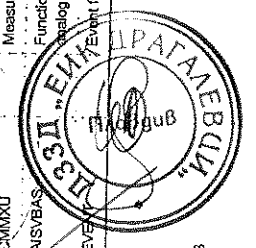
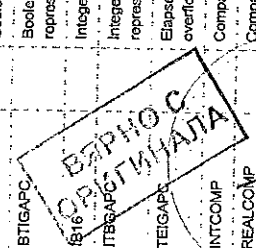
Product version: 2.1

Control and monitoring functions

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	RED670	Line Differential	RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
Control								
SESR5YN	25	Synchrocheck, energizing check and synchronizing	0-2	1	2	1	2	2
SMBRREC	79	Autorecloser	0-4	1	2	1	2	2
APC10	3	Apparatus control for single bay, max 10 apparatuses (ICB) incl. interlocking	0-1	1-H04	2-H05	1-H04	2-H05	2-H05
APC15	3	Apparatus control for single bay, max 15 apparatuses (2CBs) incl. interlocking	0-1	1-H27	1-H27	1-H27	1-H27	1-H08
OCBAY		Apparatus control	1	1	1	1	1	1
LOCREM		Handling of LRswitch positions	1	1	1	1	1	1
LOCREMCTRL		LHMI control of PSTO	1	1	1	1	1	1
SLGAPC		Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation	15	15	15	15	15	15
VSGAPC		Selector mini switch	20	20	20	20	20	20
DFGAPC		Generic communication function for Double Point Indication	16	16	16	16	16	16
SFC8GAPC		Single point generic control 8 signals	5	5	5	5	5	5
AUTOBITS		AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0	3	3	3	3	3	3
SINGLECMD		Single command, 16 signals	4	4	4	4	4	4
I103CMD		Function commands for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1	1	1
I103GENCMD		Function commands generic for IEC 60870-5-103	50	50	50	50	50	50
I103POSCMD		IED commands with position and select for IEC 60870-5-103	50	50	50	50	50	50
I103POSCMDV		IED direct commands with position for IEC 60870-5-103	10	10	10	10	10	10
I103IEDCMD		IED commands for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1	1	1
I103USRCMD		Function commands user defined for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1	1	1
Secondary system supervision								
CCSSPVC	87	Current circuit supervision	0-2	1	2	1	2	2
FUFSPVC		Fuse failure supervision	0-3	3	3	3	3	3
VDSPPVC	60	Fuse failure supervision based on voltage difference	0-3	1-G03	1-G03	1-G03	1-G03	1-G03
Logic								
SMPPTRC	94	Tripping logic	6	6	6	6	6	6
TMAGAPC		Trip matrix logic	12	12	12	12	12	12
ALMCALH		Logic for group alarm	5	5	5	5	5	5
WRNCALH		Logic for group warning	5	5	5	5	5	5
INDCALH		Logic for group indication	5	5	5	5	5	5

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Line Differential			
			RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
DRPRDR, AIRADR, AIRADR, BIRBDR-B8RDR, SPGAPC, SP16GAPC		Disturbance report	1	1	1	1
IMGAPC		Generic communication function for Single Point Indication	64	64	64	64
BINSTATREP		Generic communication function for Single Point Indication	16	16	16	16
RANGE_XP		Generic communication function for Measured Value	24	24	24	24
SSIMG	63	Logical signal status report	3	3	3	3
SSIML	71	Measured value expander block	66	66	66	66
SSCBR		Gas medium supervision	21	21	21	21
LMBRFLO		Liquid medium supervision	3	3	3	3
I103MEAS		Circuit breaker monitoring	0-6	3-M13	3-M13	3-M13
I103MEASUSR		Fault locator	1	1	1	1
I103AR		Measurands for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103EF		Measurands user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103	3	3	3	3
I103FLTPROT		Function status auto-redesc for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103IED		Function status earth-fault for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103SUPERV		Function status fault protection for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103USRDEF		IED status for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
LAUFONT		Supervision status for IEC 60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
TEILGAPC		Status for user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103	20	20	20	20
Monitoring		Event counter with limit supervision	30	30	30	30
PCFCNT		Running hour-meter	9	9	9	9
ETPMMTR		Pulse-counter logic	16	16	16	16
		Function for energy calculation and demand handling	6	6	6	6

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	Line Differential			
			RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
AND, GATE, INV, LLD, OR, PULSETIMER, RSMEMORY, SRMEMORY, TIMERSET, XOR		Basic configurable logic blocks (see Table 2)	40-280	40-280	40-280	40-280
ANDOT, INDCOMBSPQT, INDEXTSPQT, INVALIDDT, INVERTERTQT, ORQT, PULSETIMERQT, RSMEMORYQT, SRMEMORYQT, TIMERSETQT, XORQT		Configurable logic blocks C/LT (see Table 3)	0-1			
AND, GATE, INV, LLD, OR, PULSETIMER, SLGAPC, SRMEMORY, TIMERSET, V5GAPC, XOR		Extension logic package (see Table 4)	0-1			
FXDSIGN		Fixed signal function block	1	1	1	1
B16I		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion	18	18	18	18
BTGAPC		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with Logic Node representation	16	16	16	16
B16		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion	18	18	18	18
ITBAPC		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with Logic Node representation	16	16	16	16
TEIGAPC		Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision	12	12	12	12
INTCOMP		Comparator for integer inputs	12	12	12	12
REALCOMP		Comparator for real inputs	12	12	12	12
Monitoring		Measurements	5	6	6	6
CMMXU, VMXU, CMSU, VMSU, VMXU		Measurements	10	10	10	10
CMMXU		Function block for service value presentation of secondary analog inputs	1	1	1	1
ASVBA		Event function	20	20	20	20



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 2. Total number of instances for basic configurable logic blocks

Basic configurable logic block	Total number of instances
AND	280
GATE	40
INV	420
LLD	40
OR	288
PULSETIMER	40
RSMEMORY	40
SRMEMORY	40
TIMERSET	60
XOR	40

Table 3. Total number of instances for configurable logic blocks Q/T

Configurable logic blocks Q/T	Total number of instances
ANDQ/T	120
INDEXSPQ/T	20
INDEXSPQ/T	20
INVALIDQ/T	22
INVERTERQ/T	120
ORQ/T	120
PULSETIMERQ/T	40
RSMEMORYQ/T	40
SRMEMORYQ/T	40
TIMERSETQ/T	40
XORQ/T	40

Table 4. Total number of instances for extended logic package

Extended configurable logic block	Total number of instances
AND	180
GATE	48
INV	180
LLD	48
OR	180
PULSETIMER	58
SLGAPC	74
SRMEMORY	110
TIMERSET	48
VSGAPC	130
XOR	48



378

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Communication

IEC 61850	ANSI	Function description	RED670 (Customized)	RED670 (A31)	RED670 (B31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (B32)
Station communication							
LONSPA, SPA		SPA communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
ADE		LON communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
HORZCOMM		Network variables via LON	1	1	1	1	1
PROTOCOL		Operation selection between SPA and IEC 60870-5-103 for SLM	1	1	1	1	1
RS485PROT		Operation selection for RS485	1	1	1	1	1
RS485GEN		RS485	1	1	1	1	1
DNP3GEN		DNP3.0 communication general protocol	1	1	1	1	1
DNP3ENTCP		DNP3.0 communication general TCP protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CHSERPR3485		DNP3.0 for EIA-485 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CH1TCP, CH2TCP, CH3TCP, CH4TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CHSEROPT		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MST1TCP, MST2TCP, MST3TCP, MST4TCP		DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
DNP3REC		DNP3.0 fault records for TCP/IP and EIA-485 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
IEC 61850-8-1		Parameter setting function for IEC 61850	1	1	1	1	1
GOOSEINTLKRCV		Horizontal communication via GOOSE for Interlocking	59	59	59	59	59
GOOSEBINRCV		GOOSE binary receive	16	16	16	16	16
GOOSEDPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a double point value	64	64	64	64	64
GOOSEINTRCV		GOOSE function block to receive an Integer value	32	32	32	32	32
GOOSEMRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a measurand value	60	60	60	60	60
GOOSESPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a single point value	64	64	64	64	64
MULTIMRCV, MULTIMDSND, FRONT, LANABI, LANAB, LANCDL, LANCD		Multiple command and transmit Ethernet configuration of links	60/10	60/10	60/10	60/10	60/10
GATEWAY		Ethernet configuration of link one	1	1	1	1	1

Basic IED functions

Table 5. Basic IED functions

IEC 61850 or function name	Description
INTERRSIG	Self supervision with internal event list
SELFSUPEVLST	
TIMESYNCHGEN	Time synchronization module
BININPUT, SYNCHCAN, SYNCHGFS, SYNCHMPPS, SYNCHLON, SYNCHPPH, SYNCHPPS, SINTP, SYNCHSPA	Time synchronization
TIMEZONE	Time synchronization
DSTBEGIN, DSTENABLE, DSTEND	GPS time synchronization module
IRIG-B	
SETGRPS	Time synchronization
ACTVGRP	Number of setting groups
TESTMODE	Parameter setting groups
CHINGLOCK	Test mode functionality
SMBI	Change lock function
SMB0	Signal matrix for binary inputs
SMMI	Signal matrix for binary outputs
SMAI - SMAI12	Signal matrix for mA inputs
ATHSTAT	Signal matrix for analog inputs
ATHCHK	Authority status
AUTHMAN	Authority check
FTPACCS	Authority management
SPACOMMAP	FTP access with password
SPATD	SPA communication mapping
DOSFRNT	Date and time via SPA protocol
DOSLANAB	Denial of service, frame rate control for front port
DOSLANCD	Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port AB
DOSSCKT	Denial of service, frame rate control for OEM port CD
GBASVAL	Denial of service, socket flow control
PRIMVAL	Global base values for settings
ALTVS	Primary system values
ALTM	Time master supervision
MSTSER	Time management
PRODINF	DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol
RUNTIME	Product information
	IED Runtime Comp

ANSI	Function description	Line Differential			
		RED670 (A31)	RED670 (A32)	RED670 (A33)	RED670 (A34)
OPTICAL-103	IEC 60870-5-103 Optical serial communication	1	1	1	1
RS485-103	IEC 60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485	1	1	1	1
AGSAL	Generic security application component	1	1	1	1
LD0LLNO	IEC 61850-LDO LLNO	1	1	1	1
SYSLNO	IEC 61850 SYS LLNO	1	1	1	1
LPHD	Physical device information	1	1	1	1
PCMACCS	IED Configuration Protocol	1	1	1	1
SECALARM	Component for mapping security events on protocols such as DNP3 and IEC103 ethernet communication	1	1	1	1
FSTACCS	Field service tool access via SPA protocol over ethernet communication	1	1	1	1
FSTACCSNA	Activity logging parameters	1	1	1	1
ACTVLOG	Service Tracking	1	1	1	1
ALTRK	Single ethernet port link status	1	1	1	1
SINGLELOCH	Dual ethernet port link status	1	1	1	1
PRPSTATUS	Process bus communication (IEC 61850-9-2.1)	0-1	1-P03	1-P03	1-P03
PRP	IEC 62439-3 parallel redundancy protocol	0-1	1-P03	1-P03	1-P03
Remote communication					
	Binary signal transfer receive/transmit	6/36	6/36	6/36	6/36
	Transmission of analog data from LDCM	1	1	1	1
	Receive binary status from remote LDCM	6/33	6/33	6/33	6/33
Scheming communication					
ZCP-SCH	Scheme communication logic for distance or overcurrent protection	0-1	1-B11 1-B16	1-B11 1-B16	1-B11 1-B16
ZCTPP-SCH	Phase segregated scheme communication logic for distance protection	0-1	1-B05	1-B05	1-B05
ZCRWPS-SCH	Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for distance protection	0-1	1-B11 1-B16	1-B11 1-B16	1-B11 1-B16
ZCIWPS-SCH	Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for phase segregated communication	0-1	1-B05	1-B05	1-B05
ZCLCP-SCH	Local communication logic	0-1	1-B11	1-B11	1-B11
ECPSCH	Scheme communication logic for residual current protection	0-1	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24
ECRWPSCH	Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual current protection	0-1	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24
DTT	Digital Transfer Trip	0-1	1-C24	1-C24	1-C24

ABB logo and various stamps including 'ABB' and 'ABB' with handwritten numbers '85' and '86'.

1) Only included for 9-2.1.E products

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Line differential protection, 3 or 6 CT sets, L3CPDIF, L6CPDIF
Line differential protection applies the Kirchhoff's law and compares the currents entering and leaving the protected multi-terminal circuit, consisting of overhead power lines and cables. Under the condition that there are no in-line or tap (shunt) power transformers within the zone of protection, it offers a phase segregated fundamental frequency current based differential protection with high sensitivity and provides phase selection information for single-pole tripping

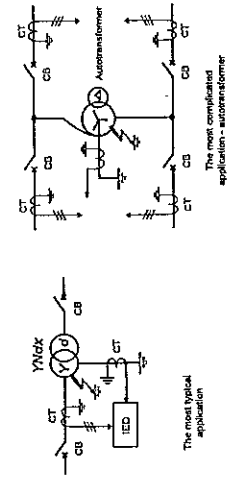


Figure 5. Examples of applications of the REFPDIF

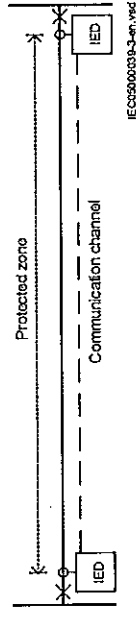


Figure 6. Example of application on a conventional two-terminal line

The six-terminal versions are used for conventional two-terminal lines with 1 1/2 circuit breaker arrangements in both ends, as well as multi-terminal lines with up to five terminals.

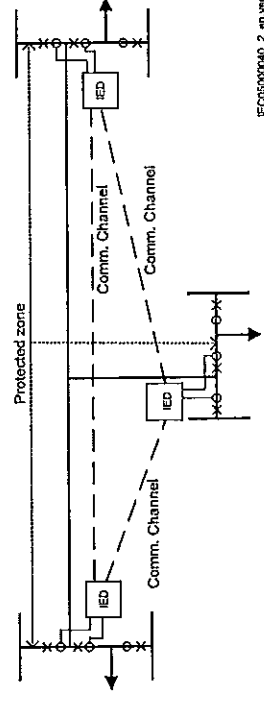


Figure 7. Example of application on a three-terminal line with 1 1/2 breaker arrangements

The current differential algorithm provides high sensitivity for internal faults and it has excellent stability for external faults. Current samples from all CTs are exchanged between the IEDs in the line ends (master-master mode) or sent to one IED (master-slave mode) for evaluation.

A restrained dual biased slope evaluation is made where the bias current is the highest phase current in any line end, giving a secure through-fault stability even with heavily saturated CTs. In addition to the restrained evaluation, an unrestrained (instantaneous) high differential current setting can be used for fast tripping of internal faults with very high currents.

A special feature with this function is that applications with small power transformers (rated current less than 50% of the differential current setting I_{diff}/MVA) connected as line taps (that is, as shunt power transformers), without measurements of currents in the tap, can be handled. The normal load current is considered to be negligible, and special measures must be taken in the event of a short circuit on the LV side of the transformer. In this application, the tripping of the differential protection can be time-delayed for low differential currents to achieve coordination with downstream overcurrent IEDs. The local protection of the small tap power transformer is given the time needed to disconnect the faulty transformer.

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 5. Basic IED functions, continued

IEC 61850 or function name	Description
CAMCONFIG	Central account management configuration
CAMSTATUS	Central account management status
TOOLINF	Tools information component
SAFEFILECOPY	Safe file copy function

Table 6. Local HMI functions

IEC 61850 or function name	ANSI	Description
LHMICTRL		Local HMI signals
LANGUAGE		Local human machine language
SCREEN		Local HMI Local human machine screen behavior
FNKEYTY1-FNKEYTY10		Parameter setting function for HMI in PCM600
FNKEYMD1-		General LED indication part for LHM
FNKEYMDS		LHM LEDs for open and close keys
LEDGEN		Basic part for CP HW LED indication module
OPENCLOSE_LED		
GRP_LED1-		
GRP_LED15		
GRP2_LED1-		
GRP2_LED15		
GRP3_LED1-		
GRP3_LED15		

3. Differential protection

1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF
The 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF functions can be used when the involved CT cores have the same turns ratio and similar magnetizing characteristics. It utilizes an external CT secondary current summation by wiring. Actually all CT secondary circuits which are involved in the differential scheme are connected in parallel. External series resistor, and a voltage dependent resistor which are both mounted externally to the IED, are also required.

The external resistor will be ordered under IED accessories (see the Product Guide).
HZPDIF can be used to protect tap-reducers of 600kV, reactors, motors, auto-transformers, capacitor bank and so on. One such function block is also included in the impedance restricted earth fault protection. Three such function blocks are used to form three-phase, phase segregated differential protection. Several function blocks are also available (for example, six) can be available in a single IED.

Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF
Restricted earth-fault protection, low-impedance function REFPDIF can be used on all directly or low-impedance earthed windings. The REFPDIF function provides high sensitivity and high speed tripping as it protects each winding separately and thus does not need inrush stabilization.

The REFPDIF function is a percentage biased function with an additional zero sequence current directional comparison criterion. This gives excellent sensitivity and stability during through faults.

REFPDIF can also protect auto-transformers. Five currents are measured at the most complicated configuration as shown in Figure 5.

A line charging current compensation provides increased sensitivity of line differential protection.

Line differential protection 3 or 6 CT sets; with in-zone transformers LT3CPDIF, LT6CPDIF
Two two-winding power transformers or one three-winding power transformer can be included in the line differential protection zone. In such application, the differential protection is based on the ampere turns balance between the transformer

windings. Both two- and three-winding transformers are correctly represented with vector group compensations made in the algorithm. The function includes 2nd and 5th harmonic restraint and zero-sequence current elimination. The phase-segregated differential protection with single-pole tripping is usually not possible in such applications.

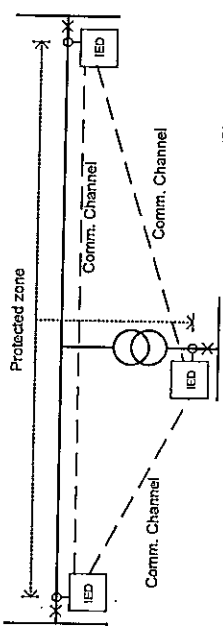


Figure 8. Example of application on a three-terminal line with an in-line power transformer in the protection zone

Analog signal transfer for line differential protection
The line differential protection function can be arranged as a master-master system or a master-slave system alternatively. In the former, current samples are exchanged between all IEDs, and an evaluation is made in each IED. This means that a 64 kbit/s communication channel is needed between every IED included in the same line differential protection zone. In the latter, current samples are sent from all slave IEDs to one master IED where the evaluation is made, and trip signals are sent to the remote ends when needed. In this system, a 64 kbit/s communication channel is only needed between the

master, and each one of the slave IEDs. The Master-Slave condition for the differential function appears automatically when the setting *Operation* for the differential function is set to *Off*.



It is recommended to use the same firmware version as well as hardware version for a specific line differential scheme.

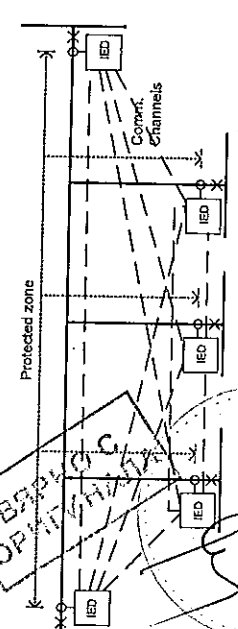


Figure 9. Five terminal lines with master-slave protection

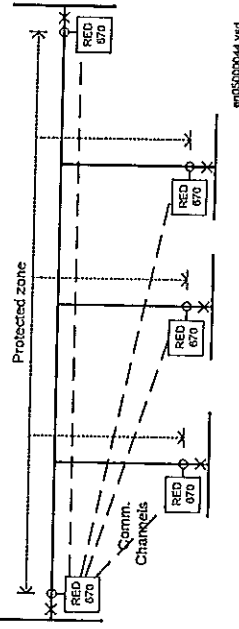
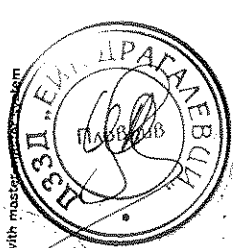


Figure 10. Five terminal line with master-slave system

Current samples from IEDs located geographically apart from each other, must be time coordinated so that the current differential algorithm can be executed correctly, this is done with the echo method. For applications where transmit and receive times can differ, the optional built-in GPS receivers can be used

The communication link is continuously monitored, and an automatic switchover to a standby link is possible after a preset time.

Additional security logic for differential protection LDRGFC
Additional security logic for differential protection (LDRGFC) can help the security of the protection especially when the communication system is in abnormal status or for example when there is unspecified asymmetry in the communication link. It helps to reduce the probability for mal-operation of the protection. LDRGFC is more sensitive than the main protection logic to always release operation for all faults detected by the differential function. LDRGFC consists of four sub-functions:

- Phase-to-phase current variation
- Zero sequence current criterion
- Low voltage criterion
- Low current criterion

Phase-to-phase current variation takes the current samples as input and it calculates the variation using the sampling value based algorithm. Phase-to-phase current variation function is major one to fulfill the objectives of the startup element.

Zero sequence criterion takes the zero sequence current as input. It increases the security of protection during the high impedance fault conditions.

Features:

- Startup element is sensitive enough to detect the abnormal status of the protected system
- Startup element does not influence the operation speed of main protection
- Startup element would detect the evolving faults, high impedance faults and three phase fault on weak side
- It is possible to block the each sub function of startup element
- Startup signal has a settable pulse time

4. Impedance protection

Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic ZMOPDIS, ZMQOPDIS

The line distance protection is an up to five (depending on product variant) zone full scheme protection function with three fault loops for phase-to-phase faults and three fault loops for phase-to-earth faults for each of the independent zones. Individual settings for each zone in resistive and reactive reach

Low voltage criterion takes the phase voltages and phase-to-phase voltages as inputs. It increases the security of protection when the three-phase fault occurred on the weak end side.

Low current criterion takes the phase currents as inputs and it increases the dependability during the switch onto fault case of unloaded line.

The differential function can be allowed to trip as no load is fed through the line and protection is not working correctly.

gives flexibility for use as back-up protection for transformer connected to overhead lines and cables of different types and lengths.

ZMOPDIS together with Phase selection with load encroachment FDPSPDIS has functionality for load encroachment, which increases the possibility to detect high resistive faults on heavily loaded lines, as shown in figure 11.

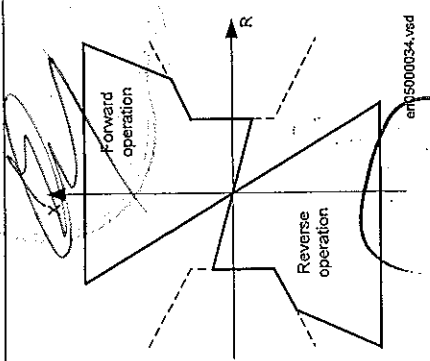


Figure 11. Typical quadrilateral distance protection zone with phase selection with load encroachment function FDPSPDIS activated.

The independent measurement of impedance for each fault loop together with a sensitive and reliable built-in phase selection makes the function suitable in applications with single-phase autoreclosing.

Built-in adaptive load compensation algorithm prevents overreaching of zone 1 at load exporting end at phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines.

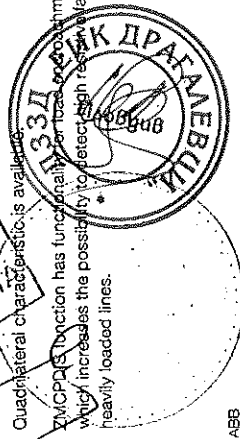
The distance protection zones can operate independently of each other, in directional (forward or reverse) or non-directional mode. This makes them suitable, together with different communication schemes, for the protection of power lines and cables in complex network configurations, such as parallel lines, multi-terminal lines.

Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic for series compensated lines: ZMCPDIS, ZMCAPDIS

The line distance protection is an up to five (depending on product variant) zone full scheme protection with three fault loops for phase-to-phase faults and three fault loops for phase-to-earth (all) or each of the independent zones. Individual settings for each zone resistive and reactive reach give flexibility for use on overhead lines and cables of different types and lengths.

Quadrilateral characteristic is available

ZMCPDIS function has functionality for load encroachment which increases the possibility to detect high resistive faults on heavily loaded lines.



The extensive output signals from the phase selection gives also important information about faulty phase(s), which can be used for fault analysis.

A current-based phase selection is also included. The measuring elements continuously measure three phase currents and the residual current and, compare them with the set values.

Full-scheme distance measuring, Mho characteristic ZMHPDIS

The numerical mho line distance protection is an up to five (depending on product variant) zone full scheme protection of short circuit and earth faults.

The zones have fully independent measuring and settings, which gives high flexibility for all types of lines.

The IED can be used up to the highest voltage levels. It is suitable for the protection of heavily loaded lines and multi-terminal lines where the requirement for tripping is one-, two- and/or three-pole.

The independent measurement of impedance for each fault loop together with a sensitive and reliable phase selection makes the function suitable in applications with single phase autoreclosing.

Built-in selectable zone timer logic is also provided in the function.

Adaptive load compensation algorithm prevents overreaching at phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines, see Figure 13.

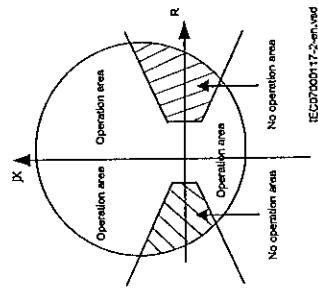


Figure 13. Load encroachment influence on the offset mho characteristic

The distance protection zones can operate, independent of each other, in directional (forward or reverse) or non-directional mode (offset). This makes them suitable, together with different communication schemes, for the protection of power lines and

cables in complex network configurations, such as parallel lines, multi-terminal lines and so on.

The possibility to use the phase-to-earth quadrilateral impedance characteristic together with the mho characteristic increases the possibility to overcome eventual lack of sensitivity of the mho element due to the shaping of the curve at remote end faults.

The integrated control and monitoring functions offer effective solutions for operating and monitoring all types of transmission and sub-transmission lines.

Full-scheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults ZMMPDIS, ZIMMPDIS

The line distance protection is an up to five (depending on product variant) zone full scheme protection function with three fault loops for phase-to-earth fault for each of the independent zones. Individual settings for each zone resistive and reactive reach give flexibility for use on overhead lines and cables of different types and lengths.

The Full-scheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth fault functions have functionality for load encroachment, which increases the possibility to detect high resistive faults on heavily loaded lines, see Figure 14.

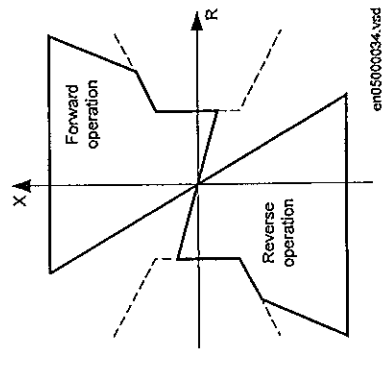


Figure 14. Typical quadrilateral distance protection zone with phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle function FDPSPDIS activated

The independent measurement of impedance for each fault loop together with a sensitive and reliable built in phase selection makes the function suitable in applications with single phase auto-reclosing.

The distance protection zones can operate, independent of each other, in directional (forward or reverse) or non-directional mode. This makes them suitable, together with different

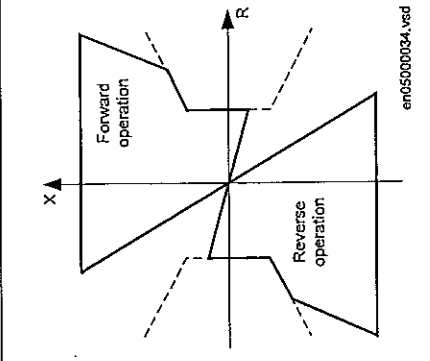


Figure 12. Typical quadrilateral distance protection zone with load encroachment function activated

The independent measurement of impedance for each fault loop together with a sensitive and reliable built in phase selection makes the function suitable in applications with single phase auto-reclosing.

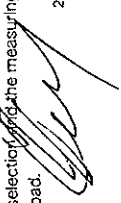
Built-in adaptive load compensation algorithm for the quadrilateral function prevents overreaching of zone 1 at load exporting end at phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines.

The distance protection zones can operate, independent of each other, in directional (forward or reverse) or non-directional mode. This makes them suitable, together with different communication schemes, for the protection of power lines and cables in complex network configurations, such as parallel lines, multi-terminal lines.

Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle FDPSPDIS

The operation of transmission networks today is in many cases close to the stability limit. Due to environmental considerations, the rate of expansion and reinforcement of the power system is reduced, for example, difficulties to get permission to build new power lines. The ability to accurately and reliably classify the different types of fault, so that single pole tripping and autoreclosing can be used plays an important role in this matter. Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle FDPSPDIS is designed to accurately select the proper fault loop in the distance function dependent on the fault type.

The heavy load transfer that is common in many transmission networks may make fault resistance coverage difficult to achieve. Therefore, FDPSPDIS has a built-in algorithm for load encroachment, which gives the possibility to enlarge the resistive setting of both the phase selection and the measuring zones without interfering with the load.



communication schemes, for the protection of power lines and cables in complex network configurations, such as parallel lines, multi-terminal lines.

Directional impedance element for Mho characteristic ZDMRDIR

The phase-to-earth impedance elements can be optionally supervised by a phase unselective directional function (phase unselective, because it is based on symmetrical components).

Mho impedance supervision logic ZSMGAPC

The Mho impedance supervision logic (ZSMGAPC) includes features for fault inception detection and high SIR detection. It also includes the functionality for loss of potential logic as well as for the pilot channel blocking scheme.

ZSMGAPC can mainly be decomposed in two different parts:

1. A fault inception detection logic
2. High SIR detection logic

Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMPPSPDIS

The ability to accurately and reliably classify different types of fault so that single phase tripping and autoreclosing can be used plays an important role in today's power systems.

The phase selection function is design to accurately select the proper fault loop(s) in the distance function dependent on the fault type.

The heavy load transfer that is common in many transmission networks may in some cases interfere with the distance protection zone reach and cause unwanted operation. Therefore the function has a built in algorithm for load encroachment, which gives the possibility to enlarge the resistive setting of the measuring zones without interfering with the load.

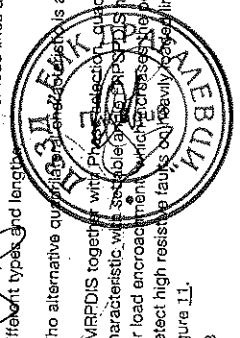
The output signals from the phase selection function produce important information about faulty phase(s), which can be used for fault analysis as well.

Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS, ZMRAPPDIS

The line distance protection is up to five zone full scheme protection with three fault loops for phase-to-phase faults and three fault loops for phase-to-earth fault for each of the independent zones. Individual settings for each zone in resistive and reactive reach gives flexibility for use as back-up protection for transmission, connected to overhead lines and cables of different types and lengths.

Mho alternative quadrilateral characteristic is available.

ZMRPDIS together with Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with sensitive and reliable built-in phase selection for load encroachment, which increases the possibility to detect high resistive faults on heavily loaded lines, as shown in figure 11.



The extensive output signals from the phase selection gives also important information about faulty phase(s) which can be used for fault analysis.

A current-based phase selection is also included. The measuring elements continuously measure three phase currents and the residual current and, compare them with the set values.

High speed distance protection, quadrilateral and mho ZMFPDIS

The high speed distance protection (ZMFPDIS) provides a sub-cycle, down towards a half-cycle operate time. Its six zone, full scheme protection concept is entirely suitable in applications with single-phase autoreclosing.

Each measurement zone is designed with the flexibility to operate in either quadrilateral or mho characteristic mode. This can even be decided separate for the phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase loops. The six zones can operate either independent of each other, or their start can be linked (per zone) through the phase selector or the first starting zone. This can provide fast operate times for evolving faults.

The operation of the phase-selection is primarily based on a current change criteria (i.e. delta quantities), however there is also a phase selection criterion operating in parallel which bases its operation on voltage and current phasors exclusively. Additionally the directional element provides a fast and correct directional decision under difficult operating conditions, including close-in three-phase faults, simultaneous faults and faults with only zero-sequence in-feed. During phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines there is an adaptive load compensation algorithm that prevents overreaching of the distance zones in the load exporting end, improving the selectivity of the function. This also reduces underreach in the importing end.

Distance zones quad with high speed distance for series compensated networks ZMFCPPDIS

The high speed distance protection (ZMFCPPDIS) provides a sub-cycle, down towards a half-cycle operate time. Its six zone, full scheme protection concept is entirely suitable in applications with single-phase autoreclosing.

High speed distance protection ZMFCPPDIS is fundamentally the same function as ZMFPDIS but provides more flexibility in zone settings to suit more complex applications, such as series compensated lines. In operation for series compensated networks, the parameters of the directional function are altered to handle voltage reversal.

Each measurement zone is designed with the flexibility to operate in either quadrilateral or mho characteristic mode. This can even be decided separate for the phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase loops. The six zones can operate either independent of each other, or their start can be linked (per zone) through the phase selector or the first starting zone. This can provide fast operate times for evolving faults.

The operation of the phase-selection is primarily based on a current change criteria (i.e. delta quantities), however there is also a phase selection criterion operating in parallel which bases its operation on voltage and current phasors exclusively. Additionally the directional element provides a fast and correct directional decision under difficult operating conditions, including close-in three-phase faults, simultaneous faults and faults with only zero-sequence in-feed. During phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines there is an adaptive load compensation algorithm that prevents overreaching of the distance zones in the load exporting end, improving the selectivity of the function. This also reduces underreach in the importing end.

zone) through the phase selector or the first starting zone. This can provide fast operate times for evolving faults.

The operation of the phase-selection is primarily based on a current change criteria (i.e. delta quantities), however there is also a phase selection criterion operating in parallel which bases its operation on voltage and current phasors exclusively. Additionally the directional element provides a fast and correct directional decision under difficult operating conditions, including close-in three-phase faults, simultaneous faults and faults with only zero-sequence in-feed.

During phase-to-earth faults on heavily loaded power lines there is an adaptive load compensation algorithm that prevents overreaching of the distance zones in the load exporting end, improving the selectivity of the function. This also reduces underreach in the importing end.

Power swing detection ZMRPSS

Power swings may occur after disconnection of heavy loads or trip of big generation plants.

Power swing detection function ZMRPSS is used to detect power swings and initiate block of all distance protection zones. Occurrence of earth-fault currents during a power swing inhibits the ZMRPSS function, to allow fault clearance.

Power swing logic PSLPSSCH

Power Swing Logic (PSLPSSCH) is a complementary function to Power Swing Detection (ZMRPSS) function. It provides possibility for selective tripping of faults on power lines during system oscillations (power swings or pole slips), when the distance protection function should normally be blocked. The complete logic consists of two different parts:

- Communication and tripping part: provides selective tripping on the basis of special distance protection zones and a scheme communication logic, which are not blocked during the system oscillations.
- Blocking part: blocks unwanted operation of instantaneous distance protection zone 1 for oscillations, which are initiated by faults and their clearing on the adjacent power lines and other primary elements.

Pole slip protection PSLPSPAM

The situation with pole slip of a generator can be caused by different reasons.

A short circuit may occur in the external power grid, close to the generator. If the fault clearing time is too long, the generator will accelerate so much, that the synchronism cannot be maintained.

Undamped oscillations occur in the power system, where generator groups at different locations, oscillate against each other. If the connection between the generators is too weak the magnitude of the oscillations will increase until the angular stability is lost.

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

The operation of a generator having pole slip will give risk of damages to the generator, shaft and turbine.

- At each pole slip there will be significant torque impact on the generator-turbine shaft.
- In asynchronous operation there will be induction of currents in parts of the generator normally not carrying current, thus resulting in increased heating. The consequence can be damages on insulation and stator rotor iron.

The Pole slip protection (PSPPPAM) function shall detect pole slip conditions and trip the generator as fast as possible if the locus of the measured impedance is inside the generator-transformer block, if the centre of pole slip is outside in the power system. The tripping action should be to split the network into two parts, after the protection action, if this fails there should be operation of the generator PSPPPAM in zone 2, to prevent further damages to the generator, shaft and turbine.

Pole slip protection PSPPPAM

Sudden events in an electric power system such as large changes in load, fault occurrence or fault clearance, can cause power oscillations referred to as power swings. In a non-recoverable situation, the power swings become so severe that the synchronism is lost, a condition referred to as pole slipping. The main purpose of the pole slip protection (PSPPPAM) is to detect, evaluate, and take the required action for pole slipping occurrences in the power system.

Out-of-step protection OOSPPAM

The out-of-step protection OOSPPAM function in the IED can be used for both generator protection and as well for line protection applications.

The main purpose of the OOSPPAM function is to detect, evaluate, and take the required action during pole slipping occurrences in the power system.

The OOSPPAM function detects pole slip conditions and trips the generator as fast as possible, after the first pole-slip if the centre of oscillation is found to be in zone 1, which normally includes the generator and its step-up power transformer. If the centre of oscillation is found to be further out in the power system, in zone 2, it means that one pole-slip is usually allowed before the generator-transformer unit is disconnected. A parameter setting is used to take into account the circuit breaker opening time. There are several out-of-step relays in the power system, which find the centre of the oscillation in the zone which should operate first.

Two current channels are available in OOSPPAM function to allow the detection of two groups of three-phase currents that may be used for very powerful generators. The generator is split into two groups per phase, when each is equipped with current transformers. The protection function performs a simple summation of the currents of the two channels I3P1 and I3P2.

Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

The optional phase preference logic main purpose is to provide a selective tripping for cross-country faults in isolated or high impedance-earthed networks.

Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based ZCVPSOF

Automatic switch onto fault logic (ZCVPSOF) is a function that gives an instantaneous trip at closing of breaker onto a fault. A dead line detection check is provided to activate the function when the line is dead.

5. Current protection

Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection PHPIOC

The instantaneous three phase overcurrent function has a low transient overreach and short tripping time to allow use as a high set short-circuit protection function.

Four-step phase overcurrent protection OC4PTOC

The four step three-phase overcurrent protection function OC4PTOC has an inverse or definite time delay independent for step 1 to 4 separately.

All IEC and ANSI inverse time characteristics are available together with an optional user defined time characteristic.

The directional function needs voltage as it is voltage polarized with memory. The function can be set to be directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

A second harmonic blocking level can be set for the function and can be used to block each step individually.

Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EEPIOC

The instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EEPIOC has a low transient overreach and short tripping times to allow the use for instantaneous earth-fault protection, with the reach limited to less than the typical eighty percent of the line at minimum source impedance. EEPIOC is configured to measure the residual current from the three-phase current inputs and can be configured to measure the current from a separate current input.

Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero sequence and negative sequence direction EF4PTOC

The four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC has an inverse or definite time delay independent for each step.

All IEC and ANSI time-delayed characteristics are available together with an optional user defined characteristic.

EF4PTOC can be set directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

IDIR, UPOI and IPOL can be independently selected to be either zero sequence or negative sequence.

Second harmonic blocking can be set individually for each step.

EF4PTOC can be used as main protection for phase-to-earth faults.

EF4PTOC can also be used to provide a system back-up for example, in the case of the primary protection being out of service due to communication or voltage transformer circuit failure.

Directional operation can be combined together with corresponding communication logic in permissive or blocking teleprotection scheme. Current reversal and weak-end infeed functionality are available as well.

Residual current can be calculated by summing the three phase currents or taking the input from neutral CT

Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC

Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection (NS4PTOC) has an inverse or definite time delay independent for each step separately.

All IEC and ANSI time delayed characteristics are available together with an optional user defined characteristic.

The directional function is voltage polarized.

NS4PTOC can be set directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

NS4PTOC can be used as main protection for unsymmetrical fault, phase-phase short circuits, phase-phase-earth short circuits and single phase earth faults.

NS4PTOC can also be used to provide a system backup for example, in the case of the primary protection being out of service due to communication or voltage transformer circuit failure.

Directional operation can be combined together with corresponding communication logic in permissive or blocking teleprotection scheme. The same logic as for directional zero sequence current can be used. Current reversal and weak-end infeed functionality are available.

Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE

In isolated networks or in networks with high impedance earthing, the earth fault current is significantly smaller than the short circuit currents. In addition to this, the magnitude of the fault current is almost independent on the fault location in the network. The protection can be selected to use either the residual current or residual power component $3U_0 \cdot 3I_0 \cos \phi$. There is also available one nondirectional 3I0 step and one 3U0 overvoltage tripping step.

No specific sensitive current input is needed. SDEPSDE can be set as low 0.25% of Ibase.

Thermal overload protection, one time constant LCPFTTR/LFPFTR
The increasing utilization of the power system closer to the thermal limits has generated a need of a thermal overload protection for power lines.
A thermal overload will often not be detected by other protection functions and the introduction of the thermal overload protection can allow the protected circuit to operate closer to the thermal limits.
The three-phase current measuring protection has an I²t characteristic with settable time constant and a Celsius or Fahrenheit, depending on whether the function used is LCPFTTR (Celsius) or LFPFTR (Fahrenheit).
An alarm level gives early warning to allow operators to take action well before the line is tripped.
Estimated time to trip before operation, and estimated time to reclose after operation are presented.
Breaker failure protection CCRBRF
Breaker failure protection (CCBRBF) ensures a fast backup tripping of the surrounding breakers in case the own breaker fails to open. CCRBRF can be current-based, contact-based or an adaptive combination of these two conditions.
A current check with extremely short reset time is used as check criterion to achieve high security against inadvertent operation.
Contact check criteria can be used where the fault current through the breaker is small.
CCBRBF can be single- or three-phase initiated to allow use with single phase tripping applications. For the three-phase version of CCRBRF the current criteria can be set to operate only if two out of four for example, two phases or one phase plus the residual current start. This gives a higher security to the back-up trip command.
CCBRBF function can be programmed to give a single or three-phase re-trip of its own breaker to avoid unnecessary tripping of surrounding breakers at an incorrect initiation due to mistakes during testing.
Sub protection STBPTOC
When a power line is taken out of service for maintenance, and the line disconnector is opened in multi-breaker arrangements the voltage transformers will mostly be outside on the disconnected part. The primary line distance protection will thus not be able to operate and must be blocked.
The sub protection STBPTOC covers the zone between the current transformers and the open disconnector. The three-phase instantaneous overcurrent function is released from a

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

389

normally open, NO (b) auxiliary contact on the line disconnecter.

Pole discordance protection COPDSC
An open phase can cause negative and zero sequence currents which cause thermal stress on rotating machines and can cause unwanted operation of zero sequence or negative sequence current functions.

Normally the own breaker is tripped to correct such a situation. If the situation persists the surrounding breakers should be tripped to clear the unsymmetrical load situation.

The Pole discordance protection COPDSC operates based on information from auxiliary contacts of the circuit breaker for the three phases with additional criteria from unsymmetrical phase currents when required.

Directional over/underpower protection GOPDOP/ GUPDUP

The directional over-/under-power protection GOPDOP/ GUPDUP can be used wherever a high/low active, reactive or apparent power protection or alarming is required. The functions can alternatively be used to check the direction of active or reactive power flow in the power system. There are a number of applications where such functionality is needed. Some of them are:

- detection of reversed active power flow
- detection of high reactive power flow

Each function has two steps with definite time delay.

Broken conductor check BRCTOC

The main purpose of the function Broken conductor check (BRCTOC) is the detection of broken conductors on protected power lines and cables (series faults). Detection can be used to give alarm only or trip the line breaker.

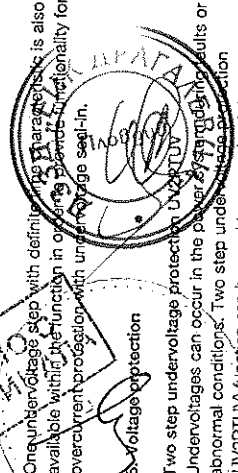
Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRPVOC
Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection (VRPVOO) function can be used as generator backup protection against short-circuits.

The overcurrent protection feature has a settable current level that can be used either with definite time or inverse time characteristics. Additionally, it can be voltage controlled/restrained.

One undervoltage step with definite time characteristics is also available with the function in order to provide functionality for overcurrent protection with undervoltage seal-in.

6 Voltage protection

Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV is used to detect abnormal conditions. Two step undervoltage protection (UV2PTUV) function can be used to open circuit breakers to



issues a three-pole trip command to the circuit breaker. If all three phase voltages fall below the set value for a time longer than the set time and the circuit breaker remains closed.

The operation of LOVPTUV is supervised by the fuse failure supervision FUFSPVC.

Radial feeder protection PAPGAPC

The PAPGAPC function is used to provide protection of radial feeders having passive loads or weak end in-feed sources. It is possible to achieve fast tripping using communication system with remote end or delayed tripping not requiring communication or upon communication system failure. For fast tripping, scheme communication is required. Delayed tripping does not require scheme communication.

The PAPGAPC function performs phase selection using measured voltages. Each phase voltage is compared to the opposite phase-phase voltage. A phase is deemed to have a fault if its phase voltage drops below a settable percentage of the opposite phase-phase voltage. The phase - phase voltages include memory. This memory function has a settable time constant.

The voltage-based phase selection is used for both fast and delayed tripping. To achieve fast tripping, scheme communication is required. Delayed tripping does not require scheme communication. It is possible to permit delayed tripping only upon failure of the communications channel by blocking the delayed tripping logic with a communications channel healthy input signal.

On receipt of the communications signal, phase selective outputs for fast tripping are set based on the phase(s) in which the phase selection function has operated.

For delayed tripping, single pole and three pole delays are separately and independently settable. Furthermore, it is possible to enable or disable single pole and three pole delayed tripping. For single phase faults, it is possible to include a residual current check in the tripping logic. Three pole tripping is always selected for phase selection on more than one phase. Three pole tripping will also occur if the residual current exceeds the set level during fuse failure for a time longer than the three pole trip delay time.

7. Frequency protection

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF

Underfrequency occurs as a result of a lack of generation in the network.

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF measures frequency with high accuracy, and is used for load shedding systems, remedial action schemes, gas turbine startup and so on. Separate definite time delays are provided for operate and restore.

SAPTUF is provided with undervoltage blocking.

function in order to detect a three phase fuse failure, which in practice is more associated with voltage transformer switching during station operations.

Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC
Different protection functions within the protection IED operates on the basis of measured voltage at the relay point. Some example of protection functions are:

- Distance protection function.
- Undervoltage function.
- Energisation function and voltage check for the weak infeed logic.

These functions can operate unintentionally, if a fault occurs in the secondary circuits between voltage instrument transformers and the IED. These unintentional operations can be prevented by VDSPVC.

VDSPVC is designed to detect fuse failures or faults in voltage measurement circuit, based on phase wise comparison of voltages of main and pilot fused circuits. VDSPVC blocking output can be configured to block functions that need to be blocked in case of faults in the voltage circuit.

Multipurpose filter SMAHPAC
The multi-purpose filter function block, SMAHPAC, is arranged as a three-phase filter. It has very much the same user interface (e.g. inputs and outputs) as the standard pre-processing function block SMAI. However the main difference is that it can be used to extract any frequency component from the input signal. Thus it can, for example, be used to build synchronous resonance protection for synchronous generator.

10. Control

Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN
The Synchronizing function allows closing of asynchronous networks at the correct moment including the breaker closing time, which improves the network stability.

Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN
function checks that the voltages on both sides of the circuit breaker are in synchronism, or with at least one side dead to ensure that closing can be done safely.

SESRSYN function includes a built-in voltage selection scheme for double bus and 1/2 breaker or ring busbar arrangements. Manual closing as well as automatic reclosing can be checked by the function and can have different settings.

For systems, which are running asynchronous, a synchronizing function is provided. The main purpose of the synchronizing function is to provide controlled closing of circuit breakers when two asynchronous systems are going to be connected. The synchronizing function evaluates voltage difference, phase angle difference, slip frequency and frequency rate of change

Control operation can be performed from the local HMI with authority control if so defined.

Interlocking

The interlocking function blocks the possibility to operate primary switching devices, for instance when a disconnector is under load, in order to prevent material damage and/or accidental human injury.

Each apparatus control function has interlocking modules included for different switchyard arrangements, where each function handles interlocking of one bay. The interlocking function is distributed to each IED and is not dependent on any central function. For the station-wide interlocking, the IEDs communicate via the system-wide interbay bus IEC 61850-8-1) or by using hard wired binary inputs/outputs. The interlocking conditions depend on the circuit configuration and apparatus position status at any given time.

For easy and safe implementation of the interlocking function, the IED is delivered with standardized and tested software interlocking modules containing logic for the interlocking conditions. The interlocking conditions can be altered, to meet the customer's specific requirements, by adding configurable logic by means of the graphical configuration tool.

Switch controller SC5WI

The Switch controller (SC5WI) initializes and supervises all functions to properly select and operate switching primary apparatuses. The Switch controller may handle and operate on one three-phase device or up to three one-phase devices.

Circuit breaker SXCBR

The purpose of Circuit breaker (SXCBR) is to provide the actual status of positions and to perform the control operations, that is, pass all the commands to primary apparatuses in the form of circuit breakers via binary output boards and to supervise the switching operation and position.

Circuit switch SX5WI

The purpose of Circuit switch (SX5WI) function is to provide the actual status of positions and to perform the control operations, that is, pass all the commands to primary apparatuses in the form of disconnectors or earthing switchers via binary output boards and to supervise the switching operation and position.

Reservation function CCRSV

The purpose of the reservation function is primarily to transfer interlocking information between IEDs in a safe way and to prevent double operation in a bay, switchyard part or complete substation.

Reservation input RESIN

The Reservation input (RESIN) function receives the reservation information from other bays. The number of instances is the same as the number of involved bays (up to 60 instances are available).

detection of the earth fault from the directional earth fault protection function.

Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRPVC
Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection (VRPVC) function can be used as generator backup protection against short-circuits.

The overcurrent protection feature has a settable-current level that can be used either with definite time or inverse time characteristic. Additionally, it can be voltage controlled/restrained.

One undervoltage step with definite time characteristic is also available within the function in order to provide functionality for overcurrent protection with undervoltage seal-in.

9. Secondary system supervision

Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC

Open or short circuited current transformer cores can cause unwanted operation of many protection functions such as differential, earth-fault current and negative-sequence current functions.

Current circuit supervision (CCSSPVC) compares the residual current from a three phase set of current transformer cores with the neutral point current on a separate input taken from another set of cores on the current transformer.

A detection of a difference indicates a fault in the circuit and is used as alarm or to block protection functions expected to give inadvertent tripping.

Fuse failure supervision FUFSPVC

The aim of the fuse failure supervision function FUFSPVC is to block voltage measuring functions at failures in the secondary circuits between the voltage transformer and the IED in order to avoid inadvertent operations that otherwise might occur.

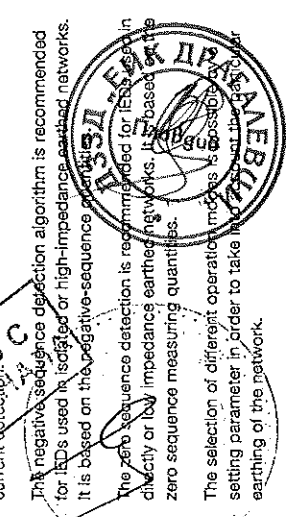
The fuse failure supervision function basically has three different detection methods, negative sequence and zero sequence based detection and an additional delta voltage and delta current detection.

The negative sequence detection algorithm is recommended for IEDs used in isolated or high-impedance earthed networks. It is based on the negative-sequence current measured in the zero sequence measuring quantities.

The zero sequence detection is recommended for IEDs in directly or low impedance earthed networks. It is based on the zero sequence measuring quantities.

The selection of different operation modes is possible by setting parameter in order to take into account the earthing of the network.

A criterion based on delta current and delta voltage measurements can be added to the fuse failure supervision



386

Bay control QCBAY
The Bay control QCBAY function is used together with Local remote and local remote control functions to handle the selection of the operator place per bay. QCBAY also provides blocking functions that can be distributed to different apparatuses within the bay.

Local remote LOCREM/Local remote control LOCREMCTRL
The signals from the local HMI or from an external local/remote switch are connected via the function blocks LOOREM and LOCREMCTRL to the Bay control QCBAY function block. The parameter *ControlMode* in function block LOCREM is set to choose if the switch signals are coming from the local HMI or from an external hardware switch connected via binary inputs.

Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGAPC
The logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGAPC (or the selector switch function block) is used to get an enhanced selector switch functionality compared to the one provided by a hardware selector switch. Hardware selector switches are used extensively by utilities, in order to have different functions operating on pre-set values. Hardware switches are however sources for maintenance issues, lower system reliability and an extended purchase portfolio. The selector switch function eliminates all these problems.

Selector mini switch VSGAPC
The Selector mini switch VSGAPC function block is a multipurpose function used for a variety of applications, as a general purpose switch.
VSGAPC can be controlled from the menu or from a symbol on the single line diagram (SLD) on the local HMI.

Generic communication function for Double Point indication DPGAPC
Generic communication function for Double Point indication DPGAPC function block is used to send double indications to other systems, equipment or functions in the substation through IEC 61850-8-1 or other communication protocols. It is especially used in the interlocking station-wide logics.

Single-point generic control 8 signals SPC8GAPC
The Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GAPC function block is application of 8 single point commands, designed to bring in commands from REMOTE (SCADA) to those parts of the logic configuration that do not need extensive command receiving functionality, for example, SCOSWI. In this way, simple commands can be sent directly to the IED outputs, without confirmation. Confirmation (status) of the result of the command is supposed to be achieved via other means, such as binary inputs and SPGAPC function blocks. The commands can be pulsed or steady with a settable pulse time.

AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0 AUTOBITS
AutomationBits function for DNP3 (AUTOBITS) is used within PCMB00 to get into the configuration of the commands coming through the DNP3 protocol. The AUTOBITS function plays the same role as functions GOOSEBINRCV (for IEC 61850) and MULTICMDRCV (for ION).

Single command, 16 signals
The IEDs can receive commands either from a substation automation system or from the local HMI. The command function block has outputs that can be used, for example, to control high voltage apparatuses or for other user defined functionality.

11. Scheme communication
Scheme communication logic for distance or overcurrent protection ZCPSPCH
To achieve instantaneous fault clearance for all line faults, scheme communication logic is provided. All types of communication schemes for permissive underreaching, permissive overreaching, blocking, delta based blocking, unblocking and intertrip are available.

The built-in communication module (LDCM) can be used for scheme communication signaling when included.

Phase segregated scheme communication logic for distance protection ZC1PPSPCH
Communication between line ends is used to achieve fault clearance for all faults on a power line. All possible types of communication schemes for example, permissive underreach, permissive overreach and blocking schemes are available. To manage problems with simultaneous faults on parallel power lines phase segregated communication is needed. This will then replace the standard Scheme communication logic for distance or Overcurrent protection (ZCPSPCH) on important lines where three communication channels (in each subsystem) are available for the distance protection communication.

The main purpose of the Phase segregated scheme communication logic for distance protection (ZC1PPSPCH) function is to supplement the distance protection function such that:

- fast clearance of faults is also achieved at the line end for which the faults are on the part of the line not covered by its underreaching zone.
- correct phase selection can be maintained to support single-pole tripping for faults occurring anywhere on the entire length of a double circuit line.

To accomplish this, three separate communication channels, that is, one per phase, each capable of transmitting a signal in each direction is required.

ZC1PPSPCH can be completed with the current reversal and WEI logic for phase segregated communication, when found necessary in Blocking and Permissive overreaching schemes.

Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for distance protection ZCRWPSCH
The ZCRWPSCH function provides the current reversal and weak end infeed logic functions that supplement the standalone scheme communication logic. It is not suitable for standard use as it requires inputs from the distance protection functions and the scheme communications function included within the terminal.

On detection of a current reversal, the current reversal logic provides an output to block the sending of the teleprotection signal to the remote end, and to block the permissive tripping at the local end. This blocking condition is maintained long enough to ensure that no unwanted operation will occur as a result of the current reversal.

On verification of a weak end infeed condition, the weak end infeed logic provides an output for sending the received teleprotection signal back to the remote sending end and other output(s) for local tripping. For terminals equipped for single- and two-pole tripping, outputs for the faulted phase(s) are provided. Undervoltage detectors are used to detect the faulted phase(s).

Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for phase segregated communication ZC1WPSCH
Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for phase segregated communication (ZC1WPSCH) function is used to prevent unwanted operations due to current reversal when using permissive overreach protection schemes in application with parallel lines where the overreach from the two ends overlaps on the parallel line.

The weak-end infeed logic is used in cases where the apparent power behind the protection can be too low to activate the distance protection function. When activated, received carrier signal together with local undervoltage criteria and no reverse zone operation gives an instantaneous trip. The received signal is also echoed back to accelerate the sending end.

Local acceleration logic ZCLCPSPCH
To achieve fast clearing of faults on the whole line, when no communication channel is available, local acceleration logic ZCLCPSPCH can be used. This logic enables fast fault clearing and re-closing during certain conditions, but naturally, it can not fully replace a communication channel.

The logic can be controlled either by the autorecloser (zone extension) or by the loss-of-load current (loss-of-load acceleration).

Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSPCH
To achieve fast fault clearance of earth faults on the part of the line not covered by the instantaneous step of the residual

overcurrent protection, the directional residual overcurrent protection can be supported with a logic that uses communication channels.

In the directional scheme, information of the fault current direction must be transmitted to the other line end. With directional comparison, a short operate time of the protection including a channel transmission time, can be achieved. This short operate time enables rapid autoreclosing function after the fault clearance.

The communication logic module for directional residual current protection enables blocking as well as permissive under/overreaching, and unblocking schemes. The logic can also be supported by additional logic for weak-end infeed and current reversal, included in Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH function.

Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH
The Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH is a supplement to Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSPCH.

To achieve fast fault clearing for all earth faults on the line, the directional earth fault protection function can be supported with logic that uses tele-protection channels.

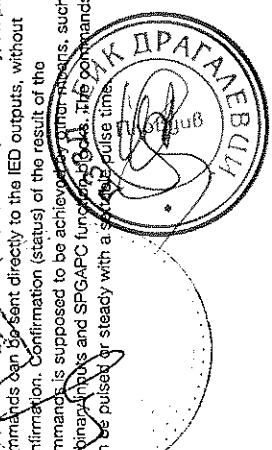
This is why the IEDs have available additions to the scheme communication logic.

If parallel lines are connected to common busbars at both terminals, overreaching permissive communication schemes can trip unselectively due to fault current reversal. This unwanted tripping affects the healthy line when a fault is cleared on the other line. This lack of security can result in a total loss of interconnection between the two buses. To avoid this type of disturbance, a fault current reversal logic (transient blocking logic) can be used.

Permissive communication schemes for residual overcurrent protection can basically operate only when the protection in the remote IED can detect the fault. The detection requires a sufficient minimum residual fault current, out from this IED. The fault current can be too low due to an opened breaker or high-positive and/or zero-sequence source impedance behind this IED. To overcome these conditions, weak-end infeed (WEI) echo logic is used. The weak-end infeed echo is limited to 200 ms to avoid channel lockup.

Direct transfer trip DTT
Low active power and power factor protection LAPPGAPC
Low active power and power factor protection (LAPPGAPC) function measures power flow. It can be used for protection and monitoring of:

387



• phase wise low active power, reactive power and apparent power as service values
• phase wise low power factor
• phase wise reactive power and apparent power as service values

Following features are available:
• Definite time stage for low active power protection
• Definite time stage for low power factor protection
• Individual enabling of Low active power and Low power factor functions
• Low active power trip with 2 selection modes '1' out of 3' and '2' out of 3'
• Power active power and power factor are available as power active power and power factor values
• Insensitive to small variations in voltage and current

Compensated over and undervoltage protection COUVGAPC
function calculates the remote end voltage of the transmission line utilizing local measured voltage, current and with the help of transmission line parameters, that is, line resistance, reactance, capacitance and local shunt reactor. For protection of long transmission line for in zone faults, COUVGAPC can be incorporated with local criteria within direct transfer trip logic to ensure tripping of the line only under abnormal conditions.

Sudden change in current variation SCCVPTOC
Sudden change in current variation (SCCVPTOC) function is a fast way of finding any abnormality in line currents. When there is a fault in the system, the current changes faster than the voltage. SCCVPTOC finds abnormal condition based on phase-to-phase current variation. The main application is as a local criterion to increase security when transfer trips are used.

Carrier receive logic LCCRPTRC
In Direct transfer trip (DTT) scheme, the received OR signal gives the trip to the circuit breaker after checking certain local criteria functions in order to increase the security of the overall tripping functionality. Carrier receive logic (LCCRPTRC) function gives final trip output of the DTT scheme.

Carrier redundancy to ensure security in DTT scheme
• Blocking function output on OR Channel Error
• Phase wise trip outputs

Negative sequence overvoltage protection LQNSPTOC
Negative sequence components are present in all types of fault condition. Negative sequence components are present in all abnormal values during unsymmetrical faults. Zero sequence overvoltage protection LQZSPTOC Zero sequence overvoltage protection LQZSPTOC is designed for conditions involving earth. They have a considerably high value during earth faults.

Three phase overcurrent LCP3PTOC
Three phase overcurrent (LCP3PTOC) is designed for overcurrent conditions.
Features:
• Phase wise start and trip signals
• Overcurrent protection
• Phase wise RMS current is available as service values
• Single definite time stage trip function.

Three phase undercurrent LCP3PTUC
Three phase undercurrent function (LCP3PTUC) is designed for detecting loss of load conditions.
Features:
• Phase wise start and trip signals
• Phase wise RMS current is available as service values
• Single definite time stage trip function

12. Logic
Tripping logic SMPPTRC
A function block for protection tripping is always provided as basic for each circuit breaker involved in the tripping of the fault. It provides a settable pulse prolongation to ensure a trip pulse of sufficient length, as well as all functionality necessary for correct co-operation with autoreclosing functions.
The trip function block also includes a settable latch functionality for evolving faults and breaker lock-out.
Trip matrix logic TMAGAPC
The trip matrix logic TMAGAPC function is used to route trip signals and other logical output signals to different output contacts on the IED.

Negative sequence overcurrent protection LQNSPTOC
Negative sequence components are present in all types of fault condition. They can reach considerably high values during abnormal operation.
Zero sequence overcurrent protection LQZSPTOC
Zero sequence components are present in all abnormal conditions involving earth. They have a considerably high value during earth faults.

Group warning logic function WRNICALH
The group warning logic function WRNICALH is used to route several warning signals to a common indication, LED and/or contact, in the IED.

Group indication logic function INDCALH
The group indication logic function INDCALH is used to route several indication signals to a common indication, LED and/or contact, in the IED.

Basic configurable logic blocks
The basic configurable logic blocks do not propagate the time stamp and quality of signals (have no suffix QT at the end of their function name). A number of logic blocks and timers are always available as basic for the user to adapt the configuration to the specific application needs. The list below shows a summary of the function blocks and their features.
These logic blocks are also available as part of an extension logic package with the same number of instances.

• AND function block. Each block has four inputs and two outputs where one is inverted.
• GATE function block is used for whether or not a signal should be able to pass from the input to the output.
• INVERTER function block that inverts one input signal to the output.

• LLD function block. Loop delay used to delay the output signal one execution cycle.
• OR function block. Each block has up to six inputs and two outputs where one is inverted.
• PULSETIMER function block can be used, for example, for pulse extensions or limiting of operation of outputs, settable pulse time.
• RSMEMORY function block is a flip-flop that can reset or set an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if, after a power interruption, the flip-flop resets or returns to the state it had before the power interruption. RESET input has priority.
• SRMEMORY function block is a flip-flop that can set or reset an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if, after a power interruption, the flip-flop resets or returns to the state it had before the power interruption. The SET input has priority.

Group alarm logic function ALMICALH
The group alarm logic function ALMICALH is used to route several alarm signals to a common indication, LED and/or contact, in the IED.

Group warning logic function WRNICALH
The group warning logic function WRNICALH is used to route several warning signals to a common indication, LED and/or contact, in the IED.

Extension logic package
The logic extension block package includes additional trip matrix logic and configurable logic blocks.
Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGAPC
The logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGAPC (or the selector switch function block) is used to get an enhanced selector switch functionality compared to the one provided by a hardware selector switch. Hardware selector switches are used extensively by utilities, in order to have different functions operating on pre-set values. Hardware switches are however sources for maintenance issues, lower system reliability and an extended purchase portfolio. The selector switch function eliminates all these problems.
Selector mini switch YSGAPC
The Selector mini switch YSGAPC function block is a multipurpose function used for a variety of applications, as a general purpose switch.
YSGAPC can be controlled from the menu or from a symbol on the single line diagram (SLD) on the local HMI.

Fixed signal function block
The Fixed signals function FXDSIGN generates nine pre-set (fixed) signals that can be used in the configuration of an IED, either for forcing the unused inputs in other function blocks to a certain level/value, or for creating certain logic, Boolean, integer, floating point, string types of signals are available.
One FXDSIGN function block is included in all IEDs.
Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision (TEIGAPC)
The Elapsed time integrator function TEIGAPC is a function that accumulates the elapsed time when a given binary signal has been high.
The main features of TEIGAPC
• Applicable to long time integration (≤999 999.9 seconds).
• Supervision of limit transgression conditions and overflow.
• Possibility to define a warning or alarm with the resolution of 10 milliseconds.
• Retaining of the integration value.
• Possibilities for blocking and reset.
• Reporting of the integrated time.

Boolean 16 to integer conversion B16I
Boolean 16 to integer conversion function B16I is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer.

Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node
representation ITBAGAPC
Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node
representation function ITBAGAPC is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. The block input will freeze the output at the last value.

ITBAGAPC can receive remote values via IEC 61850 depending on the operator position input (PSTO).

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion IB16
Integer to boolean 16 conversion function IB16 is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals.

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node
representation ITBAGAPC

Integer to boolean conversion with logic node representation ITBAGAPC is used to transform an integer which is transmitted over IEC 61850 and received by the function to 16 binary coded (logic) output signals.

ITBAGAPC function can only receive remote values over IEC 61850 when the R/L (Remote/Local) push button on the front HMI, indicates that the control mode for the operator is in position R (Remote i.e. the LED adjacent to R is lit), and the corresponding signal is connected to the input PSTO ITBAGAPC function block. The input BLOCK will freeze the output at the last received value and blocks new integer values to be received and converted to binary coded outputs.

Comparator for integer inputs INTCOMP

The function gives the possibility to monitor the level of integer values in the system relative to each other or to a fixed value. It is a basic arithmetic function that can be used for monitoring, supervision, interlocking and other logics.

Comparator for real inputs REALCOMP

The function gives the possibility to monitor the level of real value signals in the system relative to each other or to a fixed value. It is a basic arithmetic function that can be used for monitoring, supervision, interlocking and other logics.

13. Monitoring

Measurements CVMXXU, CMMXXU, VNMXXU, VMXXU, CMSQI, VMSQI

The measurement functions are used for on-line information from the IED. These service values are used to display on-line information on the local HMI and in the Substation automation system about:

- measured voltages, currents, frequency, active, reactive and apparent power and power factor
- measured analog values from merging units
- primary phasors
- positive, negative and zero sequence currents and voltages
- mA, input currents
- pulse counters

Supervision of mA input signals

The main purpose of the function is to measure and process signals from different measuring transducers. Many devices used in process control represent various parameters such as frequency, temperature and DC battery voltage as low current values, usually in the range 4-20 mA or 0-20 mA.

Alarm limits can be set and used as triggers, e.g. to generate trip or alarm signals.

The function requires that the IED is equipped with the mA input module.

Disturbance report DRPRDRE

Complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system together with continuous event-logging is accomplished by the disturbance report functionality.

Disturbance report DRPRDRE, always included in the IED, acquires sampled data of all selected analog input and binary signals connected to the function block with a, maximum of 40 analog and 96 binary signals.

The Disturbance report functionality is a common name for several functions:

- Event list
- Indications
- Event recorder
- Trip value recorder
- Disturbance recorder
- Fault locator

The Disturbance report function is characterized by great flexibility regarding configuration, starting conditions, recording times, and large storage capacity.

A disturbance is defined as an activation of an input to the AnPADR or BrBDR function blocks, which are set to trigger the disturbance recorder. All connected signals from start of pre-fault time to the end of post-fault time will be included in the recording.

Every disturbance report recording is saved in the IED in the standard Comtrade format as a reader file HDR, a configuration file CFG, and a data file DAT. The same applies to all events, which are continuously saved in a ring-buffer. The local HMI is used to get information about the recordings. The disturbance

report files may be uploaded to PCMB600 for further analysis using the disturbance handling tool.

Event list DRPRDRE

Continuous event-logging is useful for monitoring the system from an overview perspective and is a complement to specific disturbance recorder functions.

The event list logs all binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. The list may contain up to 1000 time-tagged events stored in a ring-buffer.

Indications DRPRDRE

To get fast, condensed and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system it is important to know, for example binary signals that have changed status during a disturbance. This information is used in the short perspective to get information via the local HMI in a straightforward way.

There are three LEDs on the local HMI (green, yellow and red), which will display status information about the IED and the Disturbance recorder function (triggered).

The indication list function shows all selected binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function that have changed status during a disturbance.

Event recorder DRPRDRE

Quick, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system is vital, for example, time-tagged events logged during disturbances. This information is used for different purposes in the short term (for example corrective actions) and in the long term (for example functional analysis).

The event recorder logs all selected binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. Each recording can contain up to 150 time-tagged events.

The event recorder information is available for the disturbances locally in the IED.

The event recording information is an integrated part of the disturbance record (Comtrade file).

Trip value recorder DRPRDRE

Information about the pre-fault and fault values for currents and voltages are vital for the disturbance evaluation.

The Trip value recorder calculates the values of all selected analog input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. The result is magnitude and phase angle before and during the fault for each analog input signal.

The trip value recorder information is available for the disturbances locally in the IED.

The trip value recorder information is an integrated part of the disturbance record (Comtrade file).

Disturbance recorder DRPRDRE

The Disturbance recorder function supplies fast, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the power system. It facilitates understanding system behavior and related primary and secondary equipment during and after a disturbance.

Recorded information is used for different purposes in the short perspective (for example corrective actions) and long perspective (for example functional analysis).

The Disturbance recorder acquires sampled data from selected analog- and binary signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function (maximum 40 analog and 128 binary signals). The binary signals available are the same as for the event recorder function.

The function is characterized by great flexibility and is not dependent on the operation of protection functions. It can record disturbances not detected by protection functions. Up to ten seconds of data before the trigger instant can be saved in the disturbance file.

The disturbance recorder information for up to 100 disturbances are saved in the IED and the local HMI is used to view the list of recordings.

Event function

When using a Substation Automation system with LON or SPA communication, time-tagged events can be sent at change or cyclically from the IED to the station level. These events are created from any available signal in the IED that is connected to the Event function (EVENT). The event function block is used for LON and SPA communication.

Analog and double indication values are also transferred through EVENT function.

Generic communication function for Single Point Indication SPGAPC

Generic communication function for Single Point Indication SPGAPC is used to send one single logical signal to other systems or equipment in the substation.

Generic communication function for Measured Value MVGAPC
Generic communication function for Measured Value MVGAPC function is used to send the instantaneous value of an analog signal to other systems or equipment in the substation. It can also be used inside the same IED, to attach a RANGE aspect to an analog value and to permit measurement supervision on that value.

Measured value expander block RANGE_XP

The current and voltage measurements functions (CVMXXU, CMMXXU, VNMXXU and VMSQI), current and voltage sequence measurement functions (CMSQI and VMSQI) and IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGAPC) are provided with measurement supervision functionality. All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits: low-low limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. The

measure value expander block (RANGE_XP) has been introduced to enable translating the integer output signal from the measuring functions to 5 binary signals: below low-low limit, below low limit, normal, above high limit or above high-high limit. The output signals can be used as conditions in the configurable logic or for alarming purpose.

Gas medium supervision SSIMG
Gas medium supervision SSIMG is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Binary information based on the pressure in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition, the function generates alarms based on received information.

Liquid medium supervision SSIML
Liquid medium supervision SSIML is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Binary information based on the oil level in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition, the function generates alarms based on received information.

Breaker monitoring SSCBR
The breaker monitoring function SSCBR is used to monitor different parameters of the breaker condition. The breaker requires maintenance when the number of operations reaches a predefined value. For a proper functioning of the circuit breaker, it is essential to monitor the circuit breaker operation, spring charge indication or breaker wear, travel time, number of operation cycles and estimate the accumulated energy during arcing periods.

Fault locator LMBRFLFO
The accurate fault locator is an essential component to minimize the outages after a persistent fault and/or to pin-point a weak spot on the line.

The fault locator is an impedance measuring function giving the distance to the fault in km, miles or % of line length. The main advantage is the high accuracy achieved by compensating for load current and for the mutual zero-sequence effect on double circuit lines.

The compensation includes setting of the remote and local sources and calculation of the distribution of fault currents from each side. This distribution of fault current, together with recorded load (pre-fault) currents, is used to exactly calculate the fault position. The fault can be recalculated with new source data at the actual fault to further increase the accuracy.



330

setting values for limits. The output for each limit is activated when the counted value reaches that limit.

Overflow indication is included for each up-counter. Running hour-meter (TEILGAPC)
The Running hour-meter (TEILGAPC) function is a function that accumulates the elapsed time when a given binary signal has been high.

- The main features of TEILGAPC are:
- Applicable to very long time accumulation (≤ 99999.9 hours)
 - Supervision of limit transgression conditions and rollover/overflow
 - Possibility to define a warning and alarm with the resolution of 0.1 hours
 - Retain any saved accumulation value at a restart
 - Possibilities for blocking and reset
 - Possibility for manual addition of accumulated time
 - Reporting of the accumulated time

14. Metering

Pulse-counter logic PCFCNT
Pulse-counter logic (PCFCNT) function counts externally generated binary pulses, for instance pulses coming from an external energy meter, for calculation of energy consumption values. The pulses are captured by the binary input module and then read by the PCFCNT function. A scaled service value is available over the station bus. The special Binary input module with enhanced pulse counting capabilities must be ordered to achieve this functionality.

Function for energy calculation and demand handling (ETPMMTR)

Measurements function block (CYMMAX) can be used to measure active as well as reactive power values. Function for energy calculation and demand handling (ETPMMTR) uses measured active and reactive power as input and calculates the accumulated active and reactive energy pulses, in forward and reverse direction. Energy values can be read or generated as pulses. Maximum demand power values are also calculated by the function. This function includes zero point clamping to remove noise from the input signal. As output of this function: periodic energy calculations, integration of energy values, calculation of energy pulses, alarm signals for limit violation of energy values and maximum power demand, can be found.

The values of active and reactive energies are calculated from the input power values by integrating them over a selected time t_{Energy} . The integration of active and reactive energy values will happen in both forward and reverse directions. These energy values are available as output signals and also as pulse outputs. Integration of energy values can be controlled by inputs

(STARTACC and STOPACC) and *EneAcc* setting and it can be reset to initial values with RSTACC input.

The maximum demand for active and reactive powers are calculated for the set time interval t_{Energy} and these values are updated every minute through output channels. The active and reactive maximum power demand values are calculated for both forward and reverse direction and these values can be reset with RSTDMD input.

15. Human machine interface

Local HMI

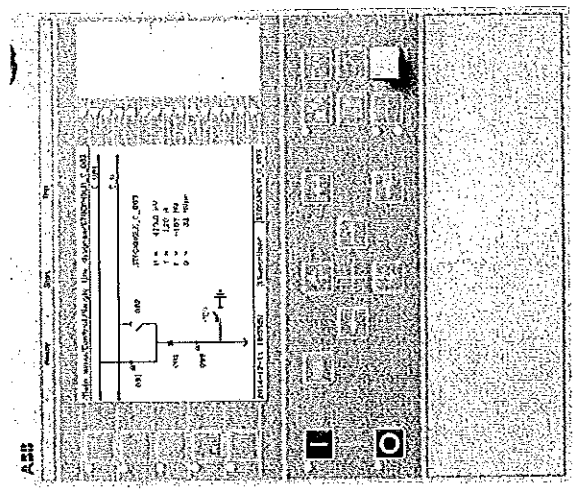


Figure 16. Local human-machine interface

The LHM of the IED contains the following elements:

- Graphical display capable of showing a user defined single line diagram and provide an interface for controlling switchgear.
- Navigation buttons and five user defined command buttons to shortcuts in the HMI tree or simple commands.
- 15 user defined three-color LEDs.
- Communication port for PCM500.

The LHM is used for setting, monitoring and controlling.

16. Basic IED functions

Time synchronization

The time synchronization function is used to select a common source of absolute time for the synchronization of the IED when it is a part of a protection system. This makes it possible to compare events and disturbance data between all IEDs within a station automation system and in between sub-stations. A common source shall be used for IED and merging unit when IEC 61850-9-2LE process bus communication is used.

17. Station communication

Communication protocols

Each IED is provided with a communication interface, enabling it to connect to one or many substation level systems or equipment, either on the Substation Automation (SA) bus or Substation Monitoring (SM) bus.

Available communication protocols are:

- IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol
- IEC 61850-9-2LE communication protocol
- LON communication protocol
- SPA or IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol
- DNP3.0 communication protocol

Several protocols can be combined in the same IED.

IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol

IEC 61850 Ed.1 or Ed.2 can be chosen by a setting in PCN6000. The IED is equipped with single or double optical Ethernet rear ports (order dependent) for IEC 61850-8-1 station bus communication. The IEC 61850-8-1 communication is also possible from the electrical Ethernet front port. IEC 61850-8-1 protocol allows intelligent electrical devices (IEDs) from different vendors to exchange information and simplifies system engineering. IED-to-IED communication using GOOSE and client-server communication over MMS are supported. Disturbance recording file (COMTRADE) uploading can be done over MMS or FTP.

IEC 61850-9-2LE communication protocol

Single optical Ethernet port communication standard IEC 61850-9-2LE for process bus is provided. IEC 61850-9-2LE allows Non Conventional Instrument Transformers (NCIT) with Merging Units (MU) or stand alone Merging Units to exchange information with the IED and simplifies SA engineering.

LON communication protocol

Existing stations with ABB station bus LON can be extended with use of the optical LON interface. This allows full SA functionality including peer-to-peer messaging and cooperation between the IEDs.

SPA communication protocol

A single glass or plastic port is provided for the ABB SPA protocol. This allows extensions of simple substation

automation systems but the main use is for Substation Monitoring Systems SMS.

IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol

A single glass or plastic port is provided for the IEC 60870-5-103 standard. This allows design of simple substation automation systems including equipment from different vendors. Disturbance files uploading is provided.

DNP3.0 communication protocol

An electrical RS485 and an optical Ethernet port is available for the DNP3.0 communication. DNP3.0 Level 2 communication with unsolicited events, time synchronizing and disturbance reporting is provided for communication to RTUs, Gateways or HMI systems.

Multiple command and transmit

When IEDs are used in Substation Automation systems with LON, SPA or IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocols, the Event and Multiple Command function blocks are used as the communication interface for vertical communication to station HMI and gateway, and as interface for horizontal peer-to-peer communication (over LON only).

IEC 62439-3 Parallel Redundancy Protocol

Redundant station bus communication according to IEC 62439-3 Edition 1 and IEC 62439-3 Edition 2 parallel redundancy protocol (PRP) are available as options when ordering IEDs. Redundant station bus communication according to IEC 62439-3 uses both port AB and port CD on the OEM module.

18. Remote communication

Analog and binary signal transfer to remote end

Three analog and eight binary signals can be exchanged between two IEDs. This functionality is mainly used for the differential protection. However it can be used in other products as well. An IED can communicate with up to 4 remote IEDs.

Binary signal transfer to remote end, 192 signals

If the communication channel is used for transfer of binary signals only, up to 192 binary signals can be exchanged between two IEDs. For example, this functionality can be used to send information such as status of primary switchgear apparatus or interrupting signals to the remote IED. An IED can communicate with up to 4 remote IEDs.

Line data communication module, short, medium and long range LDCM

The line data communication module (LDCM) is used for communication between the IEDs situated at distances <110 km/68 miles or from the IED to a central electrical converter with G.703 or G.703E1 interface. The LDCM module sends and receives km/1.9 miles away. The LDCM module sends and receives data, to and from another LDCM module (modem). The IEC C37.94 standard format is used.

bus) that use the IEC 61850-8-1 protocol (OEM rear port A, B). The process bus use the IEC 61850-9-2LE protocol (OEM rear port C, D). The module has one or two optical ports with ST connectors.

Serial and LON communication module SLM, supports SPA/IEC 60870-5-103, LON and DNP 3.0

The serial and LON communication module (SLM) is used for SPA, IEC 60870-5-103, DNP3 and LON communication. The module has two optical communication ports for plastic/plastic, plastic/glass or glass/glass. One port is used for serial communication (SPA, IEC 60870-5-103 and DNP3 port) and one port is dedicated for LON communication.

Line data communication module LDCM

Each module has one optical port, one for each remote end to which the IED communicates.

Alternative cards for Long range (1550 nm single mode), Medium range (1310 nm single mode) and Short range (850 nm multi mode) are available.

Galvanic X.21 line data communication module X.21-LDCM
The galvanic X.21 line data communication module is used for connection to telecommunication equipment, for example leased telephone lines. The module supports 64 kbit/s data communication between IEDs.

Examples of applications:

- Line differential protection
- Binary signal transfer

Galvanic RS485 serial communication module

The Galvanic RS485 communication module (RS485) is used for DNP3.0 and IEC 60870-5-103 communication. The module has one RS485 communication port. The RS485 is a balanced serial communication that can be used either in 2-wire or 4-wire connections. A 2-wire connection uses the same signal for RX and TX and is a multidrop communication with no dedicated Master or slave. This variant requires however a control of the output. The 4-wire connection has separated signals for RX and TX multidrop communication with a dedicated Master and the rest are slaves. No special control signal is needed in this case.

GPS time synchronization module GTM

This module includes a GPS receiver used for time synchronization. The GPS has one SMA contact for connection to an antenna. It also includes an optical PPS ST-connector output.

IRIG-B Time synchronizing module

The IRIG-B time synchronizing module is used for accurate time synchronizing of the IED from a station clock.

The Pulse Per Second (PPS) input shall be used for synchronizing when IEC 61850-9-2LE is used.

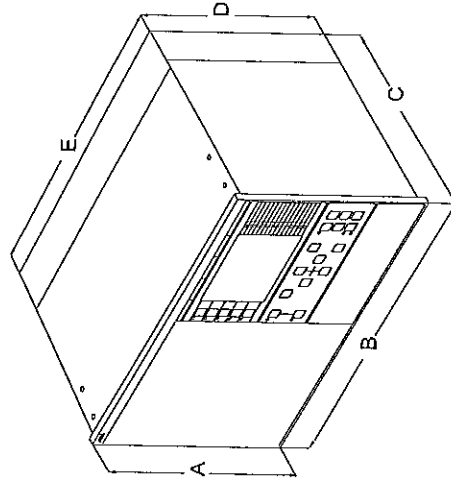


Figure 17. Case with rear cover

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

20. Connection diagrams

- Connection diagrams for Configured products
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, A31 [1MRK002803-HA](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, B31 [1MRK002803-HB](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, A32 [1MRK002803-HC](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, B32 [1MRK002803-HD](#)
- Connection diagrams for Customized products
- Connection diagram, 670 series 2.1 [1MRK002802-AE](#)

Connection diagrams
The connection diagrams are delivered on the IED Connectivity package DVD as part of the product delivery.

The latest versions of the connection diagrams can be downloaded from <http://www.abb.com/substationautomation>.

Connection diagrams for Customized products
Connection diagram, 670 series 2.1 [1MRK002801-AE](#)

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

20. Connection diagrams

- Connection diagrams for Configured products
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, A31 [1MRK002803-HA](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, B31 [1MRK002803-HB](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, A32 [1MRK002803-HC](#)
- Connection diagram, RED670 2.1, B32 [1MRK002803-HD](#)
- Connection diagrams for Customized products
- Connection diagram, 670 series 2.1 [1MRK002802-AE](#)

Connection diagrams
The connection diagrams are delivered on the IED Connectivity package DVD as part of the product delivery.

The latest versions of the connection diagrams can be downloaded from <http://www.abb.com/substationautomation>.

Connection diagrams for Customized products
Connection diagram, 670 series 2.1 [1MRK002801-AE](#)

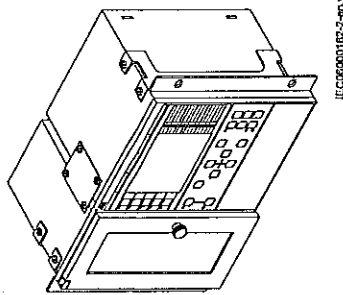


Figure 19. A 1/2 x 19" size IED side-by-side with RHGS6.

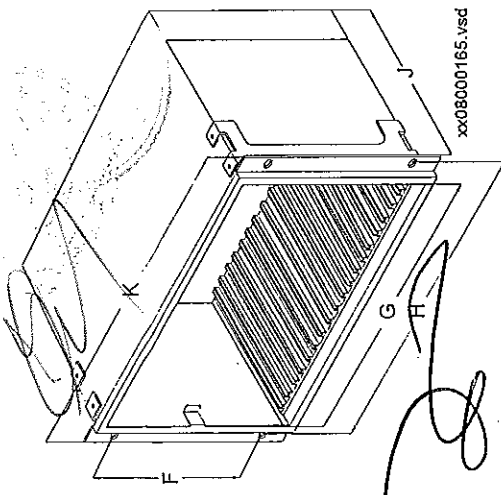


Figure 18. Cases with rear cover and 19" rack mounting kit

Case size (mm)/(inches)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
6U, 1/2 x 19"	265.9/ 10.47	223.7/ 8.81	242.1/ 9.53	255.8/ 10.07	205.7/ 8.10	190.5/ 7.50	203.7/ 8.02	-	228.6/ 9.00	-
6U, 3/4 x 19"	265.9/ 10.47	336.0/ 13.23	242.1/ 9.53	255.8/ 10.07	318.0/ 12.52	190.5/ 7.50	316.0/ 12.4	-	228.6/ 9.00	-
6U, 1/1 x 19"	265.9/ 10.47	446.3/ 17.65	242.1/ 9.53	255.8/ 10.07	430.3/ 16.86	190.5/ 7.50	428.3/ 16.86	465.1/ 18.31	228.6/ 9.00	482.6/ 19.00

The H and K dimensions are defined by the 19" rack mounting kit.

Mounting alternatives
See ordering for details about available mounting alternatives.

- 19" rack mounting kit
- Flush mounting kit with cut-out dimensions:
 - 1/2 case size (h) 254.3 mm/10.01" (w) 210.1 mm/8.27"
 - 3/4 case size (h) 254.3 mm/10.01" (w) 322.4 mm/12.69"
 - 1/1 case size (h) 254.3 mm/10.01" (w) 434.7 mm/17.11"
- Wall mounting kit

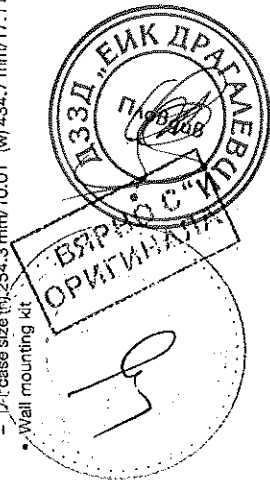


Table 9. MIM - mA input module

Quantity:	Rated value:	Nominal range:
Input resistance	$R_{in} = 194 \text{ Ohm}$	
Input range	$\pm 5, \pm 10, \pm 20 \text{ mA}$ $0-5, 0-10, 0-20, 4-20 \text{ mA}$	
Power consumption each mA-board	$\leq 2 \text{ W}$	
Power consumption each mA input	$\leq 0.1 \text{ W}$	

Table 10. OEM - Optical ethernet module

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Number of channels	1 or 2 (port A, B for IEC 61850-9-1 / IEC 61850-9-2LE / IEC C37.118)	
Standard	IEEE 802.3u 100BASE-FX	
Type of fiber	62.5/125 μm multimode fiber	
Wave length	1300 nm	
Optical connector	Type ST	
Communication speed	Fast Ethernet 100 Mbit/s	

Table 11. PSM - Power supply module

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Auxiliary dc voltage, EL (input)	EL = (24 - 60) V EL = (80 - 250) V	EL $\pm 20\%$ EL $\pm 20\%$
Power consumption	50 W typically	
Auxiliary DC power in-rush	$< 10 \text{ A}$ during 0.1 s	

21. Technical data

General

Definitions

Reference value The specified value of an influencing factor to which are referred the characteristics of the equipment.

Nominal range The range of values of an influencing quantity (factor) within which, under specified conditions, the equipment meets the specified requirements.

Operative range The range of values of a given energizing quantity for which the equipment, under specified conditions, is able to perform its intended functions according to the specified requirements.

Energizing quantities, rated values and limits

Analog inputs

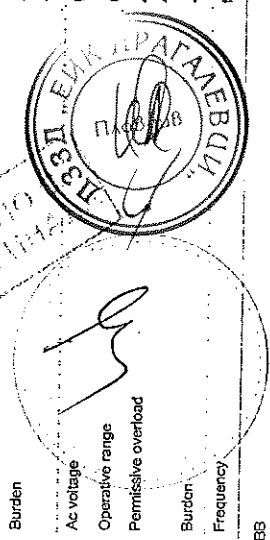
Table 7. TRM - Energizing quantities, rated values and limits for protection transformer modules

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Current	$I_r = 1 \text{ or } 5 \text{ A}$	$(0.2-40) \times I_r$
Operative range	$(0-100) \times I_r$	
Permissible overload	$4 \times I_r$ cont. $100 \times I_r$ for 1 s \dagger	
Burden	$\leq 150 \text{ mVA}$ at $I_r = 5 \text{ A}$ $\leq 20 \text{ mVA}$ at $I_r = 1 \text{ A}$	
Ac voltage	$U_r = 110 \text{ V}$	0.5-288 V
Operative range	(0-340) V	
Permissible overload	420 V cont. 450 V 10 s	
Burden	$\leq 20 \text{ mVA}$ at 110 V	
Frequency	$f_r = 50/60 \text{ Hz}$	$\pm 5\%$

\dagger max. 350 A for 1 s when COMBTTEST test switch is included.

Table 8. TRM - Energizing quantities, rated values and limits for measuring transformer modules

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Current	$I_r = 1 \text{ or } 5 \text{ A}$	$(0-1.8) \times I_r$ at $I_r = 1 \text{ A}$ $(0-1.6) \times I_r$ at $I_r = 5 \text{ A}$
Permissible overload	$1.1 \times I_r$ cont. $1.8 \times I_r$ for 30 min at $I_r = 1 \text{ A}$ $1.6 \times I_r$ for 30 min at $I_r = 5 \text{ A}$	
Burden	$\leq 350 \text{ mVA}$ at $I_r = 5 \text{ A}$ $\leq 200 \text{ mVA}$ at $I_r = 1 \text{ A}$	
Ac voltage	$U_r = 110 \text{ V}$	0.5-288 V
Operative range	(0-340) V	
Permissible overload	420 V cont. 450 V 10 s	
Burden	$\leq 20 \text{ mVA}$ at 110 V	
Frequency	$f_r = 50/60 \text{ Hz}$	$\pm 5\%$



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 14. IOM - Binary input/output module

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Binary inputs	8	
DC voltage, RL	24/30 V 48/60 V 110/125 V 220/250 V	RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20%
Power consumption	max. 0.05 W/input max. 0.1 W/input max. 0.2 W/input max. 0.4 W/input max. 0.5 W/input	
Counter input frequency	10 pulses/s max	
Oscillating signal discriminator	Blocking settable 1-40 Hz Release settable 1-30 Hz	
Debounce filter	Settable 1-20 ms	

i Maximum 176 binary input channels may be activated simultaneously with influencing factors within nominal range.

Table 15. IOM - Binary input/output module contact data (reference standard: IEC 61810-2)

Function or quantity	Trip and signal relays	Fast signal relays (parallel feed relay)
Binary outputs	10	2
Max system voltage	250 V AC, DC	250 V DC
Test voltage across open contact, 1 min	1000 V rms	800 V DC
Current carrying capacity		
Per relay, continuous	8 A	8 A
Per relay, 1 s	10 A	10 A
Per process connector pin, continuous	12 A	12 A
Making capacity at inductive load with L/R > 10 ms		
0.2 s	30 A	0.4 A
1.0 s	10 A	0.4 A
Making capacity at resistive load		
0.2 s	30 A	220-250 V/0.4 A
1.0 s	10 A	110-125 V/0.4 A 48-60 V/0.2 A 24-30 V/0.1 A
Breaking capacity for AC, cos φ > 0.4	250 V/8.0 A	250 V/8.0 A
Breaking capacity for DC with L/R < 40 ms	48 V/1 A 110 V/0.4 A 125 V/0.35 A 220 V/0.2 A 250 V/0.15 A	48 V/1 A 110 V/0.4 A 125 V/0.35 A 220 V/0.2 A 250 V/0.15 A
Maximum capacitive load		10 nF

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 12. BIM - Binary input module

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Binary inputs	16	
DC voltage, RL	24/30 V 48/60 V 110/125 V 220/250 V	RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20%
Power consumption	max. 0.05 W/input max. 0.1 W/input max. 0.2 W/input max. 0.4 W/input max. 0.5 W/input	
Counter input frequency	10 pulses/s max	
Oscillating signal discriminator	Blocking settable 1-40 Hz Release settable 1-30 Hz	
Debounce filter	Settable 1-20ms	

i Maximum 176 binary input channels may be activated simultaneously with influencing factors within nominal range.

Table 13. BIM - Binary input module with enhanced pulse counting capabilities

Quantity	Rated value	Nominal range
Binary inputs	16	
DC voltage, RL	24/30 V 48/60 V 110/125 V 220/250 V	RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20% RL ±20%
Power consumption	max. 0.05 W/input max. 0.1 W/input max. 0.2 W/input max. 0.4 W/input	
Counter input frequency	10 pulses/s max	
Balanced counter input frequency	40 pulses/s max	
Oscillating signal discriminator	Blocking settable 1-40 Hz Release settable 1-30 Hz	
Debounce filter	Settable 1-20 ms	

i Maximum 176 binary input channels may be activated simultaneously with influencing factors within nominal range.



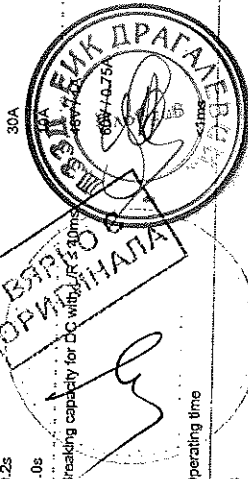
394

Table 16. IOM with MOV and IOM 220/250 V, 110mA - contact data (reference standard: IEC 61810-2)

Function or quantity	Trip and signal relays	Fast signal relays (parallel road relay)
Binary outputs	IOM: 10	IOM: 2
Max system voltage	250 V AC, DC	250 V DC
Test voltage across open contact, 1 min	250 V rms	250 V rms
Current carrying capacity	8 A	8 A
Per relay, continuous	10 A	10 A
Per process connector pin, continuous	12 A	12 A
Making capacity at inductive load with L/R > 10 ms	30 A	0.4 A
0.2 s	10 A	0.4 A
1.0 s	30 A	220-250 V/0.4 A
Making capacity at resistive load	10 A	110-125 V/0.4 A
0.2 s	30 A	48-60 V/0.2 A
1.0 s	10 A	24-30 V/0.1 A
Breaking capacity for AC, cos φ > 0.4	250 V/8.0 A	250 V/8.0 A
Breaking capacity for DC with L/R	48 V/1 A	48 V/1 A
< 40 ms	110 V/0.4 A	110 V/0.4 A
	220 V/0.2 A	220 V/0.2 A
	250 V/0.15 A	250 V/0.15 A
Maximum capacitive load	10 nF	

Table 17. SOM - Static Output Module (reference standard: IEC 61810-2): Static binary outputs

Function of quantity	Static binary output trip
Rated voltage	48 - 60 VDC
Number of outputs	110 - 250 VDC
Impedance open state	6
Test voltage across open contact, 1 min	~810 kΩ
Current carrying capacity	No galvanic separation
Continuous	5 A
1.0 s	10 A
Making capacity at capacitive load with the maximum capacitance of 6.2 μF	30 A
0.2 s	30 A
1.0 s	10 A
Breaking capacity for DC with L/R < 30 ms	110V / 0.4A
	125V / 0.35A
	220V / 0.2A
	250V / 0.15A
Operating time	< 1ms



395

Table 18. SOM - Static Output module data (reference standard: IEC 61810-2): Electromechanical relay outputs

Function of quantity	Trip and signal relays
Max system voltage	250V AC/DC
Number of outputs	6
Test voltage across open contact, 1 min	1000V rms
Current carrying capacity:	
Continuous	8A
1.0s	10A
Making capacity at capacitive load with the maximum capacitance of 0.2 μF:	
0.2s	30A
1.0s	10A
Breaking capacity for DC with L/R ≤ 40ms	48V / 1A
	110V / 0.4A
	125V / 0.35A
	220V / 0.2A
	250V / 0.15A

Table 19. BOM - Binary output module contact data (reference standard: IEC 61810-2)

Function or quantity	Trip and signal relays
Binary outputs	24
Max system voltage	250 V AC, DC
Test voltage across open contact, 1 min	1000 V rms
Current carrying capacity	
Per relay, continuous	8 A
Per relay, 1 s	10 A
Per process connector pin, continuous	12 A
Making capacity at inductive load with L/R > 10 ms	
0.2 s	30 A
1.0 s	10 A
Breaking capacity for AC, cos φ > 0.4	250 V/8.0 A
Breaking capacity for DC with L/R < 40 ms	48 V/1 A
	110 V/0.4 A
	125 V/0.35 A
	220 V/0.2 A
	250 V/0.15 A

Influencing factors

Table 20. Temperature and humidity influence

Parameter	Reference value	Nominal range	Influence
Ambient temperature, operate value	+20°C	-10 °C to +55°C	0.02% / °C
Relative humidity			
Operative range	10%-90%	10%-90%	
Storage temperature		-40 °C to +70 °C	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 21. Auxiliary DC supply voltage influence on functionality during operation

Dependence on	Reference value	Within nominal range	Influence
Ripple in DC auxiliary voltage	max. 2% Full wave rectified	15% of EL	0.01% / %
Operative range		±20% of EL	0.01% / %
Auxiliary voltage dependence, operate value		24-60 V DC ± 20%	
Interrupted auxiliary DC voltage		90-250 V DC ± 20%	
Interruption interval	0-60 ms		No restart
Restart time	0-2 s		Correct behaviour at power down <300 s

Table 22. Frequency influence (reference standard: IEC 60255-1)

Dependence on	Within nominal range	Influence
Frequency dependence, operate value	$f_r \pm 2.5$ Hz for 50 Hz $f_r \pm 3.0$ Hz for 60 Hz	±1.0% / Hz
Frequency dependence for distance protection operate value	$f_r \pm 2.5$ Hz for 50 Hz $f_r \pm 3.0$ Hz for 60 Hz	±2.0% / Hz
Harmonic frequency dependence (20% content)	2 nd , 3 rd and 5 th harmonic of f_r	±2.0%
Harmonic frequency dependence for distance protection (10% content)	2 nd , 3 rd and 5 th harmonic of f_r	±10.0%
Harmonic frequency dependence for high impedance differential protection (10% content)	2 nd , 3 rd and 5 th harmonic of f_r	±10.0%
Harmonic frequency dependence for overcurrent protection	2 nd , 3 rd and 5 th harmonic of f_r	±3.0% / Hz

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Type tests according to standards

Table 23. Electromagnetic compatibility

Test	Type test values	Reference standards
1 MHz burst disturbance	2.5 kV	IEC 60255-26
100 kHz slow damped oscillatory wave immunity test	2.5 kV	IEC 61000-4-18, Class III
Ring wave immunity test, 100 kHz	2-4 kV	IEC 61000-4-12, Class IV
Surge withstand capability test	2.5 kV, oscillatory 4.0 kV, fast transient	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1
Electrostatic discharge	15 kV air discharge 8 kV contact discharge	IEC 60255-26
Direct application	8 kV contact discharge	IEC 61000-4-2, Class IV
Indirect application	8 kV contact discharge	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1
Electrostatic discharge	15 kV air discharge 8 kV contact discharge	IEC 60255-26
Direct application	8 kV contact discharge	IEC 61000-4-2, Class IV
Indirect application	8 kV contact discharge	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1
Fast transient disturbance	4 kV	IEC 60255-26, Zone A
Surge immunity test	2-4 kV, 1.2/50 µs high energy	IEC 60255-26, Zone A
Power frequency immunity test	150-300 V, 50 Hz	IEC 60255-26, Zone A
Conducted common mode immunity test	15 Hz-150 kHz	IEC 61000-4-16, Class IV
Power frequency magnetic field test	1000 A/m, 3 s 100 A/m, cont.	IEC 61000-4-8, Class V
Pulse magnetic field immunity test	1000 A/m	IEC 61000-4-9, Class V
Damped oscillatory magnetic field test	100 A/m	IEC 61000-4-10, Class V
Radiated electromagnetic field disturbance	20 V/m, 80-1000 MHz	IEC 60255-26
Radiated electromagnetic field disturbance	1.4-2.7 GHz	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.2
Conducted electromagnetic field disturbance	20 V/m 80-1000 MHz	IEC 60255-26
Radiated electromagnetic field disturbance	10 V, 0.15-80 MHz	IEC 60255-26
Radiated emission	30-5000 MHz	IEEE/ANSI C63.4, FCC
Radiated emission	30-5000 MHz	IEC 60255-26
Conducted emission	0.15-30 MHz	IEC 60255-26

Table 24. Insulation

Test	Type test values	Reference standard
Dielectric test	2.0 kV AC, 1 min.	IEC 60255-27
Impulse voltage test	5 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 J	ANSI C37.90
Insulation resistance	>100 MΩ at 500 VDC	



Table 25. Environmental tests

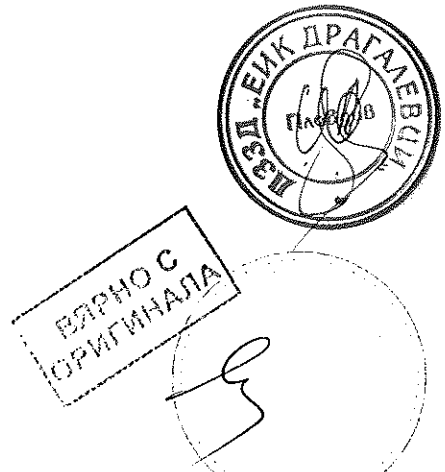
Test	Type test value	Reference standard
Cold operation test	Test Ad for 16 h at -25°C	IEC 60068-2-1
Cold storage test	Test Ab for 16 h at -40°C	IEC 60068-2-1
Dry heat operation test	Test Bd for 16 h at +70°C	IEC 60068-2-2
Dry heat storage test	Test Bb for 16 h at +85°C	IEC 60068-2-2
Change of temperature test	Test Nb for 5 cycles at -25°C to +70°C	IEC 60068-2-14
Damp heat test, steady state	Test Cd for 10 days at +40°C and humidity 93%	IEC 60068-2-78
Damp heat test, cyclic	Test Db for 6 cycles at +25 to +55°C and humidity 93 to 95% (1 cycle = 24 hours)	IEC 60068-2-30

Table 26. CE compliance

Test	According to
Immunity	EN 60255-26
Emisivity	EN 60255-26
Low voltage directive	EN 60255-27

Table 27. Mechanical tests

Test	Type test values	Reference standards
Vibration response test	Class II	IEC 60255-21-1
Vibration endurance test	Class I	IEC 60255-21-1
Shock response test	Class I	IEC 60255-21-2
Shock withstand test	Class I	IEC 60255-21-2
Bump test	Class I	IEC 60255-21-2
Seismic test	Class II	IEC 60255-21-3



Differential protection

Table 28. Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating characteristic	Adaptable	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	
Minimum pickup, IdMin	(4.0-100.0)% of IBase	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Directional characteristic	Fixed 180 degrees or ± 60 degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Operate time, trip at 0 to 10 x IdMin	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, trip at 10 to 0 x IdMin	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Second harmonic blocking	80.0% of fundamental (hidden setting)	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r

Table 29. 1Ph High Impedance differential protection HZPDIF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage	(10-500) V $I \leq U/R$	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$ at (30-900) V	
Maximum continuous power	Up-Trip?/Series Resistor ≤ 200 W	
Operate time at 0 to 10 x U _d	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
Reset time at 10 to 0 x U _d	Min. = 75 ms Max. = 95 ms	
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x U _d	
Operate time at 0 to 2 x U _d	Min. = 25 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time at 2 to 0 x U _d	Min. = 50 ms Max. = 70 ms	
Critical impulse time	15 ms typically at 0 to 2 x U _d	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 31. Additional security logic for differential protection LDRGFC

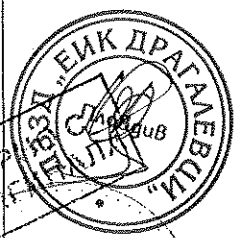
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current, zero sequence current	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r
Operate current, low current operation	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r
Operate voltage, phase to neutral	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Operate voltage, phase to phase	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Independent time delay, zero sequence current at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay, low current operation at 2 x I _{set} to 0	(0.000-60.000) s	whichever is greater
Independent time delay, low voltage operation at 2 x U _{set} to 0	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Reset time delay for startup signal at 0 to 2 x U _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 30. Line differential protection L3CPDIF, L6CPDIF, LT3CPDIF, LT6CPDIF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
*Minimum operate current	(20-200)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
SlopeSection2	(10.0-50.0)%	
SlopeSection3	(30.0-100.0)%	
ErrSection 1	(20-150)% of I _{Base}	
ErrSection 2	(100-1000)% of I _{Base}	
*Unrestrained limit function	(100-5000)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
*Second harmonic blocking	(5.0-100.0)% of fundamental	±1.0% of I _r
*Filter harmonic blocking	(5.0-100.0)% of fundamental	Note: fundamental magnitude = 100% of I _r ±2.0% of I _r
*Inverse characteristic, see table 172, 173 and table 1A3	15 curve types	Note: fundamental magnitude = 100% of I _r ±2.0% of I _r
Critical Imp(I _{CSA}) time	2ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _r	See table 172, 173 and table 17A
Charging current compensation On/Off		
LT3CPDIF and LT6CPDIF:		
*Operate time, restrained function at 0 to 10 x I _r	Min. = 25 ms Max. = 35 ms	
*Reset time, restrained function at 0 x I _r	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
*Operate time, unrestrained function at 0 to 10 x I _r	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
*Reset time, unrestrained function at 0 to 0 x I _r	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
L3CPDIF and L6CPDIF:		
*Operate time, restrained function at 0 to 10 x I _r	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
*Reset time, restrained function at 0 to 0 x I _r	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
*Operate time, unrestrained function at 0 to 10 x I _r	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
*Reset time, unrestrained function at 0 to 0 x I _r	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	

*Note: Data valid for a single IED with 1600mA current input groups



388

Impedance protection

Table 32. Distance measuring zone, Quad ZMCPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	Max 5 with selectable direction	
Minimum operate residual current, zone 1	(5-1000)% of I _{base}	
Minimum operate current, phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth	(10-1000)% of I _{base}	
Positive sequence reactance	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Positive sequence resistance	(0.01-1000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence reactance	(0.10-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence resistance	(0.01-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, phase-to-earth	(0.10-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, phase-to-phase	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Dynamic overreach	<5% at 85 degrees measured with CVT's and 0.5<SJR<30	
Definite time delay Ph-Ph and Ph-E operation	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or #40 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	25 ms typically	IEC 60255-121
Reset ratio	105% typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 x Zreach	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	

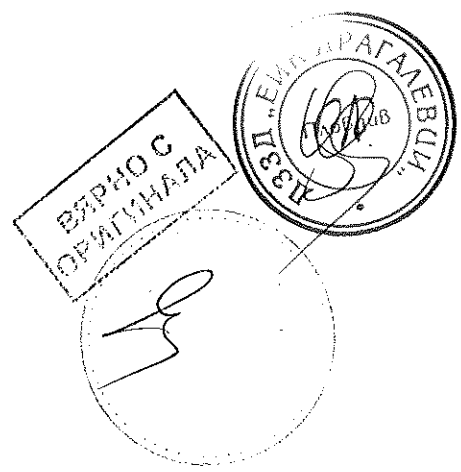


Table 33. Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic for series compensated lines ZMCPDIS, ZMCPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	Max 5 with selectable direction	
Minimum operate residual current, zone 1	(5-1000)% of I _{base}	
Minimum operate current, Ph-Ph and Ph-E	(10-1000)% of I _{base}	
Positive sequence reactance	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy
Positive sequence resistance	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0 degrees static angular accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Zero sequence reactance	(0.01-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence resistance	(0.01-3000.00) Ω/phase	
Fault resistance, Ph-E	(0.10-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, Ph-Ph	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Dynamic overreach	<5% at 85 degrees measured with CVT's and 0.5<SJR<30	
Definite time delay Ph-Ph and Ph-E operation	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or # 35 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	25 ms typically	IEC 60255-121
Reset ratio	105% typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 x Zreach	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	

Table 34. Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle FDPSPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Minimum operate current	(5-500)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _{act} ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _{act} > I _r
Reactive reach, positive sequence	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.5% static accuracy
Resistive reach, positive sequence	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0 degrees static angular accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Reactive reach, zero sequence	(0.50-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Resistive reach, zero sequence	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	
Fault resistance, phase-to-earth faults, forward and reverse	(1.00-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, phase-to-phase faults, forward and reverse	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Load encroachment criteria: Load resistance, forward and reverse	(1.00-3000.00) Ω/phase (5-7) degrees	
Safety load impedance angle		
Reset ratio	105% typically	

Line differential protection
Product version: 2.1

570 2.1 IEC

Table 37. Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMSPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Load encroachment criteria: Load resistance, forward and reverse	(1.00-3000.00) Ω/phase (5-70) degrees	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees

Table 38. Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS, ZMRAPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	Max 5 with selectable direction	
Minimum operate residual current, zone 1	(5-1000)% of I _{base}	
Minimum operate current, phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth	(10-1000)% of I _{base}	
Positive sequence reactance	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Positive sequence resistance	(0.01-1000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence reactance	(0.10-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence resistance	(0.01-3000.00) Ω/phase	
Fault resistance, phase-to-earth	(0.10-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, phase-to-phase	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Dynamic overreach	<5% at 85 degrees measured with CVT's and 0.5-SIR<30	
Definite time delay phase-phase and phase-earth operation	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	25 ms typically	IEC 60255-121
Reset ratio	105% typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 x Zreach	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	

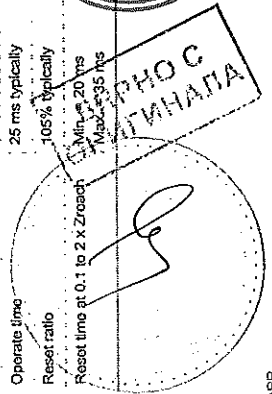
Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 35. Full-scheme distance protection, who characteristic ZMHPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones, Ph-E	Max 5 with selectable direction	
Minimum operate current	(10-30)% of I _{base}	
Positive sequence reactance	(0.005-3000.000) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: 85 degrees
Ph-E loop angle, Ph-E loop	(10-90) degrees	
Reverse reach, Ph-E loop (Magnitude)	(0.005-3000.000) Ω/phase	
Magnitude of earth return compensation factor KN	(0.00-3.00)	
Angle for earth compensation factor KN	(-180-180) degrees	
Dynamic overreach	<5% at 85 degrees measured with CVT's and 0.5-SIR<30	
Definite time delay Ph-Ph and Ph-E operation	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±60 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	22 ms typically	IEC 60255-121
Reset ratio	105% typically	
Reset time at 0.5 to 1.5 x Zreach	Min. = 30 ms Max. = 45 ms	

Table 36. Full-scheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults ZMMPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	Max 5 with selectable direction	
Minimum operate current	(10-30)% of I _{base}	
Positive sequence reactance	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) x U _r Current range: (0.5-30) x I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Positive sequence resistance	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence reactance	(0.50-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence resistance	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	
Fault resistance, Ph-E	(1.00-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Dynamic overreach	<5% at 85 degrees measured with CVT's and 0.5-SIR<30	
Definite time delay Ph-Ph and Ph-E operation	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	25 ms typically	IEC 60255-121
Reset ratio	105% typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 x Zreach	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	



900

Table 39. Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FRSPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Minimum operate current	(5-500)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _r at I _r ≤ I _n ±1.0% of I _r at I _r > I _n
Reactive reach, positive sequence	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy
Resistive reach, positive sequence	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% degrees static angular accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) × U _r Current range: (0.5-30) × I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Reactive reach, zero sequence	(0.50-9000.00) Ω/phase	
Resistive reach, zero sequence	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/phase	
Fault resistance, Ph-E faults, forward and reverse	(1.00-9000.00) Ω/loop	
Fault resistance, Ph-Ph faults, forward and reverse	(0.50-3000.00) Ω/loop	
Load encroachment criteria: Load resistance, forward and reverse Safety load impedance angle	(1.00-3000.00) Ω/phase (5-70) degrees	
Reset ratio	105% typically	

Table 40. High speed distance protection ZMFPPDIS, ZMFPCPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	3 selectable directions, 3 fixed directions	
Minimum operate current, Ph-Ph and Ph-E	(5-5000)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _r
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(0.01 - 3000.00) ohm/phase	
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(0.00 - 1000.00) ohm/phase	
Zero sequence reactance reach	(0.01 - 9000.00) ohm/loop	±2.0% of static accuracy
Zero sequence resistive reach	(0.00 - 3000.00) ohm/loop	±2.0% degrees static angular accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) × U _r Current range: (0.5-30) × I _r Angle: At 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Fault resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph	(0.01 - 9000.00) ohm/loop	
Dynamic overreach	< 5% at 85 degrees measured with CVTs and 0.5 ≤ SIR < 30	
Definite time delay to trip, Ph-E and Ph-Ph operation	(0.00-60.000) s	±2.0% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	16 ms typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 × Z _{reach}	Min = 20 ms Max = 35 ms	
Reset ratio	105% typically	

ABB logo and certification stamps.

Table 41. Distance zones quad with high speed distance for series compensated networks ZMFOPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	3 selectable directions, 3 fixed directions	
Minimum operate current, Ph-Ph and Ph-E	(5 - 6000)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _r
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(80 - 3000) Ω/phase	
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(30 - 3000) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence reactance reach	(100.00 - 9000.00) Ω/p	
Zero sequence resistive reach	(15.00 - 3000.00) Ω/p	
Fault resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph	(1.00 - 9000.00) Ω/l	
Dynamic overreach	< 5% at 85 deg measured with CVTs and 0.5 ≤ SIR < 30	
Definite time delay to trip, Ph-E and Ph-Ph operation	(0.000 - 60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	16 ms typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 × Z _{reach}	Min = 20 ms Max = 35 ms	
Reset ratio	105% typically	

Table 42. Power swing detection ZMRPSS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Reactive reach	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) × U _r Current range: (0.5-30) × I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Resistive reach	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/loop	
Power swing detection operate time	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±10 ms whichever is greater
Second swing reclaim operate time	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±20 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate current	(5-30)% of I _r	±1.0% of I _r

Table 43. Distance zones quad with high speed distance for series compensated networks ZMFOPDIS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of zones	3 selectable directions, 3 fixed directions	
Minimum operate current, Ph-Ph and Ph-E	(5 - 6000)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _r
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(80 - 3000) Ω/phase	
Positive sequence resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph loop	(30 - 3000) Ω/phase	
Zero sequence reactance reach	(100.00 - 9000.00) Ω/p	
Zero sequence resistive reach	(15.00 - 3000.00) Ω/p	
Fault resistance reach, Ph-E and Ph-Ph	(1.00 - 9000.00) Ω/l	
Dynamic overreach	< 5% at 85 deg measured with CVTs and 0.5 ≤ SIR < 30	
Definite time delay to trip, Ph-E and Ph-Ph operation	(0.000 - 60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Operate time	16 ms typically	
Reset time at 0.1 to 2 × Z _{reach}	Min = 20 ms Max = 35 ms	
Reset ratio	105% typically	

Table 44. Power swing detection ZMRPSS

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Reactive reach	(0.10-3000.00) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) × U _r Current range: (0.5-30) × I _r Angle: at 0 degrees and 85 degrees
Resistive reach	(0.10-1000.00) Ω/loop	
Power swing detection operate time	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±10 ms whichever is greater
Second swing reclaim operate time	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±20 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate current	(5-30)% of I _r	±1.0% of I _r

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 43. Power swing logic PSLPSCH

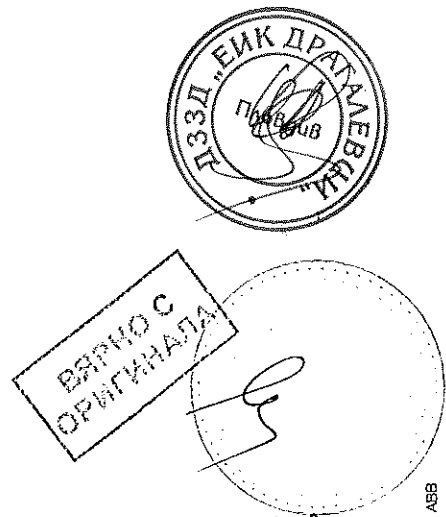
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Permitted maximum operating time differential between higher and lower zone	(0.000 - 60.0000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Delay for operation of undereach zone with detected difference in operating time	(0.000 - 60.0000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Conditional timer for sending the CS at power swings	(0.000 - 60.0000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Conditional timer for tripping at power swings	(0.000 - 60.0000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Timer for blocking the overreaching zones trip	(0.000 - 60.0000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater

Table 44. Pole slip protection PSLPPAM

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Impedance reach Zone 1 and Zone 2 trip counters	(0.00 - 1000.00)% of Zbase (1 - 20)	$\pm 2.0\%$ of U_r/I_r

Table 45. Out-of-step protection OOSPAM

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Impedance reach	(0.00 - 1000.00)% of Zbase	$\pm 2.0\%$ of $U_r/(I_r \cdot I_r)$
Rotor start angle	(90.0 - 130.0) degrees	± 5.0 degrees
Rotor trip angle	(15.0 - 90.0) degrees	± 5.0 degrees
Zone 1 and Zone 2 trip counters	(1 - 20)	



402

Table 46. Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral undervoltage	(1 - 100)% of Ubase	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Reset ratio, undervoltage	< 105%	
Operate value, residual voltage	(5 - 300)% of Ubase	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Reset ratio, residual voltage	> 95%	
Operate value, residual current	(10 - 200)% of Ibase	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio, residual current	> 95%	
Independent time delay for residual current at 0 to 2 x Ibase	(0.000 - 60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 25 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for residual voltage at 0.8 to 1.2 x Uset	(0.000 - 60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 25 ms whichever is greater
Independent dropt-off-delay for residual voltage at 1.2 to 0.8 x Uset	(0.000 - 60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 25 ms whichever is greater
Operating mode	No Filter, NoPref Cyclic: 1231c, 1321c Asyclic: 123a, 132a, 213a, 231a, 312a, 321a	

Table 47. Automatic switch onto fault logic ZCYPFSOF

Parameter	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, detection of dead line	(1-100)% of Ubase	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Operate current, detection of dead line	(1-100)% of Ibase	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Time delay to operate for the switch onto fault function	(0.03-120.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 20 ms whichever is greater
Time delay for UI detection	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 20 ms whichever is greater
Delay time for activation of dead line detection	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 20 ms whichever is greater
Drop-off delay time of switch onto fault function	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 30 ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

70 2.1 IEC

Current protection

Table 48. Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection PHPIOC

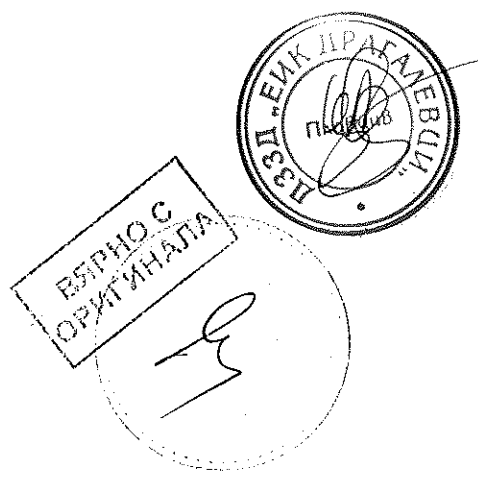
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base}	
Operate time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	
Operate time at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
Reset time at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 25 ms Max. = 40 ms	
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	
Dynamic overreach	< 5% at t = 100 ms	

Table 49. Four-step phase overcurrent protection OC4PTOC

Function	Setting range	Accuracy
Operate current, step 1-4	(5-2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base}	
Minimum operate current, step 1-4	(1-10000)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Relay characteristic angle (RCA)	(40.0-65.0) degrees	±2.0 degrees
Relay operating angle (ROA)	(40.0-89.0) degrees	±2.0 degrees
Second harmonic blocking	(5-100)% of fundamental	±2.0% of I _r
Independent time delay at 0 to 2 x I _{set} , step 1-4	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2 % or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate time for Inverse curves, step 1-4	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2 % or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Inverse time characteristics, see table 172, table 173 and table 174	16 curve types	See table 172, table 173 and table 174
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	

Table 50. Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base}	
Operate time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	
Operate time at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
Reset time at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 25 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	
Dynamic overreach	< 5% at t = 100 ms	



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 51. Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC technical data

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current, step 1 - 4	(1-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio	> 95% at (10-2500)% of I_{Base} (-180 to 180) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Relay characteristic angle (RCA)	(-180 to 180) degrees	For RCA ± 60 degrees: $\pm 2.5\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 2.5\%$ of I at $I > I_r$ $\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Operate current for directional release	(1-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$, step 1 - 4	(0.000-60.000) s	See Table 172, Table 173 and Table 174
Minimum operate time for inverse curves, step 1 - 4	(0.000-60.000) s	See Table 172, Table 173 and Table 174
Inverse time characteristics, see Table 172, Table 173 and Table 174	16 curve types	
Second harmonic blocking	(5-100)% of fundamental	$\pm 2.0\%$ of I_r
Minimum polarizing voltage	(1-100)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Minimum polarizing current	(2-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Real part of source Z used for current polarization	(0.50-1000.00) Ω /phase	
Imaginary part of source Z used for current polarization	(0.50-3000.00) Ω /phase	
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 2 to 0 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 10 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 10 to 0 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	



Line differential protection 570 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 52. Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current, step 1 - 4	(1-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio	> 95% at (10-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$, step 1 - 4	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate time for inverse curves, step 1 - 4	(0.000 - 60.000) s	See table 172, table 173 and table 174
Inverse time characteristics, see Table 172, Table 173 and Table 174	16 curve types	
Minimum operate current, step 1 - 4	(1.00 - 10000.00)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Relay characteristic angle (RCA)	(-180 to 180) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Operate current for directional release	(1-100)% of I_{Base}	For RCA ± 60 degrees: $\pm 2.5\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 2.5\%$ of I at $I > I_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Minimum polarizing voltage	(1-100)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Minimum polarizing current	(2-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Real part of negative sequence source impedance used for current polarization	(0.50-1000.00) Ω /phase	
Imaginary part of negative sequence source impedance used for current polarization	(0.50-3000.00) Ω /phase	
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 2 to 0 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start non-directional at 0 to 10 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time, start non-directional at 10 to 0 $x I_{set}$	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 $x I_{set}$	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	
Transient overreach	< 10% at $t = 100$ ms	

Table 53. Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate level for 3I ₀ cosφ directional residual overcurrent	(0.25-200.00)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Operate level for 3I ₀ cosφ directional residual power	(0.25-200.00)% of S _{Base}	±1.0% of S _r at S ≤ S _r ±1.0% of S _r at S > S _r
Operate level for 3I ₀ and φ residual overcurrent	(0.25-200.00)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Operate level for non-directional overcurrent	(1.00-400.00)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Operate level for non-directional residual overvoltage	(1.00-200.00)% of U _{Base}	±1.0% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±1.0% of U _r at U > U _r
Residual release current for all directional modes	(0.25-200.00)% of I _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U _r at U > U _r
Residual release voltage for all directional modes	(1.00-300.00)% of U _{Base}	±1.0% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±1.0% of U _r at U > U _r
Operate time for non-directional residual overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 40 ms Max. = 65 ms	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U _r at U > U _r
Reset time for non-directional residual overcurrent at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 40 ms Max. = 65 ms	
Operate time for directional residual overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 110 ms Max. = 180 ms	
Reset time for directional residual overcurrent at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 60 ms	
Independent time delay for non-directional residual overvoltage at 0.8 to 1.2 x U _{set}	(0.000 - 60.000) s	±0.2% or ± 75 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for non-directional residual overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000 - 60.000) s	±0.2% or ± 75 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for directional residual overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000 - 60.000) s	±0.2% or ± 170 ms whichever is greater
Inverse characteristics, see table " " and table " "	16 curve types	See table " " and table " "
Relay characteristic angle (RCA) (0 to 90) degrees	(170 to 180) degrees	±2.0 degrees
Relay operate angle (ROA) (0 to 90) degrees		±2.0 degrees

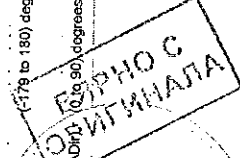
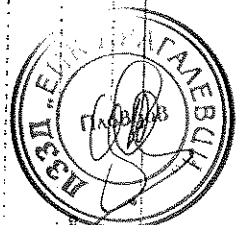


Table 54. Thermal overload protection, one time constant LCPTR/LPTR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Reference current	(2-400)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r
Reference temperature	(0-300)°C, (0-600)°F	±1.0°C, ±2.0°F
Operate time:	Time constant τ = (1-1000) minutes	IEC 60255-149, ±5.0% or ±200 ms whichever is greater

$$t = \tau \ln \left[\frac{I^2 - I_r^2}{I_r^2 - I_r^2 - T_{amb} - T_{ref} - I_r^2} \right] \quad \text{(Equation 1)}$$

T_{trip} = set operate temperature
 T_{amb} = ambient temperature
 T_{ref} = temperature rise above ambient at I_{ref}
 I_{ref} = reference load current
 I = actual measured current
 I_p = load current before overload occurs
 Alarm temperature (0-200)°C, (0-400)°F
 Operate temperature (0-300)°C, (0-600)°F
 Reset level temperature (0-300)°C, (0-600)°F

Table 55. Breaker failure protection CCRBRF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate phase current	(5-200)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Reset ratio, phase current	> 95%	
Operate residual current	(2-200)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Reset ratio, residual current	> 95%	
Phase current level for blocking of contact function	(5-200)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Reset ratio	> 95%	
Operate time for current detection	20 ms typically	
Reset time for current detection	25 ms maximum	
Time delay for re-trip at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Time delay for back-up trip at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Time delay for back-up trip at multi-phase start at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Additional time delay for a second back-up trip at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Time delay for alarm for faulty circuit breaker	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 60. Broken conductor check BRCP/OC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Minimum phase current for operation	(5-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Unbalance current operation	(50-90)% of maximum current	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Independent operate time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 4.5 ms whichever is greater
Independent reset time delay	(0.010-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 30 ms whichever is greater
Start time at current change from I_r to 0	Min. = 25 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time at current change from 0 to I_r	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 56. Stub protection STBPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$ at (50-2500)% of I_{Base}	
Independent time delay at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 30 ms whichever is greater
Operate time, start at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time, start at $2 \times 0 \times I_{set}$	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	

Table 57. Pole discordance protection CCPDSC

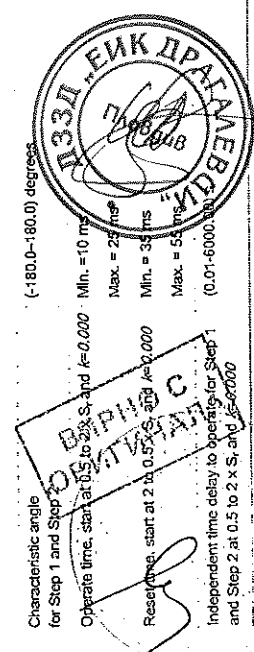
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(0-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Independent time delay between trip condition and trip signal	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 25 ms whichever is greater

Table 58. Directional underpower protection GUPPDOP

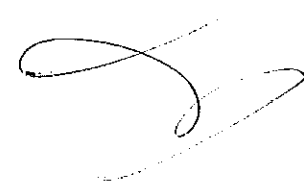
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Power level for Step 1 and Step 2	(0.0-600.0)% of S_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of S_r at $S \leq S_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of S at $S > S_r$ where $S_r = 1.732 \cdot U_r \cdot I_r$
Characteristic angle for Step 1 and Step 2	(-180.0-180.0) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Independent time delay to operate for Step 1 and Step 2 at 2 to $0.5 \times S_r$ and $k=0.000$	(0.01-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater

Table 59. Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Power level for Step 1 and Step 2	(0.0-500.0)% of S_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of S_r at $S \leq S_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of S at $S > S_r$
Characteristic angle for Step 1 and Step 2	(-180.0-180.0) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Operate time, start at 0.5 to $2 \times S_r$ and $k=0.000$	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to $0.5 \times S_r$ and $k=0.000$	Min. = 35 ms Max. = 55 ms	
Independent time delay to operate for Step 1 and Step 2 at 0.5 to $2 \times S_r$ and $k=0.000$	(0.01-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater



Line differential protection 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1



Voltage protection

Table 61. Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, low and high step	(1.0-100.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Absolute hysteresis	(0.0-50.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Internal blocking level, step 1 and step 2	(1-50)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r
Inverse time characteristics for step 1 and step 2, see table 176		See table 176
Definite time delay, step 1 at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater
Definite time delay, step 2 at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	(0.00-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate time, inverse characteristics	(0.000-60.000) s	greater
Operate time, start at 2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	greater
Reset time, start at 0 to 2 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	greater
Operate time, start at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time, start at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time	5 ms typically at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	

Table 62. Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, step 1 and 2	(1.0-200.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Absolute hysteresis	(0.0-50.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Inverse time characteristics for steps 1 and 2, see table 175		See table 175
Definite time delay, low step (step 1) at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Definite time delay, high step (step 2) at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate time, inverse characteristics	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time, start at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x U_{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	

Table 63. Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, step 1 and step 2	(1.0-200.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Absolute hysteresis	(0.0-50.0)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Inverse time characteristics for low and high step, see table 177		See table 177
Definite time delay, low step (step 1) at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Definite time delay high step (step 2) at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Minimum operate time	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 1.2 x U_{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time, start at 1.2 to 0 x U_{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x U_{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 64. Overexcitation protection OEXPH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start	$(100-180)\% \text{ of } (U_{Base}^{rated})$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U$
Operate value, alarm	$(50-120)\% \text{ of start level}$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U \text{ at } U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U \text{ at } U > U_r$
Operate value, high level	$(100-200)\% \text{ of } (U_{Base}^{rated})$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U$
Curve type	IEEE or customer defined	$\pm 5.0\% \text{ or } \pm 45 \text{ ms, whichever is greater}$
	IEEE: $I = \frac{(0.18-2)}{(M-1)}$	
	where $M = (E_{ref}/(U_{ref}))$	(Equation 2)
Minimum time delay for reverse function	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 1.0\% \text{ or } \pm 45 \text{ ms, whichever is greater}$
Maximum time delay for reverse function	$(0.00-9000.00) \text{ s}$	$\pm 1.0\% \text{ or } \pm 45 \text{ ms, whichever is greater}$
Alarm time delay	$(0.00-9000.00)$	$\pm 1.0\% \text{ or } \pm 45 \text{ ms, whichever is greater}$

Table 65. Voltage differential protection VDCTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage difference for alarm and trip	$(2.0-100.0) \% \text{ of } U_{Base}$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U_r$
Under voltage level	$(1.0-100.0) \% \text{ of } U_{Base}$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U_r$
Independent time delay for voltage differential alarm at 0.8 to 1.2 x UDAlarm	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 40 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Independent time delay for voltage differential trip at 0.8 to 1.2 x UDTrip	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 40 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Independent time delay for voltage differential reset at 1.2 to 0.8 x UDTrip	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 40 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$

Table 66. Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage	$(1-100)\% \text{ of } U_{Base}$	$\pm 0.5\% \text{ of } U_r$
Pulse timer when disconnecting all three phases	$(0.050-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 15 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Time delay for enabling the functions after restoration	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 35 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Operate time delay when disconnecting all three phases	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 35 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Time delay to block when all three phase voltages are not low	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 35 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$

Line differential protection 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 67. Radial feeder protection PAPGAPC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Residual current detection	$(10-150)\% \text{ of } I_{Base}$	$\pm 1.0\% \text{ of } I \text{ at } I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\% \text{ of } I \text{ at } I > I_r$
Reset ratio	$> 65\% \text{ at } (50-150)\% \text{ of } I_{Base}$	
Operate time, residual current detection at 0 to 2 x I_{let}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Independent time delay to operate, residual current detection at 0 to 2 x I_{let}	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 40 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$
Voltage based phase selection	$(30-100)\% \text{ of } U_{Base}$	$\pm 1.0\% \text{ of } U_r$
Reset ratio	$< 115\%$	
Operate time, voltage based phase selection at 1.2 to 0.8 x U_{let}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Independent time delay to operate, voltage based phase selection at 1.2 to 0.8 x U_{let}	$(0.000-60.000) \text{ s}$	$\pm 0.2\% \text{ or } \pm 40 \text{ ms whichever is greater}$

908

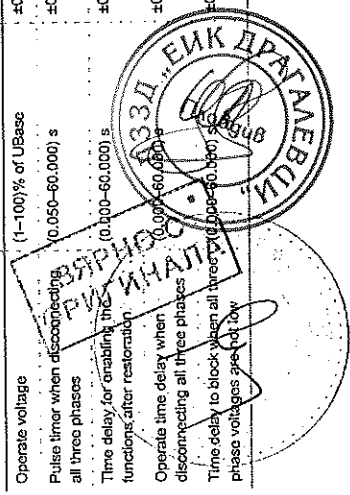


Table 70. Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function	(-10.00-10.00) Hz/s	±10.0 mHz/s
Operate value, restore enable frequency	(45.00-65.00) Hz	±2.0 mHz
Definite restore time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±100 ms whichever is greater
Definite time delay for frequency gradient trip	(0.200-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±120 ms whichever is greater
Definite reset time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250 ms whichever is greater

Table 68. Underfrequency protection SAPTUF

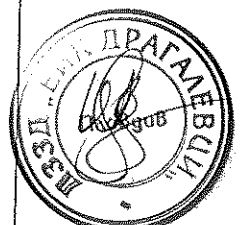
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function, at symmetrical three phase voltage	(35.00-75.00) Hz	±2.0 mHz
Operate time, start at $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz	$f_n = 50$ Hz Min. = 80 ms Max. = 95 ms	
Reset time, start at $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz	$f_n = 60$ Hz Min. = 65 ms Max. = 80 ms	
Operate time, definite time function at $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, definite time function at $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz	(0.000-60.000)s	±0.2% or ±100 ms whichever is greater
Reset time, definite time function at $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz	(0.000-60.000)s	±0.2% or ±120 ms whichever is greater
Voltage dependent time delay	Settings: UNom=(50-150)% of U_{base} UMin=(50-150)% of U_{base} Exponent=0-5.0 UMax=(0.10-60.000)s UMin=(0.010-60.000)s	±1.0% or ±120 ms whichever is greater

$$t = \left[\frac{U - U_{Min}}{U_{Nom} - U_{Min}} \right]^{Exponent} \cdot (t_{Max} - t_{Min}) + t_{Min}$$

(Equation 3)

Table 69. Overfrequency protection SAPTOF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function at symmetrical three-phase voltage	(35.00-90.00) Hz	±2.0 mHz
Operate time, start at $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz	$f_n = 50$ Hz Min. = 80 ms Max. = 95 ms	
Reset time, start at $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz	$f_n = 60$ Hz Min. = 65 ms Max. = 80 ms	
Operate time, definite time function at $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, definite time function at $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz	(0.000-60.000)s	±0.2% ±100 ms whichever is greater
Reset time, definite time function at $f_{set} + 0.02$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.02$ Hz	(0.000-60.000)s	±0.2% ±120 ms, whichever is greater



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 71. General current and voltage protection CVGAPC, continued

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Independent time delay, undervoltage at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{set} , step 1 - 2	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Overvoltage:		
Start time at 0.8 to 1.2 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Undervoltage:		
Start time at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Overvoltage:		
Inverse time characteristics, see table 175	4 curve types	See table 175
Undervoltage:		
Inverse time characteristics, see table 176	3 curve types	See table 176
High and low voltage limit, voltage dependent operation, step 1 - 2	(1.0 - 200.0)% of U _{base}	±1.0% of U _l at U ≤ U _l ±1.0% of U at U > U _l
Directional function	Settable: NonDir, forward and reverse	
Relay characteristic angle	(-180 to +180) degrees	±2.0 degrees
Relay operate angle	(1 to 90) degrees	±2.0 degrees
Reset ratio, overcurrent	> 95%	
Reset ratio, undercurrent	< 105%	
Reset ratio, overvoltage	> 95%	
Reset ratio, undervoltage	< 105%	
Overcurrent		
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	
Undercurrent		
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	
Overvoltage:		
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0.8 to 1.2 x U _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	
Undervoltage:		
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 71. General current and voltage protection CVGAPC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Measuring current input	phase1, phase2, phase3, PosSeq, NegSeq, -3ZeroSeq, MaxPh, MinPh, UnbalancePh, phase1-phase2, phase2-phase3, phase3-phase1, MaxPh-Ph, MinPh-Ph, UnbalancePh-Ph	
Measuring voltage input	phase1, phase2, phase3, PosSeq, NegSeq, -3ZeroSeq, MaxPh, MinPh, UnbalancePh, phase1-phase2, phase2-phase3, phase3-phase1, MaxPh-Ph, MinPh-Ph, UnbalancePh-Ph	
Start overcurrent, step 1 - 2	(2 - 5000)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _l at I ≤ I _l ±1.0% of I at I > I _l
Start undercurrent, step 1 - 2	(2 - 150)% of I _{base}	±1.0% of I _l at I ≤ I _l ±1.0% of I at I > I _l
Independent time delay, overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set} , step 1 - 2	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay, undercurrent at 2 to 0 x I _{set} , step 1 - 2	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Overcurrent (non-directional):		
Start time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Start time at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Undercurrent		
Start time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Overcurrent:		
Inverse time characteristics, see table 172, 173 and table 174	16 curve types	See table 172, 173 and table 174
Overcurrent:		
Minimum operate time for inverse curves, step 1 - 2	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Voltage level where voltage memory takes over	(0.0 - 5.0)% of U _{base}	±0.5% of U _l
Start overvoltage, step 1 - 2	(2.0 - 200.0)% of U _{base}	±0.5% of U _l at U ≤ U _l ±0.5% of U at U > U _l
Start undervoltage, step 1 - 2	(2.0 - 150.0)% of U _{base}	±0.5% of U _l at U ≤ U _l ±0.5% of U at U > U _l
Independent time delay, overvoltage at 0 to 2 x U _{set} , step 1 - 2	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater

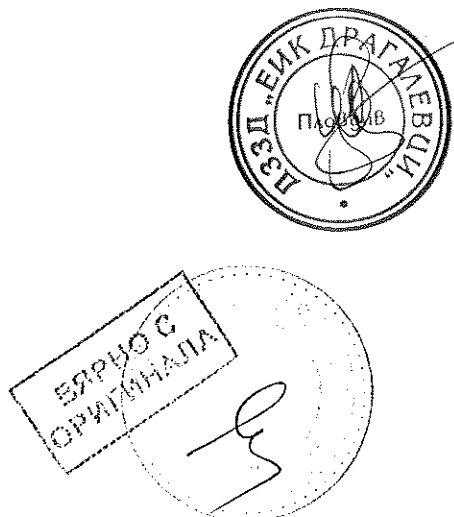
410

Table 72. Rotor earth fault protection based on General current and voltage protection (CVGAPC) and RCTTE4

Function	Range or value
For machines with:	
• rated field voltage up to	350 V DC
• static exciter with rated supply voltage up to	700 V 50/60 Hz
Supply voltage 120 or 230 V	50/60 Hz
Operate earth fault resistance value	Approx. 1-20 kΩ
Influence of harmonics in the DC field voltage	Negligible influence of 50 V, 150 Hz or 50 V, 300 Hz
Permitted leakage capacitance	(1-5) μF
Permitted shaft earthing resistance	Maximum 200 Ω
Protective resistor	220 Ω, 100 W, plate (the height is 150 mm (6.2 inches) and width 135 mm (5.31 inches))

Table 73. Voltage-restrained time overcurrent protection VRPVOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Start overcurrent	(2.0 - 5000.0)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I _r at I > I _r
Reset ratio, overcurrent	> 95%	
Operate time, start overcurrent at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start overcurrent at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start overcurrent at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Reset time, start overcurrent at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Independent time delay to operate at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Inverse time characteristics, see tables 172 and 173	13 curve types	See tables 172 and 173
Minimum operate time for inverse time characteristics	(0.00 - 60.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
High voltage limit, voltage dependent operation	(30.0 - 100.0)% of U _{Base}	±1.0% of U _r
Start undervoltage	(2.0 - 100.0)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Reset ratio, undervoltage	< 105%	
Operate time start undervoltage at 2 to 0 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time start undervoltage at 0 to 2 x U _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Independent time delay to operate, undervoltage at 2 to 0 x U _{set}	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater
Internal low voltage blocking	(0.0 - 5.0)% of U _{Base}	±0.25% of U _r
Overcurrent		
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	
Undervoltage		
Critical impulse time	10ms typically at 2 to 0 x U _{set}	
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Secondary system supervision

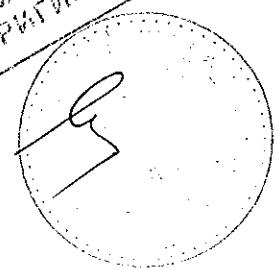
Table 74. Current circuit supervision CCSSPVC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(10-200)% of I _{Base}	±10.0% of I _t at I ≤ I _t ±10.0% of I at I > I _t
Reset ratio, Operate current	>90%	±5.0% of I _t at I ≤ I _t ±5.0% of I at I > I _t
Block current	(20-500)% of I _{Base}	
Reset ratio, Block current	>90% at (60-500)% of I _{Base}	

Table 75. Fuse failure supervision FUSPVC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, zero sequence	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _t
Operate current, zero sequence	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±0.5% of I _t
Operate voltage, negative sequence	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _t
Operate current, negative sequence	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±0.5% of I _t
Operate voltage change level	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±10.0% of U _t
Operate current change level	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±10.0% of I _t
Operate phase voltage	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _t
Operate phase current	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±0.5% of I _t
Operate phase dead line voltage	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _t
Operate phase dead line current	(1-100)% of I _{Base}	±0.5% of I _t
Operate time, start, 1 ph, at 1 to 0 x U _t	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time, start, 1 ph, at 0 to 1 x U _t	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	

ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



412

Table 76. Fuse failure supervision VDSPVC

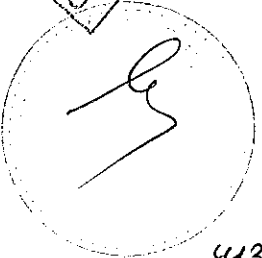
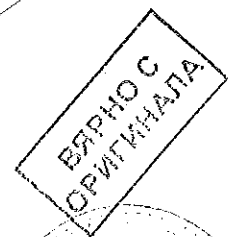
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, block of main fuse failure	(10.0-80.0)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Reset ratio	<110%	
Operate time, block of main fuse failure at 1 to 0 x U _t	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
Reset time, block of main fuse failure at 0 to 1 x U _t	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate value, alarm for pilot fuse failure	(10.0-80.0)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Reset ratio	<110%	
Operate time, alarm for pilot fuse failure at 1 to 0 x U _t	Min. = 5 ms Max. = 15 ms	
Reset time, alarm for pilot fuse failure at 0 to 1 x U _t	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	

[Handwritten signature]

Control

Table 77. Synchronizing, synchrocheck and energizing check SESRSYN

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Phase shift, $\varphi_{line} - \varphi_{bus}$	(-180 to 180) degrees	
Voltage high limit for synchronizing and synchrocheck	(50.0-120.0)% of UBaso	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_i at $U \leq U_i$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_i$
Reset ratio, synchrocheck	> 95%	
Frequency difference limit between bus and line for synchrocheck	(0.003-1.000) Hz	± 2.5 mHz
Phase angle difference limit between bus and line for synchrocheck	(5.0-90.0) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Voltage difference limit between bus and line for synchronizing and synchrocheck	(0.02-0.5) p.u	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_i
Time delay output for synchrocheck when angle difference between bus and line jumps from "PhaseDiff" + 2 degrees to "PhaseDiff" - 2 degrees	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Frequency difference minimum limit for synchronizing	(0.003-0.250) Hz	± 2.5 mHz
Frequency difference maximum limit for synchronizing	(0.050-0.500) Hz	± 2.5 mHz
Breaker closing pulse duration	(0.050-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Min/MaxSynch, which resets synchronizing function if no close has been made before set time	(0.000-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Minimum time to accept synchronizing conditions	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Voltage high limit for energizing check	(50.0-120.0)% of UBaso	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_i at $U \leq U_i$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_i$
Reset ratio, voltage high limit	> 95%	
Voltage low limit for energizing check	(10.0-60.0)% of UBaso	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_i
Reset ratio, voltage low limit	< 105%	
Maximum voltage for energizing	(50.0-180.0)% of UBaso	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_i at $U \leq U_i$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_i$
Time delay for energizing check when voltage jumps from 0 to 90% of U rated	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 100 ms whichever is greater
Operate time for synchrocheck function when angle difference between bus and line jumps from "PhaseDiff" + 2 degrees to "PhaseDiff" - 2 degrees	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time for energizing function when voltage jumps from 0 to 90% of U rated	Min. = 70 ms Max. = 100 ms	



413

Table 78. Autocloser SMRRREC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of autoclosing shots	1-5	
Autoclosing open time:		
shot 1 - t1 1Ph	(0.000-120.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
shot 1 - t1 2Ph		
shot 1 - t1 3PhHS		
shot 1 - t1 3Ph		
shot 2 - t2 3Ph	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
shot 3 - t3 3Ph		
shot 4 - t4 3Ph		
shot 5 - t5 3Ph		
Extended autocloser open time	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Minimum time CB must be closed before AR becomes ready for autoclosing cycle	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 35 ms whichever is greater
Maximum operate pulse duration	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Redclaim time	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Circuit breaker closing pulse length	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Wait for master release	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 15 ms whichever is greater
Inhibit reset time	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Autocloser maximum wait time for sync	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
CB check time before unsuccessful	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
Wait time after close command before proceeding to next shot	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 75. Scheme communication logic for distance or overcurrent protection ZCPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Scheme type	Off	
	Intertrip	
	Permissive UR	
	Permissive OR	
	Blocking	
	Delta Blocking	
Operate voltage, Delta U	(0-100)% of UBase	±5.0% of ΔU
Operate current, Delta I	(0-200)% of IBase	±5.0% of ΔI
Operate zero sequence voltage, Delta 3U0	(0-100)% of UBase	±10.0% of Δ3U0
Operate zero sequence current, Delta 3I0	(0-200)% of IBase	±10.0% of Δ3I0
Co-ordination time for blocking communication scheme	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Minimum duration of a carrier send signal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Security timer for loss of guard signal detection	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Operation mode of unblocking logic	Off NoRestart Restart	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 76. Scheme communication logic for distance or overcurrent protection ZCPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Scheme type	Off	
	Intertrip	
	Permissive UR	
	Permissive OR	
	Blocking	
	Delta Blocking	
Operate voltage, Delta U	(0-100)% of UBase	±5.0% of ΔU
Operate current, Delta I	(0-200)% of IBase	±5.0% of ΔI
Operate zero sequence voltage, Delta 3U0	(0-100)% of UBase	±10.0% of Δ3U0
Operate zero sequence current, Delta 3I0	(0-200)% of IBase	±10.0% of Δ3I0
Co-ordination time for blocking communication scheme	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Minimum duration of a carrier send signal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Security timer for loss of guard signal detection	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms
Operation mode of unblocking logic	Off NoRestart Restart	

Table 80. Phase segregated scheme communication logic for distance protection ZC1PPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Scheme type	Intertrip Permissive UR Permissive OR Blocking	
Co-ordination time for blocking communication scheme	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
Minimum duration of a carrier send signal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater

Table 81. Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for phase segregated communication ZC1WPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Detection level phase to neutral voltage	(90-90)% of UBase	±0.5% of U _n
Detection level phase to phase voltage	(10-90)% of UBase	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
Reset ratio	<105% at (20-90)% of UBase	
Operate time for current reversal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
Delay time for current reversal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
Coordination time for weak-end infeed logic	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater

Table 82. Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Scheme type	Permissive Underreaching Permissive Overreaching Blocking	
Communication scheme coordination time	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±20 ms whichever is greater

Table 83. Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSSCH

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate mode of WEI logic	Off Echo Echo & Trip	
Operate voltage 3U0 for WEI trip logic	(5-70)% of UBase	±0.5% of U _n
Operate time for current reversal logic	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Delay time for current reversal	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Coordination time for weak-end infeed logic	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater



444

Direct transfer trip

Table 84. Low active power and power factor protection LAPPGAPC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, low active power	(2.0-100.0)% of S _{Base}	±1.0% of S _r
Reset ratio, low active power	<105%	
Operate value, low power factor	0.00-1.00	±0.02
Independent time delay to operate for low active power at 1.2 to 0.8 x P _{act}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay to operate for low power factor at 1.2 to 0.8 x PF _{act}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Critical impulse time, low active power	10 ms typically at 1.2 to 0.8 x P _{act}	
Impulse margin time, low active power	10 ms typically	

Table 85. Compensated over- and undervoltage protection COUVGAPC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, undervoltage	(1-100)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r
Absolute hysteresis	(0.00-50.0)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U at U > U _r
Critical impulse time, undervoltage	10 ms typically at 1.2 to 0.8x U _{act}	
Impulse margin time, undervoltage	15 ms typically	
Operate value, overvoltage	(1-200)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U at U > U _r
Critical impulse time, overvoltage	10 ms typically at 0.8 to 1.2 x U _{act}	
Impulse margin time, overvoltage	15 ms typically	
Independent time delay for undervoltage functionality at 1.2 to 0.8 x U _{act}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for overvoltage functionality at 0.8 to 1.2 x U _{act}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater

Table 86. Sudden change in current variation SCCVPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, overcurrent	(5-100)% of I _{Base}	±2.0% of I _r
Hold time for operate signal at 0 to 2 x I _{act}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater

Table 87. Carrier receive logic LCCpTRC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operation mode	Out Of 2 Out Of 2	
Independent time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms whichever is greater

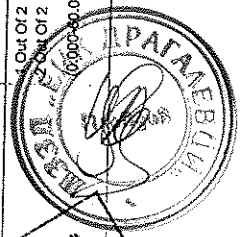


Table 88. Negative sequence overvoltage protection LONSPTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, negative sequence overvoltage	(1-200)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U at U > U _r
Reset ratio, negative sequence overvoltage	>95% at (10-200)% of U _{Base}	
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x U _{act}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x U _{act}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Critical impulse time, negative sequence overvoltage	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x U _{act}	
Impulse margin time, negative sequence overvoltage	15 ms typically	
Independent time delay to operate at 0 to 1.2 x U _{act}	(0.000-120.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater

Table 89. Zero sequence overvoltage protection LCZSPTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, zero sequence overvoltage	(1-200)% of U _{Base}	±0.5% of U _r at U ≤ U _r ±0.5% of U at U > U _r
Reset ratio, zero sequence overvoltage	>95% at (10-200)% of U _{Base}	
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x U _{act}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x U _{act}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Critical impulse time, zero sequence overvoltage	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x U _{act}	
Impulse margin time, zero sequence overvoltage	15 ms typically	
Independent time delay to operate at 0 to 1.2 x U _{act}	(0.000-120.000) s	±0.2% or ±40 ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 90. Negative sequence overcurrent protection LONSPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, negative sequence overcurrent	(3 - 2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I = I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio, negative sequence overcurrent	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base} Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time, start at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time, negative sequence overcurrent	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set} 2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time, negative sequence overcurrent	15 ms typically	
Independent time delay at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms, whichever is greater
Transient overreach, start function	< 5% at I = 100 ms	

Table 91. Zero sequence overcurrent protection LCZSPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, zero sequence overcurrent	(3 - 2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio, zero sequence overcurrent	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base} Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time, start at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 20 ms	
Operate time, start at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Reset time, start at 10 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time, zero sequence overcurrent	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set} 2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time, zero sequence overcurrent	15 ms typically	
Independent time delay at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±35 ms, whichever is greater



Line differential protective 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 92. Three phase overcurrent LCP3PTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, overcurrent	(5-2500)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ±1.0% of I at I > I _r
Reset ratio, overcurrent	> 95% at (50-2500)% of I _{Base} Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Start time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Reset time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 20 ms Max. = 35 ms	
Critical impulse time, overcurrent	5 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I _{set} 2 ms typically at 0 to 10 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time, overcurrent	10 ms typically	
Independent time delay to operate at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater

Table 93. Three phase undercurrent LCP3PTUC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, undercurrent	(1.00-100.00)% of I _{Base}	±1.0% of I _r
Reset ratio, undercurrent	< 105% at (50.00-100.00)% of I _{Base} Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Start time at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	Min. = 15 ms Max. = 30 ms	
Reset time at 0 to 2 x I _{set}	Min. = 10 ms Max. = 25 ms	
Critical impulse time, undercurrent	10 ms typically at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	
Impulse margin time, undercurrent	10 ms typically	
Independent time delay to operate at 2 to 0 x I _{set}	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±45 ms whichever is greater

416

Table 102. Number of INV Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
INV	3 ms 8 ms 90 100 ms 240

Table 103. Number of LLD Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
LLD	3 ms 10 8 ms 10 100 ms 20

Table 104. Number of OR Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
OR	3 ms 60 8 ms 60 100 ms 160

Table 105. Number of PULSETIMER Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time	Range or Value	Accuracy
PULSETIMER	3 ms 10 8 ms 10 100 ms 20	(0.000-60000.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms

Table 106. Number of SRMEMORY Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
SRMEMORY	3 ms 10 8 ms 10 100 ms 20

Table 107. Number of SRMEMORY Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
SRMEMORY	3 ms 10 8 ms 10 100 ms 20

Table 108. Number of TIMERSET Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time	Range or Value	Accuracy
TIMERSET	3 ms 15 8 ms 15 100 ms 30	(0.000-90000.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms

Table 109. Number of XOR Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
XOR	3 ms 10 8 ms 10 100 ms 20

Table 94. Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Trip action	3-ph, 1/23-ph, 1/23-ph	-
Minimum trip pulse length	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
3-pole trip delay	(0.020-0.500) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater
Evicting fault delay	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±15 ms whichever is greater

Table 95. Number of SMPPTRC Instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time
SMPPTRC	3 ms 6 8 ms 100 ms

Table 96. Number of TMAGAPC Instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time
TMAGAPC	3 ms 6 8 ms 100 ms

Table 97. Number of ALMCALH Instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time
ALMCALH	3 ms 8 ms 100 ms 5

Table 98. Number of WRNCALH Instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time
WRNCALH	3 ms 8 ms 100 ms 5

Table 99. Number of INDCALH Instances

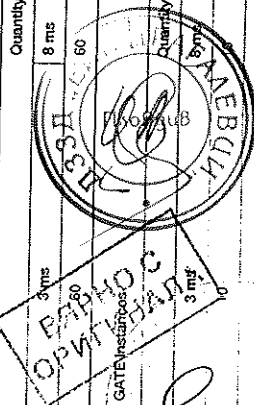
Function	Quantity with cycle time
INDCALH	3 ms 8 ms 100 ms

Table 100. Number of AND Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
AND	3 ms 60 8 ms 60 100 ms 160

Table 101. Number of GATE Instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time
GATE	3 ms 60 8 ms 60 100 ms 20



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 110. Number of ANDQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
ANDQDT	-	20	100

Table 111. Number of INDCOMBSPQT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INDCOMBSPQT	-	10	10

Table 112. Number of INDEXSPQT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INDEXSPQT	-	10	10

Table 113. Number of INVALIDQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INVALIDQDT	-	6	6

Table 114. Number of INVERTERQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INVERTERQDT	-	20	100

Table 115. Number of ORQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
ORQDT	-	20	100

Table 116. Number of PULSETIMERQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time			Range or Value	Accuracy
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms		
PULSETIMERQDT	-	10	30	(0.000-90000.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms

Table 117. Number of RSMEMORYQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
RSMEMORYQDT	-	30	30



418

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 118. Number of SRMEMORYQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
SRMEMORYQDT	-	10	30

Table 119. Number of TIMERSETQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time			Range or Value	Accuracy
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms		
TIMERSETQDT	-	10	30	(0.000-90000.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms

Table 120. Number of XORQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
XORQDT	-	10	30

Table 121. Number of instances in the extension logic package

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
AND	40	40	100
GATE	-	-	49
INV	40	40	100
LLD	-	-	49
OR	40	40	100
PULSETIMER	5	5	49
SLGAPC	10	10	54
SRMEMORY	-	-	110
TIMERSET	-	-	49
VSGAPC	10	10	110
XOR	-	-	49

Table 122. Number of B16i instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
B16i	6	4	8

Table 123. Number of BTIGAPC instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
BTIGAPC	4	4	8

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 110. Number of ANDQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
ANDQDT	-	20	100

Table 111. Number of INDCOMBSPQT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INDCOMBSPQT	-	10	10

Table 112. Number of INDEXSPQT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INDEXSPQT	-	10	10

Table 113. Number of INVALIDQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INVALIDQDT	-	6	6

Table 114. Number of INVERTERQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
INVERTERQDT	-	20	100

Table 115. Number of ORQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
ORQDT	-	20	100

Table 116. Number of PULSETIMERQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time			Range or Value	Accuracy
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms		
PULSETIMERQDT	-	10	30	(0.000-90000.000) s	±0.5% ±10 ms

Table 117. Number of RSMEMORYQDT instances

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
RSMEMORYQDT	-	30	30



418

Monitoring

Table 129. Measurements CVMXXN

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Frequency	$(0.95-1.05) \times f$	± 2.0 mHz
Voltage	(10 to 300) V	$\pm 0.3\%$ of U at U ≤ 50 V $\pm 0.2\%$ of U at U > 50 V
Current	$(0.1-4.0) \times I$	$\pm 0.8\%$ of I at $0.1 \times I < I < 0.2 \times I$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of I at $0.2 \times I < I < 0.5 \times I$ $\pm 0.2\%$ of I at $0.5 \times I < I < 4.0 \times I$
Active power, P	(10 to 300) V $(0.1-4.0) \times I$	$\pm 0.5\%$ of S_p at $S \leq 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of S at $S > 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.2\%$ of P
Reactive power, Q	(100 to 220) V $(0.5-2.0) \times I$ $\cos \varphi < 0.7$	$\pm 0.5\%$ of S_r at $S \leq 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of S at $S > 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.2\%$ of Q
Apparent power, S	(10 to 300) V $(0.1-4.0) \times I$	$\pm 0.5\%$ of S_r at $S \leq 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of S at $S > 0.5 \times S_r$ $\pm 0.2\%$ of S
Power factor, $\cos(\varphi)$	(100 to 220) V $(0.5-2.0) \times I$ $\cos \varphi > 0.7$	< -0.02
	(100 to 220) V $(0.5-2.0) \times I$	< -0.01

Table 130. Phase current measurement CVMXXU

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Current at symmetrical load	$(0.1-4.0) \times I$	$\pm 0.3\%$ of I at $I \leq 0.5 \times I_r$ $\pm 0.3\%$ of I at $I > 0.5 \times I_r$
Phase angle at symmetrical load	$(0.1-4.0) \times I$	± 1.0 degrees at $0.1 \times I < I < 0.5 \times I_r$ ± 0.5 degrees at $0.5 \times I < I < 4.0 \times I_r$

Table 131. Phase-phase voltage measurement VMMXXU

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage	(10 to 300) V	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U at U ≤ 50 V $\pm 0.2\%$ of U at U > 50 V
Phase angle	(10 to 300) V	± 0.5 degrees at U ≤ 50 V ± 0.2 degrees at U > 50 V

Table 124. Number of IB16 instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
IB16	6	4	8

Table 125. Number of ITBAGAP instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
ITBAGAP	4	4	8

Table 126. Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision TEIGAPC

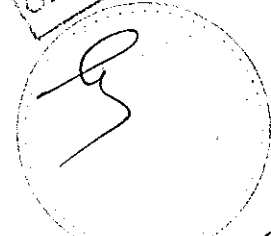
Function	Cycle time (ms)	Range or value	Accuracy
Elapsed time integration	3	0 - 999999.9 s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 20 ms whichever is greater
	8	0 - 999999.9 s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 100 ms whichever is greater
	100	0 - 999999.9 s	$\pm 0.2\%$ or ± 250 ms whichever is greater

Table 127. Number of TEIGAPC instances

Function	Quantity with cycle time		
	3 ms	8 ms	100 ms
TEIGAPC	4	4	4

Table 128. Running hour-meter TEIGAPC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Time limit for alarm supervision, Alarm	(0 - 99999.9) hours	$\pm 0.1\%$ of set value
Time limit for warning supervision, Warning	(0 - 99999.9) hours	$\pm 0.1\%$ of set value
Time limit for overflow supervision	Fixed to 99999.9 hours	$\pm 0.1\%$



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 132. Phase-neutral voltage measurement VNMXXU

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage	(5 to 175) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Phase angle	(5 to 175) V	±0.5 degrees at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2 degrees at U > 50 V

Table 133. Current sequence component measurement CMSQI

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Current positive sequence, I1	(0.1-4.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Current zero sequence, I0	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Current negative sequence, I2	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N
Phase angle	(0.1-4.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N

Table 134. Voltage sequence measurement VMSQI

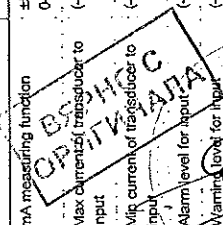
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage positive sequence, U1	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Voltage zero sequence, 3U0	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Voltage negative sequence, U2	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Phase angle	(10 to 300) V	±0.5 degrees at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2 degrees at U > 50 V

Table 135. Supervision of mA input signals

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
mA measuring function	±5, ±10, ±20 mA 0-5, 0-10, 0-20, 4-20 mA	±0.1 % of set value ±0.005 mA
Max current transformer to input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Min current transformer to input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Alarm level for input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Warning level for input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Alarm hysteresis for input	(0.0-20.0) mA	

Table 136. Limit counter LAUFONT

Function	Range or value
Counter value	0-65535
Max: count-up speed	30 pulses/s (50% duty cycle)



Line differential protection 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 137. Disturbance report DRPRDRE

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Pre-fault time	(0.05-9.90) s	
Post-fault time	(0.1-10.0) s	
Limit time	(0.5-10.0) s	
Maximum number of recordings	100, first in - first out	
Time bagging resolution	1 ms	See table 168
Maximum number of analog inputs	30 + 10 (external + internally derived)	
Maximum number of binary inputs	96	
Maximum number of phases in the Trip Value recorder per recording	30	
Maximum number of indications in a disturbance report	96	
Maximum number of events in the Event recording per recording	150	
Maximum number of events in the Event list	1000, first in - first out	
Maximum total recording time (3.4 s recording time and maximum number of channels, typical value)	340 seconds (100 recordings) at 50 Hz, 280 seconds (80 recordings) at 60 Hz	
Sampling rate	1 kHz at 50 Hz 1.2 kHz at 60 Hz	
Recording bandwidth	(5-300) Hz	

Table 138. Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Pressure alarm level	1.00-100.00	±10.0% of set value
Pressure lockout level	1.00-100.00	±10.0% of set value
Temperature alarm level	-40.00-200.00	±2.5% of set value
Temperature lockout level	-40.00-200.00	±2.5% of set value
Time delay for pressure alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Reset time delay for pressure alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for pressure lockout	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for temperature alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Reset time delay for temperature alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for temperature lockout	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 132. Phase-neutral voltage measurement VNMXXU

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage	(5 to 175) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Phase angle	(5 to 175) V	±0.5 degrees at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2 degrees at U > 50 V

Table 133. Current sequence component measurement CMSQI

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Current positive sequence, I1	(0.1-4.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Current zero sequence, I0	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±0.3% of I _r at I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.3% of I _r at I _r > 0.5 × I _N
Current negative sequence, I2	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N
Three phase settings	(0.1-1.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N
Phase angle	(0.1-4.0) × I _N	±1.0 degrees at 0.1 × I _r ≤ I _r ≤ 0.5 × I _N ±0.5 degrees at 0.5 × I _r < I _r ≤ 4.0 × I _N

Table 134. Voltage sequence measurement VMSQI

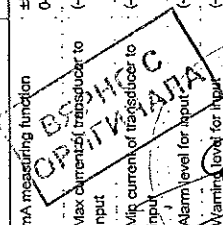
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage positive sequence, U1	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Voltage zero sequence, 3U0	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Voltage negative sequence, U2	(10 to 300) V	±0.5% of U at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2% of U at U > 50 V
Phase angle	(10 to 300) V	±0.5 degrees at U ≤ 50 V ±0.2 degrees at U > 50 V

Table 135. Supervision of mA input signals

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
mA measuring function	±5, ±10, ±20 mA 0-5, 0-10, 0-20, 4-20 mA	±0.1 % of set value ±0.005 mA
Max current transformer to input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Min current transformer to input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Alarm level for input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Warning level for input	(-20.00 to +20.00) mA	
Alarm hysteresis for input	(0.0-20.0) mA	

Table 136. Limit counter LAUFONT

Function	Range or value
Counter value	0-65535
Max: count-up speed	30 pulses/s (50% duty cycle)



420

Table 143. Indications

Function	Value
Maximum number of indications presented for single disturbance	96
Maximum number of recorded disturbances	100

Table 144. Event recorder

Function	Value
Maximum number of events in disturbance report	150
Maximum number of disturbance reports	100
Resolution	1 ms
Accuracy	Depending on time synchronizing

Table 145. Trip value recorder

Function	Value
Maximum number of analog inputs	30
Maximum number of disturbance reports	100

Table 146. Disturbance recorder

Function	Value
Maximum number of analog inputs	40
Maximum number of binary inputs	96
Maximum number of disturbance reports	100
Maximum total recording time (3.4 s recording time and maximum number of channels, typical value)	340 seconds (100 recordings) at 50 Hz 280 seconds (80 recordings) at 60 Hz

Table 147. Limit counter L4UFONT

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Counter value	0-65535	
Max. count-up speed	30 pulses/s (50% duty cycle)	

Table 139. Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Oil alarm level	1.00-100.00	±10.0% of set value
Oil lockout level	1.00-100.00	±10.0% of set value
Temperature alarm level	-40.00-200.00	±2.5% of set value
Temperature lockout level	-40.00-200.00	±2.5% of set value
Time delay for oil alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Reset time delay for oil alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for oil lockout	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for temperature alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Reset time delay for temperature alarm	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater
Time delay for temperature lockout	(0.000-60.000) s	±0.2% or ±250ms whichever is greater

Table 140. Breaker monitoring SSCBR

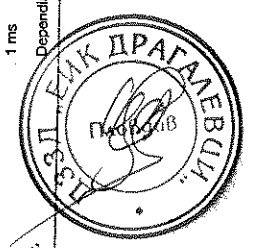
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Alarm level for open and close travel time	(0 - 200) ms	±3 ms
Alarm level for number of operations	(0 - 9999)	
Independent time delay for spring charging time alarm	(0.00 - 60.00) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for gas pressure alarm	(0.00 - 60.00) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
Independent time delay for gas pressure lockout	(0.00 - 60.00) s	±0.2% or ±30 ms whichever is greater
CB Contact Travel Time, opening and closing		±3 ms
Remaining life of CB		±2 operations
Accumulated Energy		±1.0% or ±0.5 whichever is greater

Table 141. Fault locator LMBRFLO

Function	Value or range	Accuracy
Reactive and resistive reach	(0.001-1500.000) Ω/phase	±2.0% static accuracy
Phase selection	According to input signals	Conditions: Voltage range: (0.1-1.1) × U _i Current range: (0.5-30) × I _i
Maximum number of fault locations	100	

Table 142. Event list

Function	Value
Maximum number of events in the list	1000
Resolution	1 ms
Accuracy	Depending on time synchronizing



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC

Product version: 2.1

Metering

Table 148. Pulse-counter logic PCFON

Function	Setting range	Accuracy
Input frequency	See Binary Input Module (BIM)	
Cycle time for report of counter value	(1-3600) s	

Table 149. Energy metering ETPMMTR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Energy metering	kWh Export/Import, kWh Export/Import	No extra error at steady load
	Import	

Line differential protection 170 2.1 IEC

Product version: 2.1

Station communication

Table 150. Communication protocols

Function	Value
Protocol	IEC 61850-6-1
Communication speed for the IEDs	100BASE-FX
Protocol	IEC 60870-5-103
Communication speed for the IEDs	9600 or 19200 Bd
Protocol	DNP3.0
Communication speed for the IEDs	300-19200 Bd
Protocol	TCP/IP, Ethernet
Communication speed for the IEDs	100 Mbit/s

Table 151. IEC 61850-9-2 communication protocol

Function	Value
Protocol	IEC 61850-9-2
Communication speed for the IEDs	100BASE-FX

Table 152. LON communication protocol

Function	Value
Protocol	LON
Communication speed	1.25 Mbit/s

Table 153. SPA communication protocol

Function	Value
Protocol	SPA
Communication speed	300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 Bd
Slave number	1 to 899

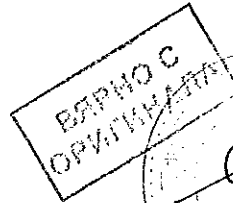
Table 154. IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol

Function	Value
Protocol	IEC 60870-5-103
Communication speed	9600, 19200 Bd

Table 155. SLM - LON port

Quantity	Range or value
Optical connector	Glass fiber: type ST Plastic fiber: type HFBR snap-in
Fiber, optical budget	Glass fiber: 11 dB (100m/3000 ft typically *) Plastic fiber: 7 dB (10m/38ft typically *)
Fiber diameter	Glass fiber: 62.5/125 µm Plastic fiber: 1 mm

*) depending on optical budget calculation



922

Remote communication

Table 160. Line data communication module

Characteristic	Range or value		
	Short range (SR)	Medium range (MR)	Long range (LR)
Type of LDCM	Graded-index multimode 9/125 µm Singlemode 9/125 µm		
Type of fiber	Graded-index multimode 62.5/125 µm		
Peak Emission Wave length	Nominal		
	820 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
	865 nm	1330 nm	1590 nm
	792 nm	1290 nm	1520 nm
Optical budget	13 dB (typical distance about 3 km/2 mile *)		
Graded-index multimode 62.5/125 µm,	9 dB (typical distance about 2 km/1 mile *)		
Graded-index multimode 50/125 µm	26 dB (typical distance 110 km/68 mile *)		
Optical connector	Type ST	Type FC/PC	Type FC/PC
Protocol	C37.94	C37.94	C37.94 implementation **)
Data transmission	Synchronous	Synchronous	Synchronous
Transmission rate / Data rate	2 Mbit/s / 64 kbit/s	2 Mbit/s / 64 kbit/s	2 Mbit/s / 64 kbit/s
Clock source	Internal or derived from received signal	Internal or derived from received signal	Internal or derived from received signal

*) depending on optical budget calculation

**) C37.94 originally defined just for multimode; using same header, configuration and data format as C37.94

Table 156. SJM - SPA/IEC 60870-5-10S/DNF3 port

Quantity	Range or value
Optical connector	Glass fiber: type ST Plastic fiber: type HFBR snap-in
Fiber, optical budget	Glass fiber: 11 dB (1000m/3000ft m typically *) Plastic fiber: 7 dB (25m/80ft m typically *)
Fiber diameter	Glass fiber: 62.5/125 µm Plastic fiber: 1 mm

*) depending on optical budget calculation

Table 157. Galvanic X.21 line data communication module (X.21-LDCM)

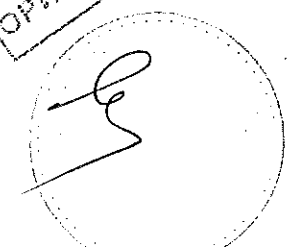
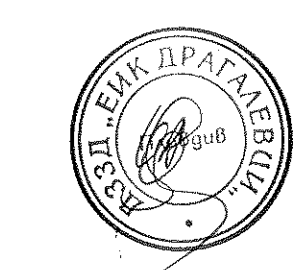
Quantity	Range or value
Connector, X.21	Micro D-sub, 15-pole male, 1.27 mm (0.050") pitch
Connector, ground selection	2 pole screw terminal
Standard	CCITT X21
Communication speed	64 kbit/s
Insulation	1 kV
Maximum cable length	100 m

Table 158. Galvanic RS485 communication module

Quantity	Range or value
Communication speed	2400-19200 bauds
External connectors	RS-485 6-pole connector Soft ground 2-pole connector

Table 159. IEC 62439-3 Edition 1 and Edition 2 parallel redundancy protocol

Function	Value
Communication speed	100 Base-FX



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Hardware
IED

Table 161. Case

Material	Steel sheet
Front plate	Steel sheet profile with cut-out for HMI
Surface treatment	Aluzink preplated steel
Finish	Light grey (RAL 7035)

Table 162. Water and dust protection level according to IEC 60529

Front	IP40 (IP54 with sealing flap)
Sides, top and bottom	IP20
Rear side	IP20 with screw compression type IP10 with ring lug terminals

Table 163. Weight

Case size	Weight
6U, 1/2 x 19"	≤ 10 kg/22 lb
6U, 3/4 x 19"	≤ 15 kg/33 lb
6U, 1/1 x 19"	≤ 18 kg/40 lb

Electrical safety

Table 164. Electrical safety according to IEC 60255-27

Equipment class	I (protective earthed)
Overvoltage category	III
Pollution degree	2 (normally only non-conductive pollution occurs except that occasionally a temporary conductivity caused by condensation is to be expected)

Connection system

Table 165. CT and VT circuit connectors

Connector type	Rated voltage and current	Maximum conductor area
Screw compression type	250 V AC, 20 A	4 mm ² (AWG12) 2 x 2.5 mm ² (2 x AWG14)
Terminal blocks suitable for ring lug terminals	250 V AC, 20 A	4 mm ² (AWG12)

Table 166. Auxiliary power supply and binary I/O connectors

Connector type	Rated voltage	Maximum conductor area
Screw compression type	250 V AC	2.5 mm ² (AWG14) 2 x 1 mm ² (2 x AWG18)
Terminal blocks suitable for ring lug terminals	300 V AC	3 mm ² (AWG14)

Because of limitations of space, when ring lug terminal is ordered for binary I/O connections, one blank slot is necessary

between two adjacent IO cards. Please refer to the ordering particulars for details.



Line differential protection 370 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Basic IED functions

Table 167. Self supervision with internal event list

Data	Value
Recording manner	Continuous, event controlled
List size	40 events, first in-first out

Table 168. Time synchronization, time tagging

Function	Value
Time tagging resolution, events and sampled measurement values	1 ms
Time tagging error with synchronization once/min (minute pulse synchronization), events and sampled measurement values	± 1.0 ms typically
Time tagging error with SNTP synchronization, sampled measurement values	± 1.0 ms typically

Table 169. GPS time synchronization module (GTM)

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Receiver		± 1 μs relative UTC
Time to reliable time reference with antenna in new position or after power loss longer than 1 month	< 30 minutes	
Time to reliable time reference after a power loss longer than 48 hours	< 15 minutes	
Time to reliable time reference after a power loss shorter than 48 hours	< 5 minutes	

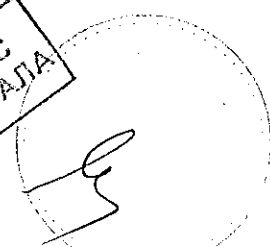
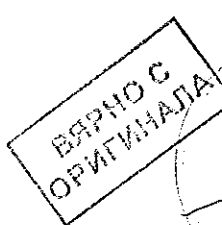
Table 170. GPS - Antenna and cable

Function	Value
Max antenna cable attenuation	25 db @ 1.6 GHz
Antenna cable impedance	50 ohm
Lightning protection	Must be provided externally
Antenna cable connector	SMA In receiver end TNC In antenna end
Accuracy	+/- 1 μs

924

Table 171. IRIG-B

Quantity	Rated value
Number of channels IRIG-B	1
Number of optical channels	1
Electrical connector:	BNC
Electrical connector IRIG-B	5 Vpp
Pulse-width modulated	1-3 Vpp
Amplitude modulated	3 x low level, max 9 Vpp
- low level	IRIG-B 00x, IRIG-B 12x
- high level	+/-10µs for IRIG-B 00x and +/-100µs for IRIG-B 12x
Supported formats	100 k ohm
Accuracy	Type ST
Input impedance	62.5/125 µm multimode fibre
Optical connector:	IRIG-B 00x
Optical connector IRIG-B	+/-1µs
Type of fibre	
Supported formats	
Accuracy	



Inverse characteristic

Table 172. ANSI Inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating characteristic	$t = \left(\frac{A}{(I/I_{set})^B + B} \right) \cdot t_{ref} + D$ $0.10 \leq k \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$	ANSI/IEEE C37.112, ±2.0% or ±40 ms whichever is greater
Reset characteristic:	$t = \frac{t_r}{(I/I_{set})^k}$ $t = I_{measured} / I_{set}$	
ANSI Extremely Inverse	A=28.2, B=0.1217, P=2.0, t=29.1	
ANSI Very Inverse	A=19.51, B=0.491, P=2.0, t=21.6	
ANSI Normal Inverse	A=0.0086, B=0.0185, P=0.02, t=0.46	
ANSI Moderately Inverse	A=0.0515, B=0.1140, P=0.02, t=4.85	
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse	A=64.07, B=0.250, P=2.0, t=30	
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse	A=28.55, B=0.712, P=2.0, t=13.46	
ANSI Long Time Inverse	A=0.086, B=0.185, P=0.02, t=4.6	

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 173. IEC Inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating characteristic:	$0.10 \leq k \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$	IEC 60255-151, $\pm 2.0\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater
$t = \left(\frac{A}{I^n - 1} \right) \cdot k$		
$I = I_{measured}/I_{set}$		
IEC Normal inverse	$A=0.14, P=0.02$	
IEC Very inverse	$A=13.5, P=1.0$	
IEC Inverse	$A=0.14, P=0.02$	
IEC Extremely inverse	$A=80.0, P=2.0$	
IEC Short time inverse	$A=0.05, P=0.04$	
IEC Long time inverse	$A=120, P=1.0$	
Operate characteristic:	$k = (0.05-999)$ in steps of 0.01 $A=(0.005-200.000)$ in steps of 0.001 $B=(0.00-20.00)$ in steps of 0.01 $C=(0.1-10.0)$ in steps of 0.1 $P=(0.005-3.000)$ in steps of 0.001 $TR=(0.005-100.000)$ in steps of 0.001 $CR=(0.1-10.0)$ in steps of 0.1 $PR=(0.005-3.000)$ in steps of 0.001	
Reset characteristic:		
$t = \frac{TR}{\left(\frac{I^n}{PR} - CR \right)} \cdot k$		

$I = I_{measured}/I_{set}$

Table 174. RI and RD type inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
RI type inverse characteristic	$0.10 \leq k \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$	IEC 60255-151, $\pm 2.0\%$ or ± 40 ms whichever is greater
RD type logarithmic inverse characteristic		
$t = 5.8 - \left(1.35 \cdot \ln \frac{I}{k} \right)$		

$I = I_{measured}/I_{set}$



426

Line differential protection 70 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 175. Inverse time characteristics for overvoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	$\pm 5.0\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
$t = \left(\frac{k}{\left(\frac{U-U_{set}}{U_{set}} \right)^p} \right)$		
$U > U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	
$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U-U_{set}}{U_{set}} - 0.5 \right)^{3.0}} + 0.035$		
Type C curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	
$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U-U_{set}}{U_{set}} - 0.5 \right)^{3.0}} + 0.035$		
Programmable curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01 $A = (0.005-200.000)$ in steps of 0.001 $B = (0.50-100.00)$ in steps of 0.01 $C = (0.0-1.0)$ in steps of 0.1 $D = (0.000-60.000)$ in steps of 0.001 $P = (0.000-3.000)$ in steps of 0.001	
$t = \frac{k \cdot A}{\left(B \cdot \frac{U-U_{set}}{U_{set}} - C \right)^p} + D$		

[Handwritten signature]

Table 176. Inverse time characteristics for undervoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01	$\pm 5.0\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
$t = \frac{k}{\left(\frac{U < -U}{U <}\right)}$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01	
$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U < -U}{U <} - 0.5\right)^{2.0}} + 0.055$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Programmable curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01 A = (0.005-200.000) in steps of 0.001 B = (0.50-100.00) in steps of 0.01 C = (0.0-1.0) in steps of 0.1 D = (0.000-60.000) in steps of 0.001 P = (0.000-3.000) in steps of 0.001	
$t = \left[\frac{k \cdot A}{\left(\frac{B \cdot U < -U}{U <} - C\right)^P} + D \right]$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		

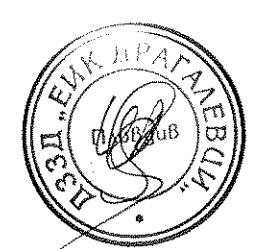
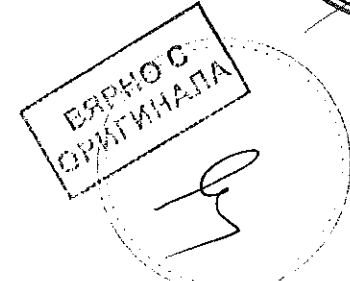


Table 177. Inverse time characteristics for residual overvoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01	$\pm 5.0\%$ or ± 45 ms whichever is greater
$t = \frac{k}{\left(\frac{U - U >}{U >}\right)}$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01	
$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U - U >}{U >} - 0.5\right)^{2.0}} + 0.035$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Type C curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01	
$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U - U >}{U >} - 0.5\right)^{3.0}} + 0.035$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		
Programmable curve:	$k = (0.05-1,10)$ in steps of 0.01 A = (0.005-200.000) in steps of 0.001 B = (0.50-100.00) in steps of 0.01 C = (0.0-1.0) in steps of 0.1 D = (0.000-60.000) in steps of 0.001 P = (0.000-3.000) in steps of 0.001	
$t = \frac{k \cdot A}{\left(\frac{B \cdot U - U >}{U >} - C\right)^P} + D$		
$U_k = U_{set}$ $U = U_{measured}$		

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

22. Ordering for customized RED

Table 178. General guidelines

Guidelines
Carefully read and follow the set of rules to ensure problem-free order management. Please refer to the available functions table for included application functions. PCM600 can be used to track changes and/or additions to the delivered factory configuration of the pre-configured.

Table 179. Example ordering code

To obtain the complete ordering code, please combine codes from the selection tables, as given in the example below.

The selected qty of each table must be added to the selection table, as possible the code is 0
Example of a complete code: RED670*~~XXXXXX~~ - AC-MB - B - A3X0 - DID*ARGNIN1XXXXXX - AAPXXX - AX
F4 - S8 - G232 - H20401100006 - 5111141 - LTN - M21 - P01 - B1X0 - AC-MB - B - A3X0 - DID*ARGNIN1XXXXXX - AAPXXX - AX

Product definition	- Differential protection														
RED670*	X00	A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impedance protection															
B															
Current protection															
C	00										00				
Voltage protection															
D				0	1										
Secondary system supervision															
G															
Scheme communication															
K															
Language															
Remote and serial communication															
R															

Table 180. Product definition

RED670	2.1	X00
--------	-----	-----

Table 181. Product definition ordering codes

Product	Software version	Configuration alternatives	Line differential protection RED670	Line differential protection RED670	Solotodon	ACT configuration	No ACT configuration download
RED670*	2.1	F00	N00				X00

Table 182. Differential protection

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 183. Differential functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Peakti on.	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
1Ph High impedance differential protection	HZPDIF	1MRK005904-HA	7	0-3		
Restricted earth fault protection, low impedance	REFPDIF	1MRK005904-LC	9	0-2		
Line differential protection, 3 CT sets, 2-3 line ends	L3CPDIF	1MRK005904-MB	10	0-1		Note: On, and only one PDF must be ordered.
Line differential protection, 6 CT sets, 3-5 line ends	L6CPDIF	1MRK005904-NB	11	0-1		
Line differential protection 3 CT sets, with inzone transformers, 2-3 line ends	LT3CPDIF	1MRK005904-PB	12	0-1		
Line differential protection 6 CT sets, with inzone transformers, 3-5 line ends	L76CPDIF	1MRK005904-RB	13	0-1		
Additional security logic for differential protection	LDRGFC	1MRK005904-TA	14	0-1		

Table 184. Impedance protection

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
B																						0	0	0	0

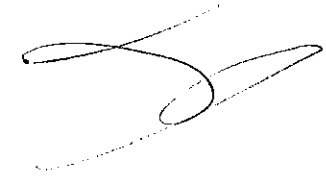


Table 187. Current functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection	PHPTOC	1MRK005910-AC	1	0-3		
Four step phase overcurrent protection	CC4PTOC	1MRK005910-BB	2	0-3		
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	EFPTOC	1MRK005910-DC	4	0-1		
Four step residual overcurrent protection	EF4PTOC	1MRK005910-EC	5	0-3		
Four step directional negative phase sequence overcurrent protection	NS4PTOC	1MRK005910-FB	6	0-2		
Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection	SDEPSDE	1MRK005910-GA	7	0-1		
Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit	LFPTTR	1MRK005911-AA	8	0-2		
Breaker failure protection	CBFRF	1MRK005910-LA	11	0-2		
Stub protection	STBPTOC	1MRK005910-NA	13	0-2		
Pole disconnection protection	CCPDSC	1MRK005910-PA	14	0-2		
Directional Underpower protection	GUPDUP	1MRK005910-TA	15	0-2		
Directional Overpower protection	GOPDOP	1MRK005910-TA	16	0-2		
Breaker conductor check	BRCPTOC	1MRK005910-SA	17	1		
Voltage restrained overcurrent protection	VRPYOC	1MRK005910-XA	21	0-3		

Table 188. Voltage protection

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
D						0		

Table 189. Voltage functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Two step undervoltage protection	UV2PTUV	1MRK005912-AA	1	0-2		
Two step overvoltage protection	OV2PTOV	1MRK005912-BA	2	0-2		
Two step residual overvoltage protection	RCV2PTOV	1MRK005912-CA	3	0-2		
Overexcitation protection	DEXVPH	1MRK005912-DA	4	0-1		
Voltage differential protection	VDCTPV	1MRK005912-EA	5	0-2		
Loss of voltage check	LOVPTUV	1MRK005912-GA	7	1		
Radial feeder protection	PAPGAPC	1MRK005912-HA	8	0-1		

Table 190. Frequency protection

Position	1	2	3	4
E				00

Table 191. Frequency functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Underfrequency protection	SAP1UF	1MRK005914-AA	1	0-5		
Overfrequency protection	SAP2OF	1MRK005914-BA	2	0-5		
Rate-of-change frequency protection	SAP3FC	1MRK005914-CA	3	0-5		

Table 192. Multipurpose protection

Position	1
F	

Table 193. Multipurpose functions

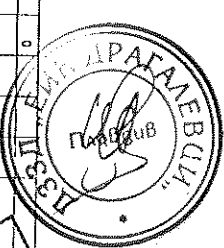
Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
General current and voltage protection	CVGAPC	1MRK005915-AA	1	0-4		

Table 185. Impedance functions, alternatives

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Note: One, and only one alternative can be selected. Selected qty is 0 for other functions in an unselected alternative.						
Alternative 1 Distance protection, quadrilateral						
Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic	ZMAPDIS	1MRK005907-AA	1	0-5		
Directional impedance quadrilateral	ZMAPDIS	1MRK005907-BA	2	0-2		
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle	FDSPDIS	1MRK005907-CA	3	0-2		
Alternative 2 Distance protection for series compensated lines, quadrilateral						
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle	FDPSPDIS	1MRK005907-CA	3	0-2		
Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic for series compensated lines	ZMAPDIS	1MRK005907-DA	4	0-5		
Directional impedance quadrilateral, including series compensation	ZDSRDIR	1MRK005907-EA	5	0-2		
Alternative 3 Distance protection, mho (mho for phase - phase fault and mho in parallel with quad for earth fault)						
Fault scheme distance protection, mho characteristic	ZMHPDIS	1MRK005907-FA	6	0-5		
Fault scheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults	ZMAPDIS	1MRK005907-GA	7	0-5		
Directional impedance element for mho characteristic	ZMNRDIR	1MRK005907-HA	8	0-2		
Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults	ZDARDIR	1MRK005907-KA	9	0-2		
Mho impedance supervision logic	ZSMGAPC	1MRK005907-LA	10	0-1		
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment	FMPSPDIS	1MRK005907-MA	11	0-2		
Alternative 4 Distance protection, quadrilateral with separate settings for PF and PE						
Directional impedance quadrilateral	ZDRDIR	1MRK005907-BA	2	0-2		
Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings	ZMRPDIS	1MRK005907-NA	12	0-5		
Directional impedance quadrilateral	ZMRPDIS	1MRK005907-PA	13	0-2		
Alternative 5 High speed distance protection, quadrilateral and mho						
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle	ZMFPDIS	1MRK005907-SB	14	0-1		
High speed distance protection, quad and mho characteristic	ZMFPDIS	1MRK005907-TB	15	0-1		
Alternative 6 High speed distance protection for series compensated lines, quadrilateral and mho characteristic						
Optional for alternative 1	ZMNRDIR	1MRK005907-HA	8	0-2		
Optional for alternative 3	FDPSPDIS	1MRK005907-CA	3	0-2		
Alternative 7 Distance protection, quadrilateral function for earth faults						
Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults	ZDARDIR	1MRK005907-KA	9	0-2		
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment	FMPSPDIS	1MRK005907-MA	11	0-2		
Optional with any alternative						
Power swing detection	ZMRPSB	1MRK005907-LA	15	0-1		
Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based	ZMPSOF	1MRK005908-AA	17	0-1		
Power swing logic	PSLPSCH	1MRK005907-VA	18	0-1		
Pole/Slip/Out-of-step protection	POSPAM	1MRK005908-CB	19	0-1		
Out-of-step protection	OSPPAM	1MRK005908-GA	20	0-1		
Phase preference logic	PPLPHIZ	1MRK005908-DA	22	0-1		

Table 186. Current protection

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
C																								



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 194. General calculation

Position	1
S	

Table 195. General calculation functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Frequency tracking filter	SMALHPAC	1MRK005917-SKA	1	0-6		

Table 196. Secondary system supervision

Position	1	2	3
G			

Table 197. Secondary system supervision functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Current circuit supervision	CCSSPVC	1MRK005917-AA	1	0-2		
Fuse failure supervision	FUFSPVC	1MRK005917-BA	2	0-3		
Fuse failure supervision based on voltage difference	VDFSPVC	1MRK005917-CA	3	0-2		

Table 198. Control

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
H											

Table 199. Control functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Synchrocheck, energizing check and synchronization	SESSSYN	1MRK005917-AA	1	0-2		
Autorecloser	SMRRREC	1MRK005917-BA	3	0-4		
Apparatus control for single bay, max 10 app. (1CB) incl. Interlocking	APC10	1MRK005917-AY	5	0-1		Note: Only one Apparatus control can be ordered.
Apparatus control for single bay, max 15 app. (2CB) incl. Interlocking	APC15	1MRK005917-BY	6	0-1		

Table 200. Scheme communication

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
K								

Table 201. Scheme communication functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Scheme communication logic for distances or Overcurrent protection	ZCPFSCH	1MRK005920-AA	1	0-2		Note: Only one of ZCPFSCH/ZC1PPSCH/ZC1RPPSCH can be selected
Phase-locked Scheme communication logic for distance protection	ZC1PPSCH	1MRK005920-BA	2	0-2		
Current reversal and weak spot detection for distance protection	ZC1RPPSCH	1MRK005920-CA	3	0-2		
Current reversal and weak spot detection for distance and communication	ZC1RWFSCH	1MRK005920-DA	4	0-2		Note: Only one of ZC1RPPSCH/ZC1RWFSCH can be selected
Local acceleration logic	ZLCPFSCH	1MRK005920-EA	5	0-1		
Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection	ECRFPSC	1MRK005920-FA	6	0-1		
Current reversal and weak spot detection for residual overcurrent protection	ECRWFSCH	1MRK005920-GA	7	0-1		
Direct transfer trip	DTT	1MRK005921-AX	8			

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

Table 202. Logic

Position	2
L	

Table 203. Logic functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Configurable logic blocks Q/T		1MRK005922-MX	1	0-1		
Extension logic package		1MRK005922-AY	2	0-1		

Table 204. Monitoring

Position	1	2
M		

Table 205. Monitoring functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Circuit breaker condition monitoring	SSCBER	1MRK005924-HA	1	00-06		
Fault locator	LMBRFLO	1MRK005925-XB	2	1		

Table 206. Station communication

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
P													

Table 207. Station communication functions

Function	Function identification	Ordering no	Position	Available qty	Selected qty	Notes and rules
Process Bus communication IEC 61850-8-2		1MRK005930-TA	1	0 if F00 is selected, 6 if N00 is selected		Note: RED670 customized qty = 0. RED670 61850-9-2 qty = 5
IEC 62439-3 parallel redundancy protocol	PRP	1MRK005934-YB	2	1		Note: Not valid for RED670 61850-9-2-LE product. Note: Requires 2-channel DEM

Table 208. Language selection

First local HMI user dialogue language	Selection	Notes and Rules
HMI language, English IEC	B1	
Additional HMI language		
No additional HMI language	Selected	X0
HMI language, English US		A12

Table 209. Casing selection

Casing	Selection	Notes and Rules
1/2 x 19" case	A	
3/4 19" case 1 TRM slot	B	
3/4 x 19" case 2 TRM slots	C	
1/1 x 19" case 1 TRM slot	D	
1/1 x 19" case 2 TRM slots	E	

430

Table 210. Mounting selection

Mounting details with IP40 of protection from the front	Selection	Notes and Rules
No mounting kit included	X	
19" rack mounting kit for 172 x 19" case of 2xRHGS8 or RHGS12	A	
19" rack mounting kit for 344 x 19" case of 3xRHGS6	B	
19" rack mounting kit for 171 x 19" case	C	
Wall mounting kit	D	Note: Wall mounting not recommended with communication modules with fibre connection (SLM, DEM, LDCM)
Flush mounting kit	E	
Flush mounting kit - IP54 mounting seal	F	
	Selected	

Table 211. Connection type for Power supply module

Compression terminals	Selection	Notes and Rules
Ringling terminals	M	
Auxiliary power supply	N	
Power supply module 24-60 VDC	A	
Power supply module 90-250 VDC	B	
	Selected	

Table 212. Connection type for Input/Output modules

Compression terminals	Selection	Notes and Rules
Ringling terminals	P	
	R	
	Selected	

Human machine hardware interface	Selection	Notes and Rules
Medium size - graphic display, IEC keypad symbols	B	
Medium size - graphic display, ANSI keypad symbols	C	
	Selected	

Table 213. Human machine interface selection

Human machine hardware interface	Selection	Notes and Rules
Medium size - graphic display, IEC keypad symbols	B	
Medium size - graphic display, ANSI keypad symbols	C	
	Selected	

БЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Table 214. Analog system selection

Analog system	Selection	Notes and Rules
No first TRM included	X0	Note: Only valid in RED670-N00
Compression terminals	A	Note: Only the same type of TRM (compression or ringling) in the same terminal.
Ringling terminals	B	
First TRM 12 1A, 50/60Hz	1	
First TRM 12 5A, 50/60Hz	2	
First TRM 9A+3U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	3	
First TRM 9A+3U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	4	
First TRM 5A, 1A+4I, 5A+3U, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	5	
First TRM 6A+6U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	6	
First TRM 6A+6U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	7	
First TRM 6I 1A, 50/60Hz	8	Maximum qty = 1
First TRM 6I 5A, 50/60Hz	9	Maximum qty = 1
First TRM 7I+5U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	10	
First TRM 7I+5U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	11	
First TRM 6I 5A + 1I, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	12	
First TRM 3I 5A + 4I, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	13	
First TRM 3I 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	14	
First TRM 3I 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	15	
First TRM 3IM, 1A + 4IP, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	16	
First TRM 3IM, 5A + 4IP, 5A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	17	
No second TRM included	18	
Compression terminals	X0	
Ringling terminals	A	
Second TRM 12 1A, 50/60Hz	B	
Second TRM 12 5A, 50/60Hz	1	
Second TRM 9A+3U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	2	
Second TRM 9A+3U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	3	
Second TRM 5I, 1A+4I, 5A+3U, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	4	
Second TRM 6A+6U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	5	
Second TRM 6A+6U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	6	
Second TRM 6I 1A, 50/60Hz	7	
Second TRM 6I 5A, 50/60Hz	8	Maximum qty = 1
Second TRM 7I+5U 1A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	9	Maximum qty = 1
Second TRM 7I+5U 5A, 100/220V, 50/60Hz	10	
Second TRM 6I 5A + 1I, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	11	
Second TRM 3I 5A + 4I, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	12	
Second TRM 3I 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	13	
Second TRM 3IM, 1A + 4IP, 1A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	14	
Second TRM 3IM, 5A + 4IP, 5A + 5U, 110/220V, 50/60Hz	15	
	16	
	17	
	18	
	Selected	

Table 215. Maximum quantity of I/O modules

Note: When ordering I/O modules, observe the maximum quantities according to the table below

Case sizes	BIM	IOM	BOM/ SOM	MIM	Maximum in case
1/1 x 19", one (1) TRM	14	6	4	4	14 cards, including a combination of four cards of type BOM, SOM and MIM
1/1 x 19", two (2) TRM	11	6	4	4	11 cards, including a combination of four cards of type BOM, SOM and MIM
3/4 x 19", one (1) TRM	8	6	4	4	8 cards, including a combination of four cards of type BOM, SOM and maximum one MIM
3/4 x 19", two (2) TRM	5	5	4	4	5 cards, including a combination of four cards of type BOM, SOM and maximum one MIM
1/2 x 19", one (1) TRM	3	3	3	1	3 cards

Line differential protection FED670 2.1 IEC

Product version: 2.1

Table 216. Binary Input/output module selection

Binary Input/output module	Selection																Notes and Rules
	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5	X6	X7	X8	X9	X10	X11	X12	X13	X14	X15	X16	
Slot position (rear view)																	
1/2 Case with 1 TRM																	Notes: Max 3 positions in 1/2 rack, 8 in 3/4 rack with 1 TRM, 5 in 3/4 rack with 2 TRM, 11 in 1/1 rack with 2 TRM and 14 in 1/1 rack with 1 TRM
3/4 Case with 1 TRM																	
3/4 Case with 2 TRM																	
1/1 Case with 1 TRM																	
1/1 Case with 2 TRM																	
No board in slot																	
Binary output module 24 output relays (BOM)																	
BIM 16 inputs, RL48-30 VDC, 50 mA																	
BIM 16 inputs, RL48-60 VDC, 50 mA																	
BIM 16 inputs, RL110-125 VDC, 50 mA																	
BIM 16 inputs, RL24-30 VDC, 120mA																	
BIMp 16 inputs, RL24-30 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting																	
BIMp 16 inputs, RL48-50 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting																	
BIMp 16 inputs, RL110-125 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting																	
BIM 16 inputs, RL20-250 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting																	
ICM 8 inputs, 10+2 output, RL24-30 VDC, 50 mA																	
ICM 8 inputs, 10+2 output, RL48-60 VDC, 50 mA																	
ICM 8 inputs, 10+2 output, RL110-125 VDC, 50 mA																	
ICM 8 inputs, 10+2 output, RL20-250 VDC, 50 mA																	
ICM with MOV 8 inputs, 10+2 output, 220-250VDC, 110mA																	
ICM with MOV 8 inputs, 10+2 output, 220-250VDC, 30 mA																	
ICM with MOV 8 inputs, 10+2 output, 48-60VDC, 30 mA																	
ICM with MOV 8 inputs, 10+2 output, 110-125 VDC, 30 mA																	
ICM with MOV 8 inputs, 10+2 output, 220-250VDC, 30 mA																	
mA input module 16MS channels																	



432

Line differential protector FED670 2.1 IEC

Product version: 2.1

Table 216. Binary Input/output module selection, continued

Binary Input/output module	Selection																Notes and Rules
	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	T1	T2	
SOM Static output module, 12 outputs, 48-60 VDC																	
SOM static outputs module, 12 outputs, 110-250 VDC																	
Selected.																	

Table 217. Remote end serial communication selection

Remote end communication, DNP serial comm. and time synchronization modules Slot position (rear view)	Selection												Notes and Rules
	X312	X313	X314	X315	X316	X317	X318	X319	X320	X321	X322	X323	
Available slots in 1/2, 3/4 or 1/1 case with 1 TRM													
Available slots in 3/4 and 1/1 case with 2 TRM													
No remote communication board included													
Optical short range LDCM													
Optical medium range, LDCM 1310 nm													
Optical long range, LDCM 1550 nm													
Galvanic X21 line data communication module													
IR-C-B Time synchronization module													
Galvanic RS485 communication module													
GPS time synchronization module													
Selected													

Table 218. Serial communication unit for station communication selection

Serial communication unit for station communication Slot position (rear view)	Selection												Notes and Rules
	X324	X325	X326	X327	X328	X329	X330	X331	X332	X333	X334	X335	
No communication board included													
Serial SPALON/DNPIEC 69870-5-103 plastic interface													
Serial SPALON/DNPIEC 60870-5-103 plastic/glass interface													
Serial SPALON/DNPIEC 60870-5-103 glass interface													
Optical ethernet module, 1 channel glass													
Optical ethernet module, 2 channel glass													
Selected.													

23. Ordering for pre-configured IED

Guidelines
Carefully read and follow the set of rules to ensure problem-free order management.
Please refer to the available functions table for included application functions.
PC/M600 can be used to make changes and/or additions to the delivered factory configuration of the pre-configured.

To obtain the complete ordering code, please combine code from the tables, as given in the example below.

Example code: RED670-2.1-A31X00-A02H02-91A3-AC-MB-B-A3X0-DABTRGNINI:XXXXXX-AXXXXX-AX. Using the code of each position #1-13 specified as:
RED670-2.1-2-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-3-4-4-5-6-7-8-9

RED670	2	1	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	5	6	7	8	9
10																	

SOFTWARE	Version number	Version no	Position
----------	----------------	------------	----------

Version no	2.1	Selection for position #1.
------------	-----	----------------------------

Configuration alternatives	#2	Notes and Rules
----------------------------	----	-----------------

Single breaker, 3 phase tripping	A31	
Multi breaker, 3 phase tripping	B31	
Single breaker, 1 phase tripping	A32	
Multi breaker, 1 phase tripping	B32	

ACT configuration		
ABB standard configuration	X00	

Selection for position #2.

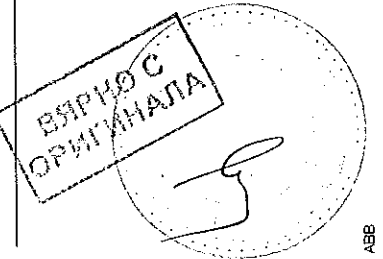


#3

Software options	X	00	Notes and Rules
No option	X	00	All fields in the ordering form do not need to be filled in
High impedance differential protection	A	02	
Line differential protection 6 CT sets, 3-5 line ends	A	04	Note: Only one line differential protection has to be already ordered
Line differential protection 3 CT sets, with in-zone transformers, 2-3 line ends	A	05	Note: A04/A05 only in A31/A32
Line differential protection 6 CT sets, with in-zone transformers, 3-5 line ends	A	06	
Power swing logic	B	03	
Phase preference logic	B	04	Note: Only for A31
Phase segregated scheme communication	B	05	Note: Only for A32 and B32
Distance zones quadrilateral, 4th zone	B	10	Note: Only one of B10/B11/B16/B17/B28/B29 to be selected
Distance zones quadrilateral, 3 zones	B	11	B11 is required with B10.
Distance zones quadrilateral series compensation, 3 zones	B	16	1 block of STBPTOC already included on B31/B32
Line Distance protection - mho - 4 zones	B	17	
Directional distance protection with phase selection	B	26	
Directional distance protection with phase selection, series compensation	B	29	
Out-of-step protection	B	22	
Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection	C	19	
Directional power protection	C	17	
Residual overcurrent protection	C	24	
Overexcitation protection	D	03	
Frequency protections - /line	E	02	
General current and voltage protection	F0	1	
Fuse failure supervision based on voltage differences	G	03	
Autorecloser, 1 circuit breaker	H	04	Note: H04 only for A31/A32. 1 block already included
Autorecloser, 2 circuit breaker	H	05	Note: H05 only for B31/B32. 2 blocks already included
Apparatus control 10 objects	H	27	Note: Only one Apparatus control can be ordered
Apparatus control 15 objects	H	08	Note: H27 only for A31/A32. H08 only for B31/B32
Circuit breaker condition monitoring - 3 CB	M	13	Note: M13 only for A31/A32, M15 only for B31/B32
Circuit breaker condition monitoring - 6 CB	M	15	
IEC 62493-3 parallel redundancy protocol	P	03	Note: P03 requires a 2-channel OEM.

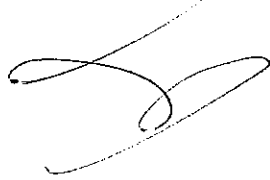
Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

		#4	Notes and Rules
First local HMI user dialogue language	B1		
HMI language, English IEC	X0		
Additional local HMI user dialogue language	A12		
No additional HMI language			
HMI language, English US			
Selection for position #4.			
Ceasing			
1/2 x 19" case	A		
3/4 x 19" case 1 TRM slot	B		
3/4 x 19" case 2 TRM slots	C		
1 1/1 x 19" case 1 TRM slot	D		
1 1/1 x 19" case 2 TRM slots	E		
Selection for position #5.			
Mounting details with IP40 of protection from the front			
No mounting kit included	X		
19" rack mounting kit for 1/2 x 19" case of 2xRHGS6 or RHGS12	A		
19" rack mounting kit for 3/4 x 19" case of 3xRHGS6	B		
19" rack mounting kit for 1 1/1 x 19" case	C		
Wall mounting kit	D		Note: Wall mounting not recommended with communication modules with fibre connection (SLM, OEM, LDCA)
Flush mounting kit	E		
Flush mounting kit + IP54 mounting steel	F		
Selection for position #6.			
Connection type for Power supply module			
Compression terminals	M		
Ringling terminals	N		
Auxiliary power supply	A		
24-60 VDC	B		
90-250 VDC			
Selection for position #7.			
Connection type for Input/output and Communication modules			
Compression terminals	P		
Selection for position #8.			
Human machine hardware interface			
Medium size - graphic display, IEC keypad symbols	#9		
Medium size - graphic display, ANSI keypad symbols	B		
Medium size - graphic display, ANSI keypad symbols	C		
Selection for position #9.			



Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

		#10	Notes and Rules
Analog input system			
Compression terminals			
Ringling terminals	A		
First TRM, 8I-6U 1A, 110/220V	B		
First TRM, 8I-6U 5A, 100/220V	6		
First TRM, 3I, 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V	7		
First TRM, 3I, 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V	15		Note: Only for A31 and A32
No second TRM included	X0		
Compression terminals			
Ringling terminals	A		
Second TRM, 8I+3U 1A, 110/220V	B		
Second TRM, 8I+3U 5A, 110/220V	3		
Second TRM, 5I, 1A+4I, 5A+3U, 110/220V	4		
Second TRM, 6I+6U, 1A, 110/220V	5		
Second TRM, 6I+6U, 5A, 110/220V	6		
Second TRM, 6I, 1A, 110/220V	7		
Second TRM, 6I, 1A, 110/220V	8		
Second TRM, 6I, 1A, 110/220V	9		
Second TRM, 7I+5U 5A, 110/220V	12		
Second TRM, 3I, 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V	13		
Second TRM, 3I, 5A + 3I, 1A + 6U, 110/220V	16		Note: Only for A31 and A32
Selection for position #10.			



Slot position (rear view)	#12	Notes and Rules
Remote end communication, DNP serial comm. and time synchronization module	X312 X313 X314 X315	Notes: The maximum number and type of LDCM modules supported depend on the total amount of modules (BIM, BOM, LDCM, SOM, NIM, SLIM, RS485, IIRIG-B) in the IED.
Available slots in 1/2 and 3/4 case with 1 TRM		Notes: Only for A31/A32. One LDCM must be ordered. Max 2 LDCM in 1/2 case.
Available slots in 3/4 and 1/1 case with 2 TRM		Notes: 2 LDCM in B31 and B32 must be ordered. Max 4 LDCM must be ordered. Max 4 LDCM in 1/2 case.
No remote communication board included		Notes: A31 and A32 - 1 LDCM always in position P302(P302)
No remote communication board included		Notes: B31 and B32 - 1 LDCM always in position P302(P302) and P303(P303)
Optical short range LDCM		Notes: Max 4 LDCM (same or different type) can be selected.
Optical medium range LDCM 1310 nm		Always place LDCM modules on the same board to support redundant communication.
Optical long range LDCM 1550 nm		Notes: P302 and P303, P312 and P313 or P322 and P323
Galvanic X21 line data communication module		Notes: No RS485 in position X303 in B31/B32
IIRIG-B Time synchronization module, with PPS		
Galvanic RS485 communication module		
GPS time module GTM		
Selection for position #12	S S S S S S S S S S	
Serial communication unit for station communication		
Slot position (rear view)	#13	Notes and Rules
No first communication board included	X301 X311	
No second communication board included		
Serial and LON communication module (plastic)		
Serial (plastic) and LON (glass) communication module		
Serial and LON communication module (glass)		
Optical ethernet module, 1 channel glass		
Optical ethernet module, 2 channel glass		
Selection for position #13	A B C D E	

Slot position (rear view)	#11	Notes and Rules
Binary input/output module, mA and time synchronizing boards.	X31 X32 X33 X34 X35 X36 X37 X38 X39 X40 X41 X42 X43 X44 X45 X46 X47 X48 X49 X50 X51 X52 X53 X54 X55 X56 X57 X58 X59 X60 X61 X62 X63 X64 X65 X66 X67 X68 X69 X70 X71 X72 X73 X74 X75 X76 X77 X78 X79 X80 X81 X82 X83 X84 X85 X86 X87 X88 X89 X90 X91 X92 X93 X94 X95 X96 X97 X98 X99 X100	Notes: Max 3 positions in 1/2 case, 8 in 3/4 case with 1 TRM, 5 in 3/4 case with 2 TRM, 14 in 1/1 case with 1 TRM and 11 in 1/1 case with 2 TRM
1/2 Case with 1 TRM		
3/4 Case with 1 TRM		
3/4 Case with 2 TRM		
1/1 Case with 1 TRM		
1/1 Case with 2 TRM		
No board in slot		
Binary output module 24 output relays (BOM)		Notes: Maximum 4 (BOM+SOM+MM) boards.
BIM 16 inputs, RL24-30 VDC, 50 mA		
BIM 16 inputs, RL48-60 VDC, 50 mA		
BIM 16 inputs, RL110-125 VDC, 50 mA		
BIM 16 inputs, RL220-250 VDC, 50 mA		
BIM 16 inputs, RL220-250 VDC, 120mA		
BIMp 16 inputs, RL24-30 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting		
BIMp 16 inputs, RL48-60 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting		
BIMp 16 inputs, RL110-125 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting		
BIM 8 inputs, RL220-250 VDC, 30 mA, for pulse counting		
IOM 8 inputs, 10*2 output, RL24-30 VDC, 50 mA		
IOM 8 inputs, 10*2 output, RL48-60 VDC, 50 mA		
IOM 8 inputs, 10*2 output, RL110-125 VDC, 50 mA		
IOM 8 inputs, 10*2 output, RL220-250 VDC, 50 mA		
IOM 8 inputs, 10*2 output relays, Z20-250 VDC, 170mA		
IOM with MOV 8 inputs, 10*2 output, 24-30 VDC, 30 mA		
IOM with MOV 8 inputs, 10*2 output, 48-60 VDC, 30 mA		
IOM with MOV 8 inputs, 10*2 output, 110-125 VDC, 30 mA		
IOM with MOV 8 inputs, 10*2 output, 220-250 VDC, 30 mA		
mA input module MIM 6 channels		Notes: maximum 1 MIM board in 1/2 case
SOM Static output module, 12 outputs, 48-60 VDC		Notes: SOM must not be placed in position nearest to NUM; 1/2 case slot P5, 3/4 case 1 TRM slot P10, 3/4 case 2 TRM slot P7, 1/1 case 1 TRM slot P16, 1/1 case 2 TRM slot P13
SOM static output module, 12 outputs, 110-250 VDC		
Selection for position #11		



Line differential protection 670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

External resistor unit

- High impedance resistor unit 1-ph with resistor and voltage dependent resistor for 20-100V operating voltage
Quantity: 1 2 3 RK 795 101-MA
- High impedance resistor unit 3-ph with resistor and voltage dependent resistor for 20-100V operating voltage
Quantity: RK 795 101-MB
- High impedance resistor unit 1-ph with resistor and voltage dependent resistor for 100-400V operating voltage
Quantity: 1 2 3 RK 795 101-CB
- High impedance resistor unit 3-ph with resistor and voltage dependent resistor for 100-400V operating voltage
Quantity: RK 795 101-DC

CombiFlex

Key switch for settings

- Key switch for lock-out of settings via LCD-HMI
Quantity: 1MRK 000 611-A

Note: To connect the key switch, leads with 10 A CombiFlex socket on one end must be used.

Mounting kit

- Side-by-side mounting kit
Quantity: 1MRK 002 420-Z

Configuration and monitoring tools

- Front connection cable between LCD-HMI and PC
Quantity: 1MRK 001 665-CA

LED Label special paper A4, 1 pc

LED Label special paper Letter, 1 pc

Manuals

Note: One (1) IED Connect CD containing user documentation (Operation manual, Technical manual, Installation manual, Commissioning manual, Application manual and Getting started guide), Connectivity packages and LED label template is always included for each IED.

Rule: Specify additional quantity of IED Connect CD requested.

- Quantity: 1MRK 002 290-AD

Line differential protection RED670 2.1 IEC
Product version: 2.1

24. Ordering for Accessories

Accessories

GPS antenna and mounting details

GPS antenna, including mounting kits

Cable for antenna, 20 m (Appx. 65 ft)

Cable for antenna, 40 m (Appx. 131 ft)

Interface converter (for remote end data communication)

External Interface converter from C37.94 to G703

External Interface converter from C37.94 to G703.E1

- Quantity: 1MRK 001 640-AA
- Quantity: 1MRK 001 665-AA
- Quantity: 1MRK 001 665-BA

- Quantity: 1 2 3 4 1MRK 002 245-AA
- Quantity: 1 2 3 4 1MRK 002 245-BA

Test switch

The test system COMBITEST intended for use with the IEDs is described in 1MRK 512 001-BEN and 1MRK 001 024-CA. Please refer to the website: www.abb.com/substationautomation for detailed information.

Due to the high flexibility of our product and the wide variety of applications possible the test switches needs to be selected for each specific application.

Select your suitable test switch base on the available contacts arrangements shown in the reference documentation.

However our proposals for suitable variants are:

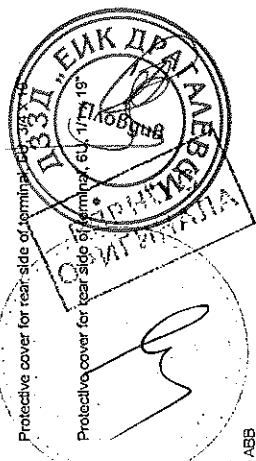
Single breaker/Single or Three Phase trip with internal neutral on current circuits (ordering number RK926 315-A4).

Single breaker/Single or Three Phase trip with external neutral on current circuits (ordering number RK926 315-A0).

Protection cover

Protective cover for rear side of RHGS6, 6U, 1/4 x 19"

Protective cover for rear side of terminal, 6U, 1/2 x 19"



Multi-breaker/Single or Three Phase trip with internal neutral on current circuits (ordering number RK926 315-BE).

Multi-breaker/Single or Three Phase trip with external neutral on current circuit (ordering number RK926 315-BV).

The normally open "in test mode" contact 29-30 on the RTXP test switches should be connected to the input of the test function block to allow activation of functions individually during testing.

Test switches type RTXP 24 is ordered separately. Please refer to Section Related documents for references to corresponding documents.

RHGS 6 Case or RHGS 12 Case with mounted RTXP 24 and the on/off switch for dc-supply are ordered separately. Please refer to Section Related documents for references to corresponding documents.

- Quantity: 1MRK 002 420-AE

- Quantity: 1MRK 002 420-AC

- Quantity: 1MRK 002 420-AB

- Quantity: 1MRK 002 420-AA

Engineering manual, 670 series

IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 355-UEN
ANSI	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 355-UUS
IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 356-UEN

Cyber security guideline

Reference information

For our reference and statistics we would be pleased to be provided with the following application data:

Country:

End user:

Station name:

Voltage level:

KV

Related documents

Documents related to RED670	Document numbers
Application manual	IEC:1MRK 505 343-UEN ANSI:1MRK 505 343-UUS
Commissioning manual	IEC:1MRK 505 345-UEN ANSI:1MRK 505 345-UUS
Product guide	1MRK 505 346-BEN
Technical manual	IEC:1MRK 505 308-UEN ANSI:1MRK 505 308-UUS
Type test certificate	IEC:1MRK 505 346-TEN ANSI:1MRK 505 346-TUS

670 series manuals	Document numbers
Operation manual	IEC:1MRK 500 123-UEN ANSI:1MRK 500 123-UUS
Engineering manual	IEC:1MRK 511 355-UEN ANSI:1MRK 511 355-UUS
Installation manual	IEC:1MRK 514 024-UEN ANSI:1MRK 514 024-UUS
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 348-UUS
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	1MRK 511 351-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1	1MRK 511 349-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2	1MRK 511 350-UEN
Communication protocol manual, LON	1MRK 511 352-UEN
Communication protocol manual, SPA	1MRK 511 353-UEN
Point list manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 354-UUS
Accessories guide	IEC:1MRK 514 012-BEN ANSI:1MRK 514 012-BUS
Cyber security deployment guideline	1MRK 511 356-UEN
Connection and installation components	1MRK 513 003-BEN
Test system, COMBITEST	1MRK 512 001-BEN

User documentation

Rule: Specify the number of printed manuals requested

Application manual

1MRK 505 343-UEN

IEC

1MRK 505 307-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 505 308-UEN

IEC

1MRK 505 308-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 505 345-UEN

IEC

1MRK 505 309-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 511 349-UEN

IEC

1MRK 511 350-UEN

IEC

1MRK 511 351-UEN

IEC

1MRK 511 352-UEN

IEC

1MRK 511 353-UEN

IEC

1MRK 511 348-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 511 354-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 500 123-UEN

IEC

1MRK 500 123-UUS

ANSI

1MRK 514 024-UEN

IEC

1MRK 514 024-UUS

ANSI

Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1

Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2

Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103

Communication protocol manual, LON

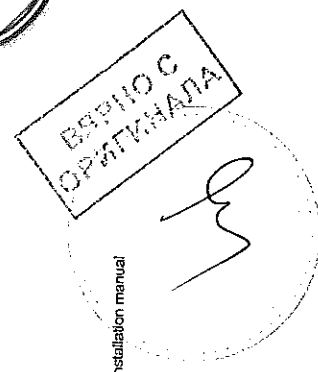
Communication protocol manual, SPA

Communication protocol manual, DNP

Point list manual, DNP

Operation manual

Installation manual



Contact us

For more information please contact:

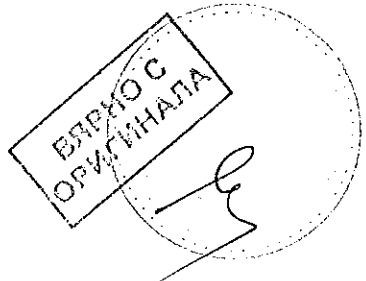
ABB AB
Substation Automation Products
SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden
Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
www.abb.com/substationautomation

Note:
We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice. ABB AB does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.
We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained herein. Any reproduction, disclosure to third parties or utilization of its contents – in whole or in part – is forbidden without prior written consent of ABB AB.

© Copyright 2015 ABB.
All rights reserved.

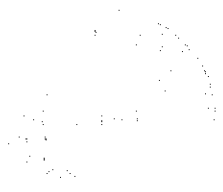


Scan this QR code to visit our website

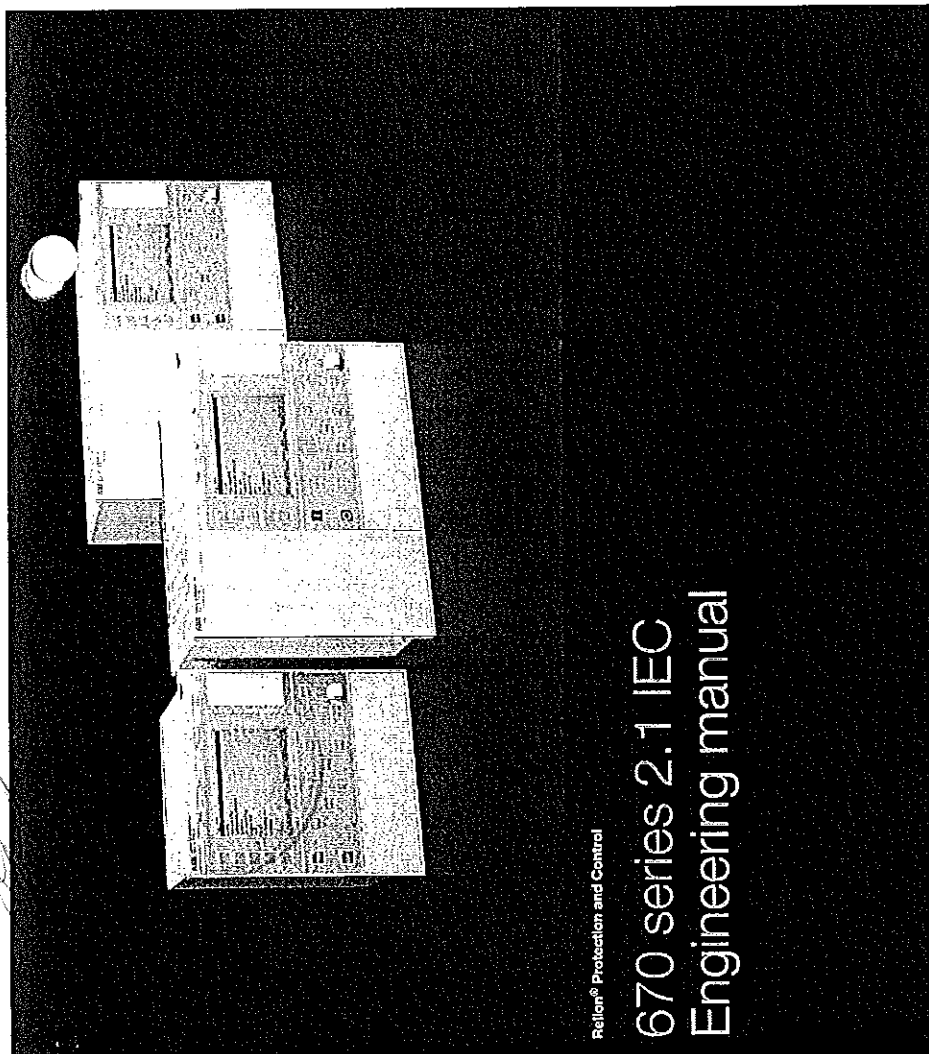


(

3



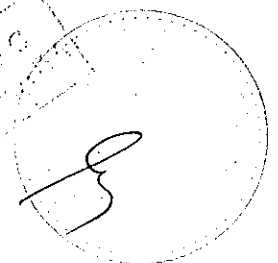
S



Relion® Protection and Control

670 series 2.1 IEC Engineering manual

S



439

S
Power and productivity
for a better world™
ABB

Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software and hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

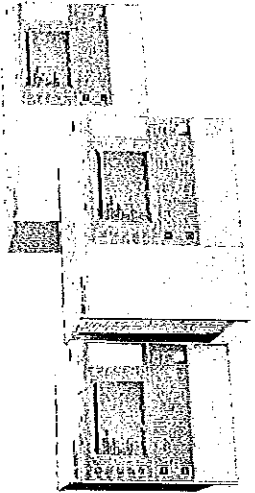
This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>) This product includes cryptographic software written/developed by: Eric Young (ey@cryptosoft.com) and Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptosoft.com).

Trademarks

ABB and Reilon are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Warranty

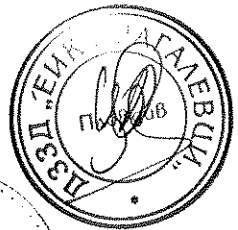
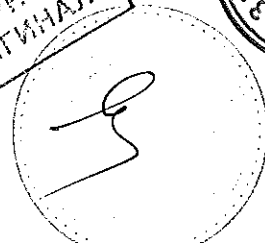
Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.



Document ID: 1MRK 511 355-UEN
Issued: December 2015
Revision: -
Product version: 2.1

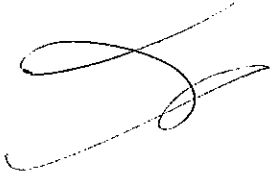
© Copyright 2015 ABB. All rights reserved

ВЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standard EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series.



Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.



ВАРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛ

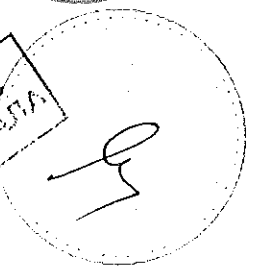


Table of contents

Section 1 Introduction.....5
 This manual.....5
 Intended audience.....5
 Product documentation.....6
 Product documentation set.....6
 Document revision history.....7
 Related documents.....7
 Document symbols and conventions.....9
 Symbols.....9
 Document conventions.....10
 IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping.....11

Section 2 Engineering tool set.....19
 Introduction.....19
 IED engineering process.....20

Section 3 Engineering process.....25
 Workflow.....25

Section 4 Setting up a project.....27
 PCM600 projects.....27
 Installing Connectivity packages.....27
 Setting technical key.....28
 Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED.....31
 Project managing in PCM600.....36
 Building a plant structure.....38
 IEC 61850 naming conventions to identify an IED.....40
 Changing the SCL version of an IED.....41
 Inserting an IED.....42
 Setting IED IP address in the project.....50

Section 5 Protection and control engineering.....53
 Creating an application configuration with ACT.....53
 Overview.....53
 Function blocks.....55
 Signals and signal management.....56
 Function block execution parameters.....57
 Configuration parameters.....60
 Connections and variables.....60
 Hardware channels.....61



Validation.....62
 Setting configuration and setting parameters in PST.....63
 Graphical Parameter Setting Tool.....64
 Connecting signals in SMT.....65

Section 6 Local HMI engineering.....69
 LED and function key engineering.....69
 Local HMI engineering process.....69
 LED operation modes.....74
 Single-line diagram engineering.....79
 Concept description to present and generate diagrams in graphical display editor.....79
 Supported single-line diagram symbols.....83
 Bay configuration engineering.....88
 Events and indications.....92

Section 7 IEC 61850 communication engineering.....93
 IEC 61850 interface in the IED and tools.....93
 Function view for IEC 61850 in PCM600.....93
 IEC 61850 interface in IED.....93
 GOOSE data exchange.....94
 Station configuration description file types.....95
 IEC 61850 engineering procedure.....96
 IEC 61850 protocol references and pre-conditions.....96
 Sequence for engineering of IEC 61850 protocol.....96
 Exporting SCL files from PCM600.....97
 Exporting SCD files.....97
 Exporting ICD or CID files.....98
 Engineering of vertical and horizontal communication in IET600.....99
 Importing SCL files to PCM600.....101
 Importing SCD files.....101
 Importing ICD or CID files.....102
 Writing IEC 61850 communication configuration to an IED.....103

Section 8 IEC 60870-5-103 communication engineering.....105
 Engineering in PCM600.....105
 Settings for RS485 and optical serial communication.....105

Section 9 DNP3 communication engineering.....109
 Signal configuration user information.....109
 Adding setting groups.....110
 Configuring DNP3 protocol signals.....111
 Setting DNP3 signal parameters.....114
 Configuring DNP3 class.....115

Section 10 Flexible product naming..... 117

Flexible product naming mapping tool..... 117

User interface..... 117

Data Tree..... 118

FPN Mappings..... 118

Internal Objects..... 118

Suggestions..... 118

Object Properties..... 118

IED and Signal Naming Convention..... 118

Starting the FPN Mapping Tool..... 118

Filtering options..... 120

Reporting and Printing..... 120

Undo and Redo..... 121

IED mapping..... 121

IED mapping in PCM600 Plant Structure..... 121

IED mapping in the FPN Mapping Tool..... 122

Excluding IED from Mapping..... 122

Data Attribute Mapping..... 123

Data Attribute Level Mapping..... 123

Data Object Level Mapping..... 123

Logical Node Level Mapping..... 125

Excluding Data Attributes from Mapping..... 125

Setting the data attribute value..... 126

Mapping Templates..... 127

Exporting FPN templates..... 127

Creating a Mapping Template..... 128

Applying Mapping Template on IED..... 128

Section 11 Glossary..... 131

Glossary..... 131

БЯРНОС
СЕРТИФАЛА



Section 1 Introduction

1.1

This manual

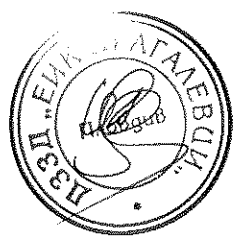
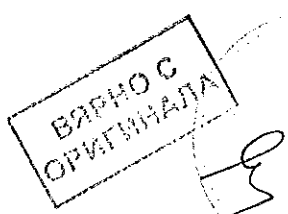
The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the various tools available within the PCM600 software. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for the engineering of protection and control functions, L/HMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850, DNP3, LON and SPA.

1.2

Intended audience

This manual addresses system and project engineers involved in the engineering process of a project, and installation and commissioning personnel, who use technical data during engineering, installation and commissioning, and in normal service.

The system engineer must have a thorough knowledge of protection and/or control systems, protection and/or control equipment, protection and/or control functions and the configured functional logics in the IEDs. The installation and commissioning personnel must have a basic knowledge of handling electronic equipment.



1.3

Product documentation

1.3.1

Product documentation set

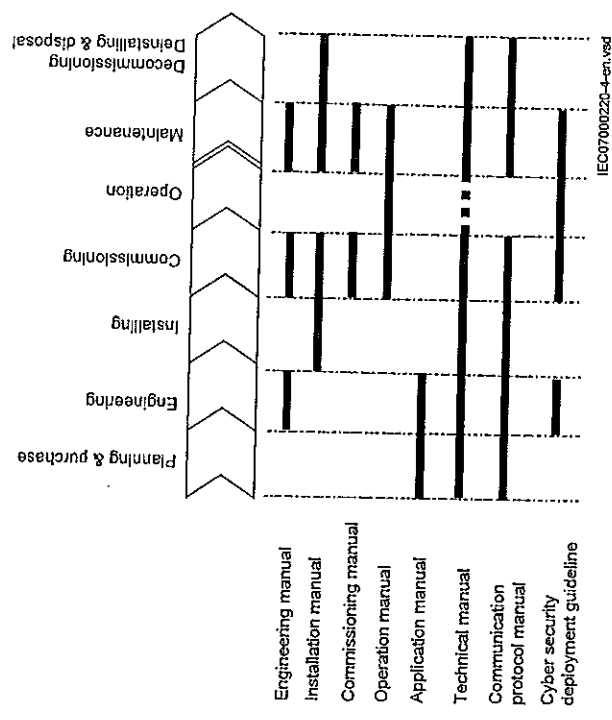


Figure 1: The intended use of manuals throughout the product lifecycle

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the various tools available within the PCM600 software. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for the engineering of protection and control functions, L/HMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850, DNP3, LON and SPA.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for the checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as

well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned. The relevant procedures may be followed also during the service and maintenance activities.

The operation manual contains instructions on how to operate the IED once it has been commissioned. The manual provides instructions for the monitoring, controlling and setting of the IED. The manual also describes how to identify disturbances and how to view calculated and measured power grid data to determine the cause of a fault.

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also provide assistance for calculating settings.

The technical manual contains operation principle descriptions, and lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data, sorted per function. The manual can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The communication protocol manual describes the communication protocols supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on the vendor-specific implementations.

The point list manual describes the outlook and properties of the data points specific to the IED. The manual should be used in conjunction with the corresponding communication protocol manual.

The cyber security deployment guideline describes the process for handling cyber security when communicating with the IED. Certification, Authorization with role based access control, and product engineering for cyber security related events are described and sorted by function. The guideline can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

Document revision history

Document revision/date	History
December 2015	First release

Related documents

Documents related to REB670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 505 337-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 505 339-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 505 340-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 505 338-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 505 340-TEN

Documents related to REC670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 511 358-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 511 360-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 511 361-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 511 359-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 511 361-TEN

Documents related to RED670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 505 343-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 505 345-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 505 346-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 505 308-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 505 346-TEN

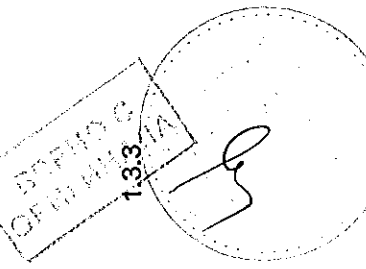
Documents related to REG670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 502 065-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 502 067-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 502 068-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 502 066-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 502 068-TEN

Documents related to REL670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 506 353-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 506 355-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 506 356-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 506 354-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 506 356-TEN

Documents related to RET670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 504 152-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 504 154-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 504 155-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 504 153-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 504 155-TEN



1:3.2



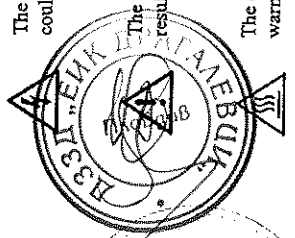
445

Documents related to RES670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 511 364-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 511 366-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 511 367-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 511 365-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 511 367-TEN

670 series manuals	Document numbers
Operation manual	1MRK 500 123-UEN
Engineering manual	1MRK 511 355-UEN
Installation manual	1MRK 514 024-UEN
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 348-UUS
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	1MRK 511 351-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1	1MRK 511 349-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2	1MRK 511 350-UEN
Communication protocol manual, LON	1MRK 511 352-UEN
Communication protocol manual, SPA	1MRK 511 353-UEN
Point list manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 354-UUS
Accessories guide	1MRK 514 012-BEN
Cyber security deployment guideline	1MRK 511 356-UEN
Connection and installation components	1MRK 513 003-BEN
Test system, COMBITEST	1MRK 512 001-BEN

Document symbols and conventions

Symbols



The electrical warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in electrical shock.



The warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in personal injury.

The caution hot surface icon indicates important information or warning about the temperature of product surfaces.



The caution icon indicates important information or warning related to the concept discussed in the text. It might indicate the presence of a hazard which could result in corruption of software or damage to equipment or property.



The information icon alerts the reader of important facts and conditions.



The tip icon indicates advice on, for example, how to design your project or how to use a certain function.

Although warning hazards are related to personal injury, it is necessary to understand that under certain operational conditions, operation of damaged equipment may result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. It is important that the user fully complies with all warning and cautionary notices.

1.4.2 Document conventions

- Abbreviations and acronyms in this manual are spelled out in the glossary. The glossary also contains definitions of important terms.
- Push button navigation in the LHM menu structure is presented by using the push button icons.
- For example, to navigate between the options, use **ESC** and **ESC**.
- HMI menu paths are presented in bold.
- For example, select **Main menu/Settings**.
- LHMI messages are shown in Courier font.
- For example, to save the changes in non-volatile memory, select Yes and press **ENTER**.
- Parameter names are shown in italics.
- For example, the function can be enabled and disabled with the *Operation setting*. Each function block symbol shows the available input/output signal.
- the character ^ in front of an input/output signal name indicates that the signal name may be customized using the PCM600 software.
- the character * after an input signal name indicates that the signal must be connected to another function block in the application configuration to achieve a valid application configuration.
- Logic diagrams describe the signal logic inside the function block and are bordered by dashed lines.



446

- Signals in frames with a shaded area on their right hand side represent setting parameter signals that are only settable via the PST or LHMI.
- If an internal signal path cannot be drawn with a continuous line, the suffix -int is added to the signal name to indicate where the signal starts and continues.
- Signal paths that extend beyond the logic diagram and continue in another diagram have the suffix "-cont."

1.5

IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Table 1: IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
AEGPVOC	AEGGAPC	AEGPVOC
AGSAL	AGSAL	AGSAL
	SEOLLN0	
ALMICALH	ALMICALH	ALMICALH
ALTIM		ALTIM
ALTIMS		ALTIMS
ALTRK		ALTRK
BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF
BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF
BDCGAPC	SWGGIO	BBCSWI BDCGAPC
BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC
BRPTOC	BRPTOC	BRPTOC
BTIGAPC	B16IFCVI	BTIGAPC
BUSPTRC_B1	BUSPTRC BESPLLNO	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B2	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B3	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B4	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B5	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B6	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B7	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B8	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B9	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B10	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B11	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B12	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B13	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B14	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC

Table continues on next page

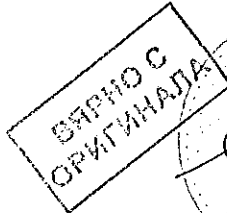
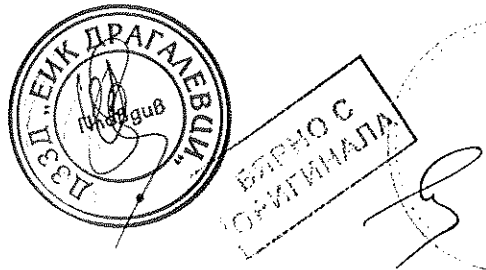


Table continues on next page



Section 1
Introduction

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
CCRWRBRF	CCRWRBRF	CCRWRBRF
CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF
CCSSPVC	CCSRDIF	CCSSPVC
CMMXU	CMMXU	CMMXU
CMSQI	CMSQI	CMSQI
COUVGAPC	COUULLN0 COUVPTOV COUVPTUV	COUVPTOV COUVPTUV
CVGAPC	GF2LLN0 GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOC PH1PTRC	GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOC PH1PTRC
CVMXN	CVMXN	CVMXN
D2PTOC	D2LLN0 D2PTOC PH1PTRC	D2PTOC PH1PTRC
DPGAPC	DPGGIO	DPGAPC
DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE
ECPSCH	ECPSCH	ECPSCH
ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH
EF2PTOC	EF2LLN0 EF2PTRC EF2RDIR GEN2PHAR PH1PTOC	EF2PTRC EF2RDIR GEN2PHAR PH1PTOC
EF4PTOC	EF4LLN0 EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC	EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC
EFPIOC	EFPIOC	EFPIOC
EFRWPIOC	EFRWPIOC	EFRWPIOC
ETPMTR	ETPMTR	ETPMTR
FDPSDIS	FDPSDIS	FDPSDIS
FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS
FRRSPDIS	FRRSPDIS	FRRSPDIS
FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR
FUFSPVC	SDDRFUF	FUFSPVC SDDSPVC
GENPDIF	GENPDIF	GENGAPC GENPDIF GENPHAR GENPTRC
GOOSEINRCV	BINGREC	BINGREC
Table continues on next page		

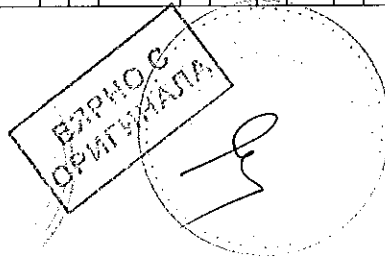
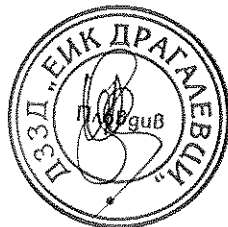


Section 1
Introduction

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
GOOSEDPRCV	DPGREC	DPGREC
GOOSEINTLKRCV	INTGREC	INTGREC
GOOSEINTRCV	INTSGREC	INTSGREC
GOOSEMVRVCV	MVGREC	MVGREC
GOOSESPRCV	BINGREC	BINGREC
GOOSEVCTRRCV	VTRGREC	VTRGREC
GOPPDOOP	GOPPDOOP	GOPPDOOP PH1PTRC
GRPTTR	GRPTTR	GRPTTR
GSPTTR	GSPTTR	GSPTTR
GUPPDUP	GUPPDUP	GUPPDUP PH1PTRC
HZPDIF	HZPDIF	HZPDIF
INDCALCH	INDCALH	INDCALH
ITBGAPC	IB18FCVB	ITBGAPC
L3CPDIF	L3CPDIF	L3CGAPC L3CPDIF L3CPHAR L3CPTRC
L4UFCNT	L4UFCNT	L4UFCNT
L6CPDIF	L6CPDIF	L6CGAPC L6CPDIF L6CPHAR L6CPTRC
LAPPGAPC	LAPPLN0 LAPPDUP LAPPUPE	LAPPDUP LAPPUPE
LCCRPTTR	LCCRPTTR	LCCRPTTR
LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC
LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV
LCP3PTOC	LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV
LCP3PTUC	LCP3PTUC	LCP3PTUC
LCPTTR	LCPTTR	LCPTTR
LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC
LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV
LDOLLN0	LLN0	LDOLLN0
LDLPSCH	LDLPDIF	LDLPSCH
LDRGFC	STSGGIO	LDRGFC
LEXPDIS	LEXPDIS	LEXPDIS LEXPTRC
LPPTTR	LPPTTR	LPPTTR
LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO
LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV
LPHD	LPHD	LPHD
Table continues on next page		

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
LPTTR	LPTTR	LPTTR
LT3CPDIF	LT3CPDIF	LT3GAPC LT3CPDIF LT3CPHAR LT3CPTRC
LT6CPDIF	LT6CPDIF	LT6GAPC LT6CPDIF LT6CPHAR LT6CPTRC
MVGAPC	MVGGIO	MVGAPC
NS2PTOC	NS2LLN0 NS2PTOC NS2PTRC	NS2PTOC NS2PTRC
NS4PTOC	NS4LLN0 NS4PTRC EF4RDIR EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH4PTOC	EF4PTRC EF4RDIR PH4PTOC
O2RWPTOV	GEN2LLN0 O2RWPTOV PH2PTRC	O2RWPTOV PH2PTRC
OC4PTOC	OC4LLN0 GEN4PHAR PH3PTOC PH3PTRC	GEN4PHAR PH3PTOC PH3PTRC
OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH
OOSPPAM	OOSPPAM	OOSPPAM OOSPTRC
O2PTOV	GEN2LLN0 O2PTOV PH1PTRC	O2PTOV PH1PTRC
PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC
POFNT	PCGGIO	POFNT
PH4SPTOC	GEN4PHAR OCNDLLN0 PH1BPTOC PH1PTRC	GEN4PHAR PH1BPTOC PH1PTRC
PHPIOC	PHPIOC	PHPIOC
PRPSTATUS	RCHLCOH	RCHLCOH SCHLCOH
PSLPSCH	ZMRPSL	PSLPSCH
PSPPAM	PSPPAM	PSPPAM PSPPTRC
OCBAY	OCBAY	OCBAY
QCRSV	QCRSV	QCRSV
REFPDIF	REFPDIF	REFPDIF
ROTIPHIZ	ROTIPHIZ	ROTIPHIZ ROTIPTRC

Table continues on next page



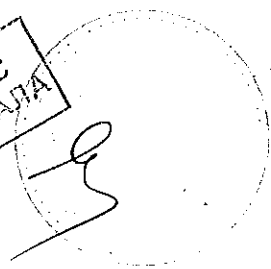
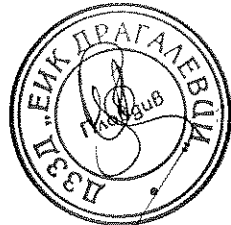
Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
ROV2PTOV	GEN2LLN0 PH1PTRC ROV2PTOV	PH1PTRC ROV2PTOV
SAPFERC	SAPFERC	SAPFERC
SAPTOF	SAPTOF	SAPTOF
SAPTUF	SAPTUF	SAPTUF
SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC
SCILO	SCILO	SCILO
SCSWI	SCSWI	SCSWI
SDEPSDE	SDEPSDE	SDEPSDE SDEPTOC SDEPTOV SDEPTRC
SESRSYN	RSYLLN0 AUT1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN	AUT1RSYN MAN1RSYN SYNRSYN
SINGLELOCH		SCHLCOH
SLGAPC	SLGGIO	SLGAPC
SMBRREC	SMBRREC	SMBRREC
SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC
SP16GAPC	SP16GGIO	SP16GAPC
SPC8GAPC	SPC8GGIO	SPC8GAPC
SPGAPC	SPGGIO	SPGAPC
SSCBR	SSCBR	SSCBR
SSIMG	SSIMG	SSIMG
SSIML	SSIML	SSIML
STBPTOC	STBPTOC	STBPTOC
STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ STBPTOC
STTIIPHIZ	STTIIPHIZ	STTIIPHIZ
SXCBR	SXCBR	SXCBR
SXSWI	SXSWI	SXSWI
T2WPDIF	T2WPDIF	T2WPDIF T2WPHAR T2WPTTRC
T3WPDIF	T3WPDIF	T3WPDIF T3WPHAR T3WPTTRC
TCLYLTC	TCLYLTC	TCLYLTC TCSLTC
TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC
TEIGAPC	TEIGGIO	TEIGAPC TEIGGIO

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
TEILGAPC	TEILGGIO	TEILGAPC
TMAGAPC	TMAGGIO	TMAGAPC
TPPIOC	TPPIDC	TPPIOC
TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC
TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC
TRPTTR	TRPTTR	TRPTTR
UZRWPTUV	GENZLLNO PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV	PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV
UVZPTUV	GENZLLNO PH1PTRC UVZPTUV	PH1PTRC UVZPTUV
VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV
VDSFVC	VDRFUJ	VDSFVC
VMMXU	VMMXU	VMMXU
VMSQI	VMSQI	VMSQI
VNMXXU	VNMXXU	VNMXXU
VRPVOC	VRLLNO PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC	PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC
VSGAPC	VSGGIO	VSGAPC
WRNCALH	WRNCALH	WRNCALH
ZC1PPSCH	ZPCPSCH	ZPCPSCH
ZC1WPSCH	ZPCWPSCH	ZPCWPSCH
ZCLCPSCH	ZCLCPSCH	ZCLCPSCH
ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH
ZCRWFSCH	ZCRWFSCH	ZCRWFSCH
ZCVFSOF	ZCVFSOF	ZCVFSOF
ZGVFSDIS	ZGVLLNO PH1PTRC ZGVFSDIS ZGVPTUV	PH1PTRC ZGVFSDIS ZGVPTUV
ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS
ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS
ZMFCPDIS	ZMFCLLNO PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMXXU	PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMXXU
ZMFPDIS	ZMFLNO PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMXXU	PSFPDIS PSFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMXXU
ZMHFDIS	ZMHFDIS	ZMHFDIS

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS
ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS
ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS
ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS
ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS
ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS
ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB
ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC



520

Section 2

Engineering tool set

2.1

Introduction

The structure of a monitoring and control system for electrical substations has a principle structure as shown in Figure 2. It contains a number of IEDs for the various purposes.

i For performance reasons, do not insert more than 40 IEDs in one PCM600 project. Larger projects can be divided into several PCM600 projects.

It can be subdivided in the three main parts:

- Bay level IEDs
- Station communication
- Station level IEDs

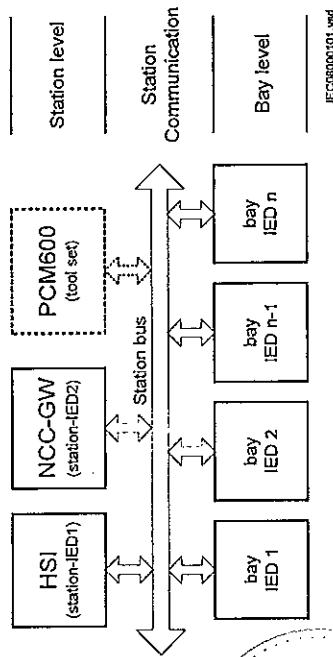


Figure 2: Principle structure of a monitoring and control system for a substation

All three parts require specific engineering and configuration. PCM600 is used to do the complete engineering and configuration activities needed for bay level IEDs.

Each IED type and version has its own connectivity package module used in PCM600.

PCM600 communicates with the bay IEDs via an Ethernet connection. The connection allows to reading and writing all configuration data needed for proper

operation from or to the IED. The IEDs have communication interfaces for protocols and media used for station communication. IEC 61850 communication files for a bay IED or a complete station can be exported from PCM600 to station engineering tools for engineering of station communication between bay IEDs and station IEDs.

A PC with PCM600 can be connected to any IED within a station using the Ethernet connection.

The Ethernet connection can then later also be used for service and maintenance purposes. The connection is also used to handle disturbance records in COMTRADE format from protection IEDs using the IEC 61850 file transfer or FTP.

The IEDs of today are designed on the concept of the IEC 61850 standard. This is mainly given for the organization of functions represented by an equivalent logical node in the IEC 61850 standard. The mapping between the logical node data model in the IED, following the structure and rules in part 7 of the IEC 61850 standard, and the function blocks in an IED configuration is given in the IEC 61850 communication protocol manual.

The same IEC 61850-based concept is also used for the DNP3 protocol. The signals used or delivered by a function block are automatically generated and available for station communication. This concept allows a very efficient cost saving signal engineering.

The engineering of the used communication protocols is a separate task and an addition to the engineering of protection and control functions.

PCM600 can be used for different purposes throughout the IED life cycle. A set of special tools is available for different applications.

The applications can be organized in:

- IED product engineering
- IED communication engineering per protocol
- IED system monitoring
- IED product diagnostic

This manual is valid for PCM600 supporting the IED series product ver.2.1.

2.2

IED engineering process

PCM600 is used for various tasks in the IED engineering process. See Figure 3:

- IED engineering management

- Organizing the bay IEDs in the structure of the substation by defining voltage levels and bays below the substation. A PCM600 project can have only one substation.
- Configuring the IED functions (for example protection and control functions and LHM functions) by using the Application Configuration tool.
- Configuring the parameters and setting values for the IED itself and for the process functionality by using the Parameter Setting tool.
- Drawing single line diagrams and do the link to dynamic process values by using the Graphical Display Editor tool. The single line diagrams are shown on the LHM on the bay IED.
- Configuring connections between the application configuration function blocks and physical hardware input and outputs by using the Signal Matrix tool or the Application Configuration tool.
- Communication engineering
 - IEC 61850 station communication engineering can be done in two ways, with a separate tool, IET600 or with the PCM600 built in IEC 61850 configuration tool. PCM600 interacts with IET600 by importing and exporting SCL files. The built in tool can be used for small projects including ABB IEDs only. To engineer communication between ABB IED's and third party devices it's recommended to use IET600.
 - Organizing GOOSE messages received is done by using the Signal Matrix tool.
 - Communication engineering for the DNP3 protocol by using the Communication Management tool.
- Disturbance record management
 - Generating overviews about the available (disturbance) recordings in all connected protection IEDs by using the Disturbance Handling tool.
 - Manually reading the recording files (in COMTRADE format) from the protection IEDs by using the Disturbance Handling tool or automatically by using the PCM600 scheduler.
 - Managing recording files with the assistance of the Disturbance Handling tool.
 - Creating overview reports of recording file content for fast evaluation with assistance of the Disturbance Handling tool.
- Service management
 - Monitoring selected signals of an IED for commissioning or service purposes by using the Signal Monitoring tool.
 - Listing all actual existing IED internal events by using the Event Viewer tool.
 - Listing all actual pending process events as they are stored in the IED internal disturbance report event list by using the Event Viewer tool.

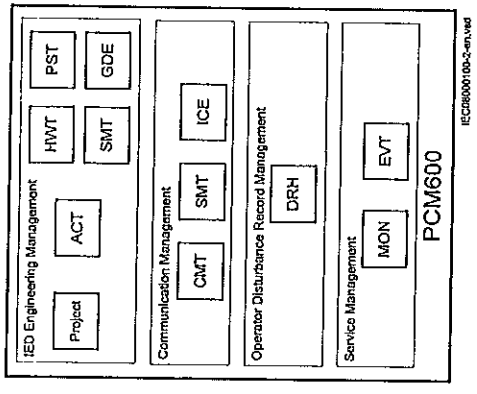
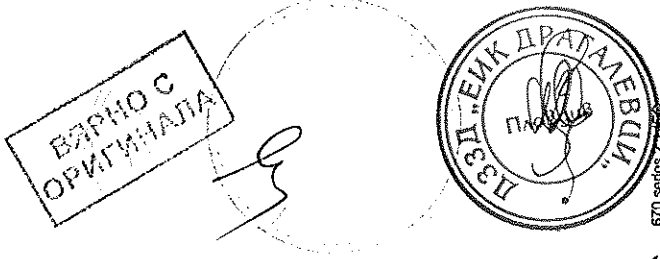


Figure 3: Organization of PCM600 in different management tasks

Additional functionality to manage the project and to organize the user rights:

- PCM600 user management
 - Organizing users with their rights, profile and password to use the different tools and activities within the tools.
 - Defining allowed activities for the user profiles to use tools in PCM600.
- IED user management
 - Organizing users with their rights, profile and password to read and write files of the IED. See the Cyber security deployment guideline for more information.
 - Defining allowed activities for the user profiles to use the read and write function.
- Central account management
 - Configuration of the central account server, deployment and management of IED certificates. See the Cyber security deployment guideline for more information.
 - Defining allowed activities for the user profiles to use the read and write function.

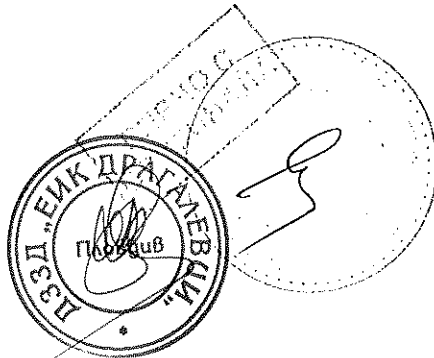
Once the engineering of the IED is done, the results must be written to the IED. Conversely some parts of the engineering information can be uploaded from the IED for various purposes.



The connection between the physical IED and PCM600 is established via an Ethernet link on the front or rear port on the IED.



The IP addresses of the different ports are not allowed to belong to same subnet.



453

Section 3 Engineering process

3.1

Workflow

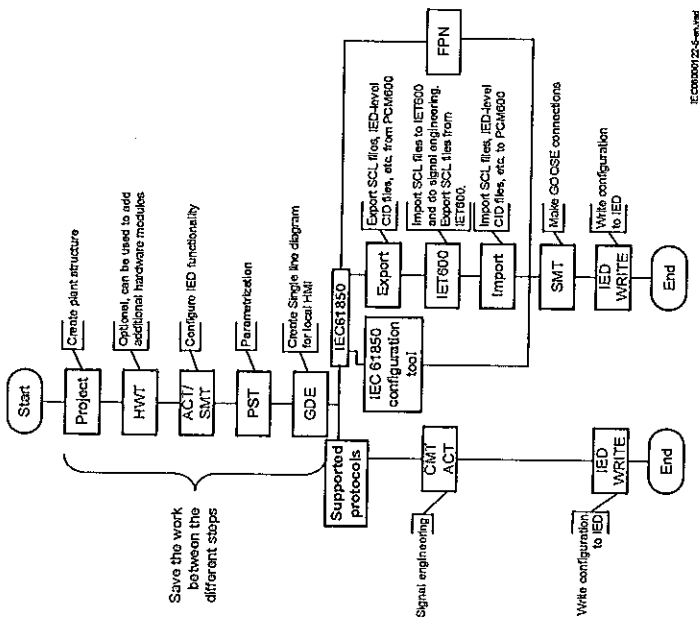


Figure 4: IED engineering workflow

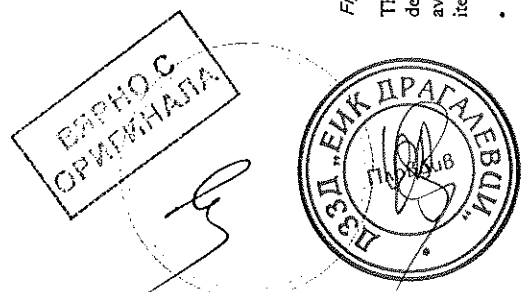
The described sequence in Figure 4 is a proposal based on practical experience and dependencies of the steps. It is possible to do a different sequence based on the available information at the time the project is started. This means that several iterations may be needed to finish the project.

- Setting up the PCM600 project



For performance reasons, do not insert more than 40 IEDs in one PCM600 project. Larger projects can be divided into several PCM600 projects.

- Build the plant structure according to the substation structure.
- Insert an IED in plant structure which can be done in many ways. By inserting the IED in online mode where the configuration is read from the physical IED, by inserting an IED in offline mode, by importing a *.pemr file or by selecting an IED template from the template library (*.pcnt).
- Rename the IED objects in PCM600 to the projects definitions.
- Set the IEC61850 technical key (or use the default one from PCM600).
- ACT Application configuration
 - Configure the protection or control function for example for a transformer application, as requested.
 - Save the configuration made with ACT to make the interfaces and signals available for other engineering tools within PCM600, for example for PST.
- PST Parameter setting and configuration
- Check the configuration parameters of the physical IED for communication channels, CT and VT conversion values of the transformer module, for example.
- Check and adjust if needed the setting values for example for:
 - Presentation parameters for local HMI.
 - Settings for protection or control functions.
 - Number of setting groups.
- GDE Single line diagram configuration
 - Create a single line diagram.
 - Include measurements when needed.
 - Link the dynamic elements to functions created in ACT, for example a breaker object to the switch function.
- Local HMI engineering
 - Include and engineer the function blocks for LHMI element groups with ACT and SMT.
 - Define the LED behavior with PST.
 - Configure the LEDs with ACT and SMT.
- Communication protocol engineering
 - The engineering steps are protocol dependent.
 - Use the communication management tool (CMT) for DNP3 engineering.
 - Use the IET600 station configuration tool or the PCM600 IEC 61850 Configuration tool for IEC 61850 engineering.
 - See the application manual for other protocols (LON, SPA, IEC103).



Section 4 Setting up a project

4.1

PCM600 projects

A typical project in PCM600 contains a plant structure including one or several IED objects, where each IED object contains the engineering data created or modified using the different PCM600 tools.

Several projects can be created and managed by PCM600, but only one project can be active at a time.

4.2

Installing Connectivity packages

A Connectivity package contains the complete description of the IED data signals, parameters and protocol addresses for a certain IED type and version. Several types of IEDs can be managed in one PCM600 project, thus the corresponding Connectivity package has to be installed on the PC. Connectivity Packages and Connectivity Package Updates are managed in the Update Manager.



PCM600 must be installed before the connectivity packages can be installed.



PCM600 version 2.7 or newer must be used with the 2.1 version of the IED. The Connectivity package used with PCM600 2.7 and the 2.1 version of the IED must be of version 3.1.0.0.

A Connectivity package for a specific IED type and version is divided in two parts. The IED Connectivity package base module is common for all IEDs. The IED specific module is separate for each type of IED.

Installing the IED Connectivity package

The Connectivity package is available on the CD that was distributed along with the IED. The user manuals for all IEDs are contained in a separate installation package *Relion 670 v.2.1 series User Documentation*. This package must be installed to access manuals for a specific IED type in PCM600.

Procedure

1. Close PCM600 before running the IED connectivity package installation.
2. Install the IED series Connectivity package base.
3. Select and install the IED modules as required.
4. Install the documentation.



Installing 670 2.1.5 (or lower) version of the Connectivity package on top of the 670 3.1.0.0 Connectivity package will corrupt the Connectivity package installation. To work around this, uninstall all the Connectivity packages (starting from the lowest version first), and then install the 670 3.1.0.0 Connectivity package freshly again. Because of parallel Connectivity package support, 670 3.1.0.0 Connectivity package will background install 670 3.0.1.0, 670 2.1.6 and 670 2.1.5 Connectivity packages.

4.3

Setting technical key

Both a physical IED and an IED object in PCM600 have a technical key. The purpose of the technical key is to prevent download of a configuration to wrong IED. The technical key in the IED and PCM600 must be the same, otherwise it is not possible to download a configuration. Each IED in a PCM600 project must have a unique technical key. It is therefore not possible to set the same technical key for several IEDs in the same PCM600 project.



For details on technical key settings, see [Naming conventions for IEC 61850](#)

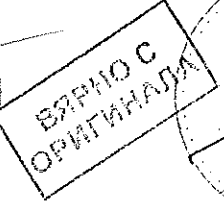


The technical key property in PCM600 corresponds to the IED name attribute in SCL files. Avoid changing the IED name attribute outside PCM600, because data in PCM600 might be lost when importing SCL files.



When using PCM600 for writing to the IED, it is important that the LHM1 is not in a menu position where settings can be made. Only one active transaction, from LHM1 or PCM600, is allowed at any one time.

When writing a configuration to the IED, PCM600 checks the mismatch between the IED object in PCM600 and the physical IED technical key, if any. For communication between the IED and PCM600, the technical key must be the same. Users have the option to read the technical key from the IED and update it to PCM600 or write the



458

Section 4 Setting up a project

PCM600 technical key to the IED. The user can also define an own technical key. The error message displayed due to mismatch between PCM600 and IED technical key is shown in [Figure 5](#).

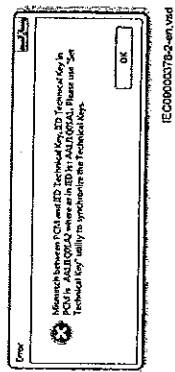




Figure 5: Error message due to mismatch between PCM600 and IED technical key

-  Be sure that the IED object in PCM600 has the same IP address as the physical IED, which is intended to be connected through the technical key concept.
-  The technical key for an IED object in PCM600 can also be changed in the *Object properties* window.

1. Select the *IED* in the *Plant Structure*.
2. Right-click and select *Set Technical Key*, see [Figure 6](#).

Section 4 Setting up a project

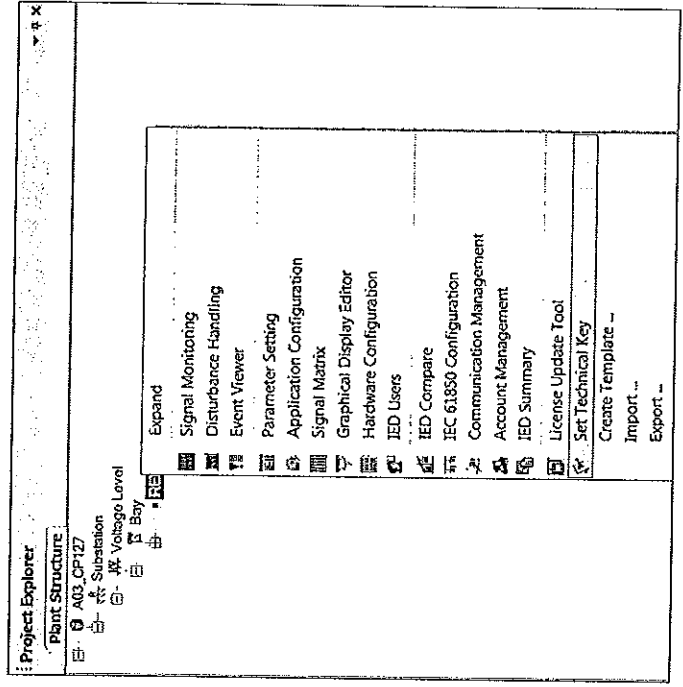


Figure 6: PCM600: Set technical key menu at IED level

A dialog window opens to inform about the technical key concept. Click **OK** in the dialog window. The technical key is read from the IED and the technical key editor window opens, see [Figure 7](#).

3.

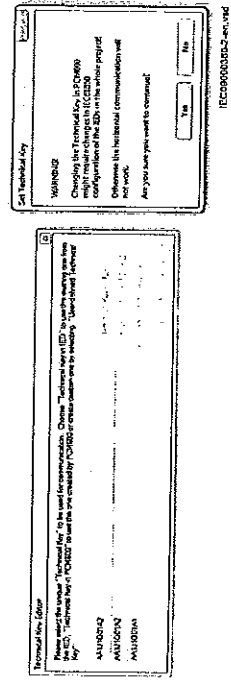
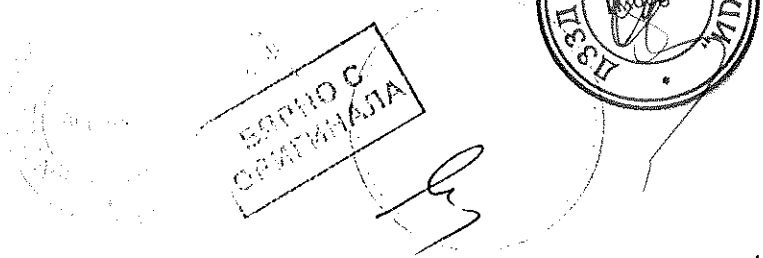


Figure 7: PCM600: Technical key editor

Using the *Technical Key Editor* the following selections are possible.



- use the existing technical key in the IED
- use the existing technical key defined for the IED object in PCM600 or set a user defined technical key, which changes the technical key for both the physical IED and IED object in PCM600.



The maximum technical key length is 25 characters for Edition 1 and 55 characters for Edition 2.

4. Click *OK* to confirm the selection. It is not possible to set a user defined name or select the *Technical key in IED* if the value is the same as already given to another IED object in the PCM600 project. A dialog window opens if this is the case.

4.4

Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED

The communication between the IED and PCM600 is independent of the communication-protocol used within the substation or to the NCC.

The communication media is always Ethernet and the used protocol is TCP/IP.

Each IED has an RJ-45 Ethernet interface connector on the front. The front Ethernet connector shall be used for communication with PCM600.

When an Ethernet-based station protocol is used, PCM600 communication can use the same Ethernet port and IP address.

To connect PCM600 to the IED, two basic variants must be considered.

- Direct point-to-point link between PCM600 and the IED front port. The front port can be seen as a service port.
- Indirect link via a station LAN or from remote via a network.

The physical connection and the IP address must be configured in both cases to enable communication.

The communication procedures are the same in both cases.

1. If needed, set the IP address for the IEDs.
2. Set up the PC or workstation for a direct link (point-to-point), or
3. Connect the PC or workstation to the LAN/WAN network.
4. Configure the IED IP addresses in the PCM600 project for each IED to match the IP addresses of the physical IEDs.

Setting up IP addresses

The IP address and the corresponding communication subnetwork mask must be set via the LHM for each available Ethernet interface in the IED. Each Ethernet interface has a default factory IP address when the IED is delivered. The IP address and the subnetwork mask might have to be reset when an additional Ethernet interface is installed or an interface is replaced.

- The default IP address for the IED front port is 10.1.1.50.3 and the corresponding subnetwork mask is 255.255.255.0, which can be set via the local HMI path **Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Ethernet configuration/FRONT:1**.

Setting up the PC or workstation for point-to-point access to IEDs front port

An ethernet cable (max 2 m length) with RJ-45 connectors is needed to connect two physical Ethernet interfaces together without a hub, router, bridge or switch in between.

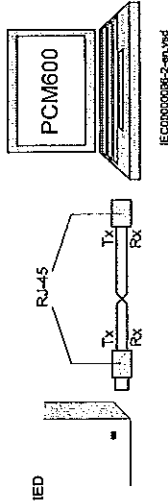


Figure 8: Point-to-point link between IED and PCM600

The following description is an example valid for standard PCs using Microsoft Windows operating system. The example is taken from a Laptop with one Ethernet interface.



Administrator rights are required to change the PC communication setup. It is automatically detected that Tx signals from the IED are received on the Tx pin on the PC. Thus, a straight (standard) Ethernet cable can be used.

1. Select **Search programs and files** in the **Start menu** in Windows.

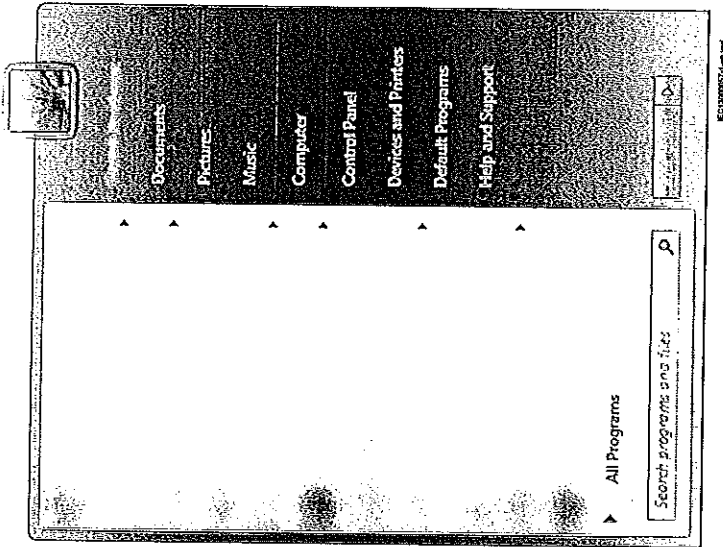


Figure 9: Select Search programs and files

2. Type View network connections and click on the View network connections icon.

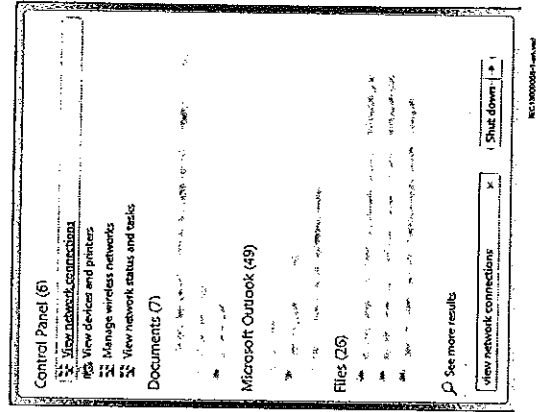


Figure 10: Click View network connections

3. Right-click and select Properties.

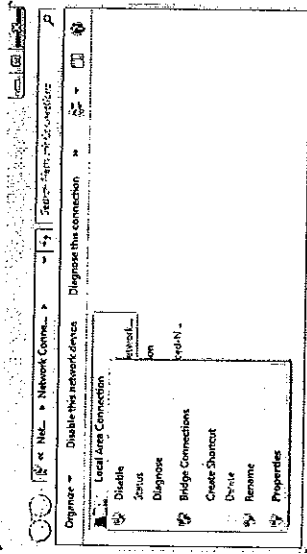


Figure 11: Right-click Local Area Connection and select Properties

4. Select the TCP/IPv4 protocol from the list of configured components using this connection and click Properties.

858



Section 4 Setting up a project

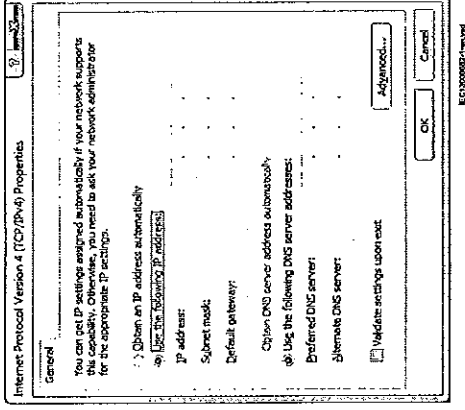


Figure 13: Select the following IP address

6. Use the ping command to verify connectivity with the IED.
7. Close all open windows and start PCM600.



The PC and IED must belong to the same subnetwork for this set-up to work.

Setting up the PC to access the IED via a network

The same method is used as for connecting to the front port.



The PC and IED must belong to the same subnetwork for this set-up to work.

Project managing in PCM600

It is possible to:

- Open existing projects
- Import projects
- Create new projects

4.5

Section 4 Setting up a project

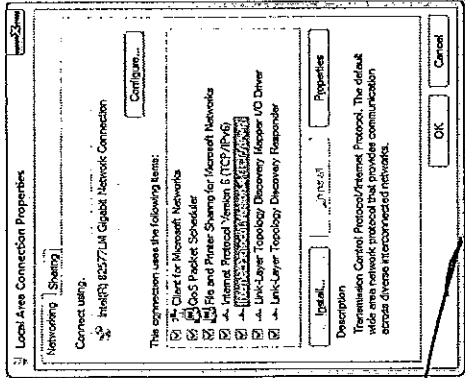
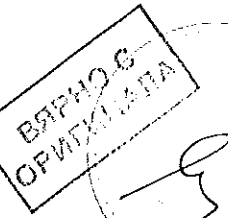


Figure 12: Select the TCP/IPv4 protocol and open Properties

5. Select Use the following IP address and define IP address and Subnet mask if the front port is used and if the IP address is not set to be obtained automatically by the IED, see Figure 13. The IP address must be different from the IP address chosen for the IED.



- Export projects
- Delete projects
- Rename projects
- Copy and paste projects
- Migrate projects from one product version to another



It is possible to open projects created in previous versions of PCM to the current version, but the opposite is not possible.

Extensions of the exported project file is *.pmp and those files are only used for exporting and importing the projects between PCM600s.

Creating a new project

Procedure

1. Select *File* and *Open/Manage Project ...* to see the projects that are currently available in the PCMDDataBases.
2. Open *Projects on my computer*.
3. Click the icon *New Project*. To create new project currently open projects and object tools shall be closed.
4. The *New Project* window opens, see [Figure 14](#).

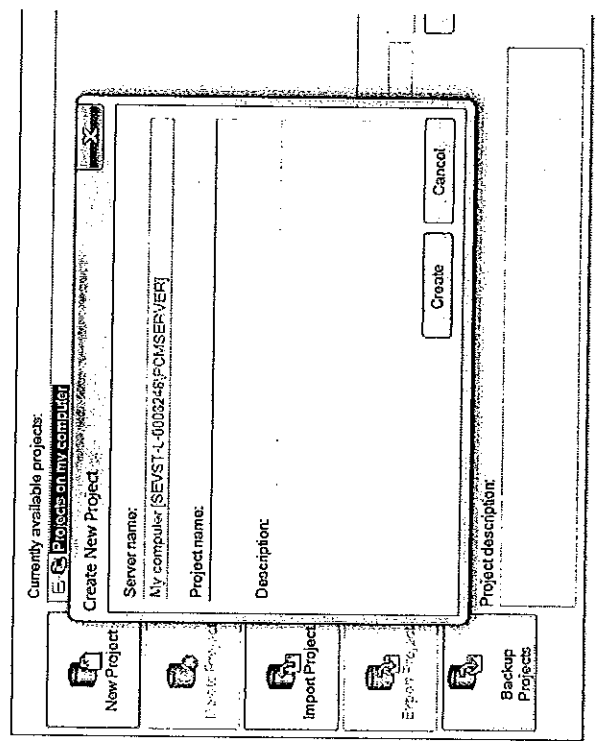


Figure 14: PCM600: Create a new project window

5. Name the project and include a description (optional) and click *Create*.
6. PCM600 sets up a new project that will be listed under *Projects on my computer*.

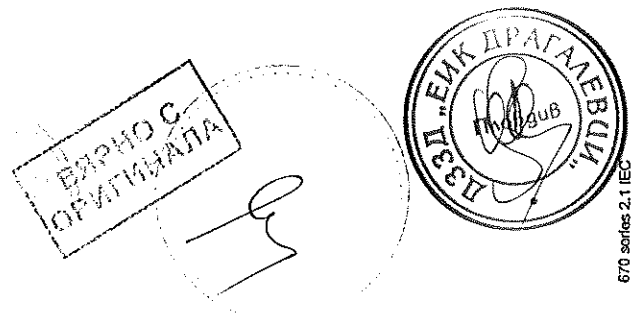
4.6

Building a plant structure

The plant structure is used to identify each IED in its location within the substation organization. It is a geographical image of the substation and the bays within the substation. The organization structure for the IEDs may differ from the structure of the primary equipment in the substation. In PCM600 it is possible to set up a hierarchical structure of five levels for the IED identification.

Build up the plant structure according to the project requirements. PCM600 offers several levels to build the hierarchical order from Center down to the IEDs in a bay.

The following levels are available:



1. Project = project name
2. Substation = name of the substation
3. Voltage Level = grid type or part in the substation the IED belongs to
4. Bay = bay within the voltage level
5. IED = selection of the IED used in the bay. Several IEDs are possible within a bay, for example one control IED and two protection IEDs.

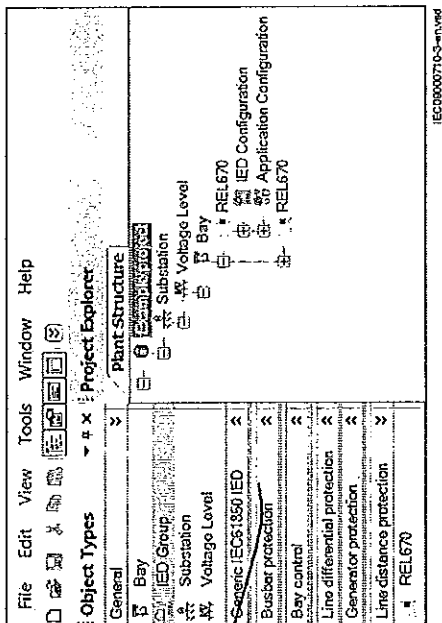


Figure 15: PCM600: Set up a plant structure

Once a plant structure is built, the name of each level in the structure should be renamed by the names/identifications used in the grid. Use the right mouse button to build the plant structure by selecting the elements from the context menu. Rename the level after insertion using the *Rename* possibility or the *Object Properties*. Figure 15 shows the start of a project with two IEDs placed but still not renamed.



The plant structure corresponds to the complete grid including the needed IEDs.

Procedure to build a plant structure:

- Right-click on the plant structure, select *New and Create from Template ...*, or
- Right-click on the plant structure, select *New, General* and select either *IED Group* or *Substation*.
- Click *View* in the menu bar and select *Object Types*. Select the needed elements and drag and drop them into the plant structure. Close the window if it does not close automatically.

4.6.1 IEC 61850 naming conventions to identify an IED

This section is only valid when the IEC 61850 standard is used for station bus communication. According to the IEC 61850-6 clause 8.4, the SCL model allows two kinds of project designation in the object properties.

- A technical key is used on engineering drawings and for signal identifications. The technical key is used within SCL for referencing other objects. Observe that name is a relative identification within a hierarchy of objects. The maximum number of characters allowed for a technical key is 25 for Edition 1 and 55 for Edition 2.
- A user-oriented textual designation is contained in the attribute desc. Attributes cannot contain carriage return, line feed or tab characters. The semantics of desc must also be relative within an object hierarchy.

PCM600 takes care of these two possibilities. The two possible signal designations are available per object in the object properties for all hierarchical levels beginning with the station as the highest level.

The technical key is automatically generated based on the rules and type specifications of IEC 61346 and the extended definitions done for substations by a technical committee. The technical key is shown in the *Object Properties* under *SCL Technical Key* or *Technical Key*.

- The station level is predefined by "AA1", where 1 is the index.
- The voltage level is predefined by "J1", where 1 is the index.
- The bay level is predefined by "Q01", where 01 is the index.
- The IED is predefined by "A1", where 1 is the index.

The predefined full path name of the technical key for the IED would be AA1J1Q01A1.

For all practical engineering purposes (both towards the IED and towards the engineering process), the user should keep the default SCL technical key. However, it is possible, for example due to company naming policies, to rename the SCL technical key for the station level, voltage level, bay level and IED level using the Object properties window as shown in Figure 16.

- The station level has been renamed as "DMSTAT"
- The voltage level has been renamed as "C1"
- The bay level has been renamed as "Q1"
- The IED has been renamed as "SB1"

The renamed full path name of the technical key for the IED would be DMSTATC1Q1SB1.

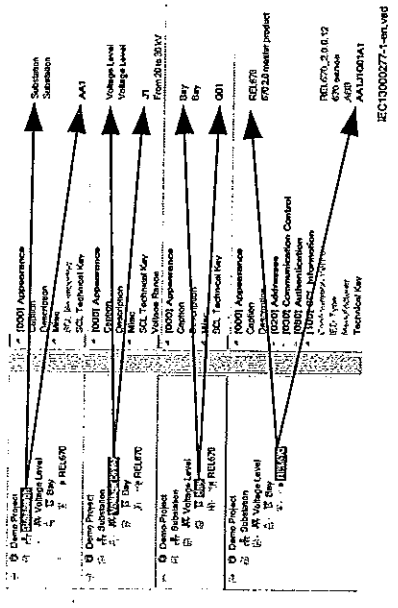


Figure 16: IEC 61850 signal designation concept

4.6.2

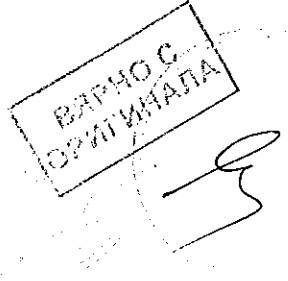
Changing the SCL version of an IED

You can change the SCL version of an IED in PCM600 from Edition 1 of IEC61850 to Edition 2 or the other way around. You can also convert a .pemi file to from Edition 1 to Edition 2 or the other way around.



It is not possible to mix Edition 1 and Edition 2 IEDs in the same PCM600 project. Therefore, it is possible to change the SCL version only when there is one IED in the project.

1. Enable SCL version changing in PCM600.
 - 1.1. Select Tools/Options....
 - 1.2. In Options/IEC 61850 Configuration, open the Miscellaneous tab.
 - 1.3. Check Allow changing SCL version of an IED configuration.
 - 1.4. Click OK to exit.
 2. In a project that has no IEDs, right-click the bay and select Import... to insert the IED from a .pemi file.
 3. Right-click the IED and select Change SCL Version and IEC61850 Edition 1 or IEC61850 Edition 2.
 4. The Change SCL Version dialog opens. Click Yes to confirm the edition change.
- Changing SCL Version dialog opens and shows the conversion progress. When the conversion is complete, the Change SCL Version dialog opens. Close the dialog by clicking OK.
- Right-click the IED and select Export... to save the converted IED in a .pemi



4.7

Inserting an IED

The context menu or the Object Types view shows the available IEDs possible to insert on the bay level in the plant structure according to the installed connectivity package.

On the bay level in the plant structure it is possible to:

- Insert an IED in Online mode or in Offline mode :
 - Online mode: when the IED is already connected to PCM600 and the communication is established, PCM600 can read the configuration directly from the physical IED. This is useful when an order-specific IED is used. The order configuration is written to the IED at the factory, and can be accessed by PCM600. The housing type, the used overlay version for local HMI and the IO boards included in the IED will be read from the IED directly.
 - Offline mode: when the physical IED is not available or not connected to PCM600, the engineering steps are done without any synchronization with the IED. The offline configuration in PCM600 can be synchronized with the physical IED at a later state by connecting the IED to PCM600.



The green check mark (as shown in Figure 17) indicates that communication between the IED object in PCM and the physical IED is established.

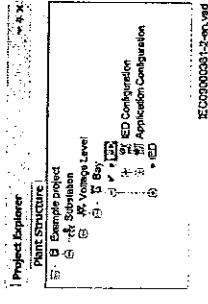


Figure 17: Plant structure with pingable IED

- Import a template IED available in the template library as a *.pemi file.
- Import a pre-configured IED available as a *.pemi file.

Inserting an IED in online mode



An Ed2 node cannot be inserted in an Ed1 project and vice versa.

Section 4
Setting up a proje

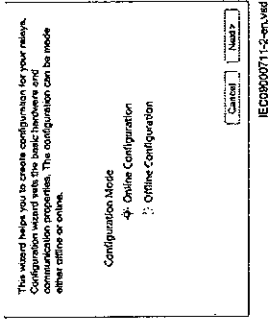


Figure 19: PCIM600: Configuration mode selection wizard

4. Select the IED Communication protocol, see Figure 20.

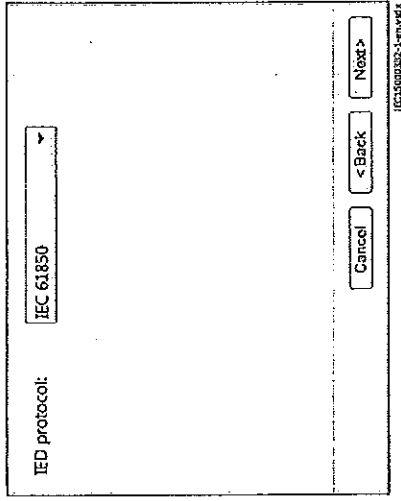


Figure 20: PCIM600: Communication protocol selection wizard

5. Select the port and insert the IP address of the physical IED to configure, see Figure 21.

Section 4
Setting up a project

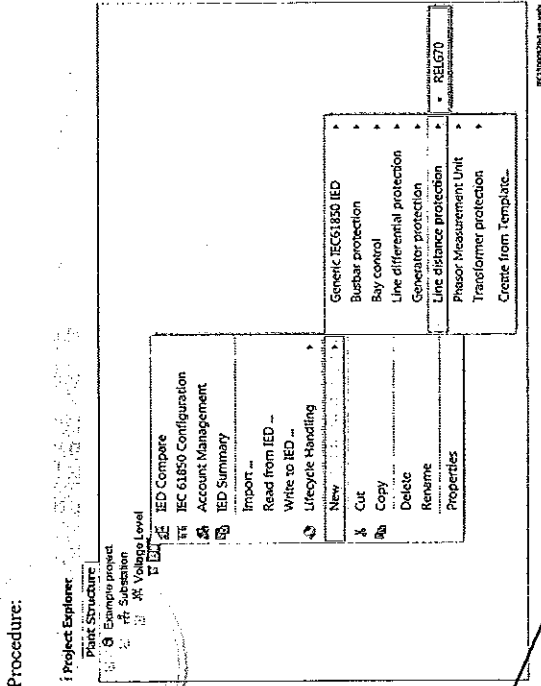


Figure 18: IED insertion in online mode

1. Right-click the Bay and select *New* and application type of IED.
2. Select the IED type to insert.
 - It is also possible to drag an IED from the Object Types window to the Bay level.
3. Select the *Online Configuration* mode, see Figure 19.

ВАРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



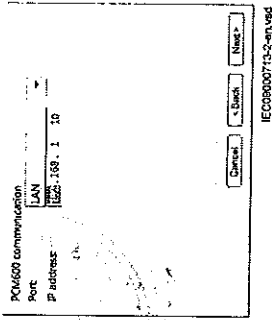


Figure 21: PCM600: Communication port and IP address

6. Cross-check that the IED whose IP address has been inserted, has been detected online by PCM600, see Figure 17.



The user cannot scan data from the IED or proceed further if the IED is not online or if the IP address is not correct.

7. Click the **Scan** option to scan/read the IED Type and IED Version for the IED that is online, see Figure 22.

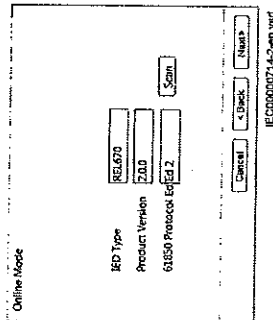


Figure 22: PCM600: IED Version detection

The IED version can be changed later in the **Plant Structure** view by right-clicking on the IED and selecting **Change SCL Version** if it is the only IED in the plant structure.

8. Click **Next** to open the **Housing Selection Page**. The IED housing type and display type are detected and displayed as shown in Figure 23.

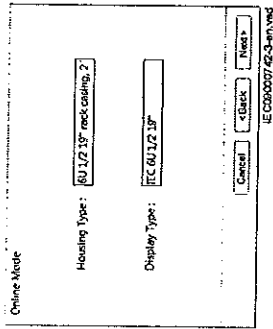
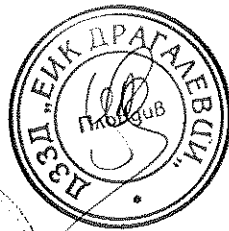


Figure 23: PCM600: IED housing and display type detection

9. The **Setup Complete Page** dialog shows the summary of the IED Type, IED Version, IP Address of IED and Order Number, see Figure 24. It is possible to **Cancel** the insertion or confirm the configuration and do the insertion with **Finish**.

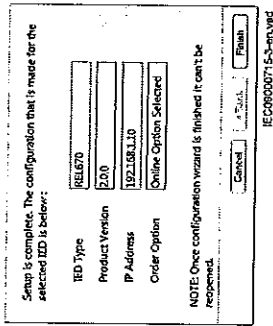


Figure 24: PCM600: IED Setup completion wizard



It is not possible to go back and do any modifications in the setup complete page. If an error is detected, the insertion has to be canceled and the IED has to be inserted again.



When the online configuration is completed, it is advised to read the configuration from the IED to ensure that the IED object in PCM600 has the same configuration data as the physical IED.

Inserting an IED in offline mode

Working in offline mode has an advantage compared to online mode in that one can start preparing configuration even though the IED is not available. Setting up an IED

Section 4
Setting up a proje

in offline mode is almost similar to inserting it in online mode. However, in offline mode it is not necessary to type the correct IP address in the Communication port and IP address dialog.

The version information needs to be selected from the drop down menu as shown in

Figure 25

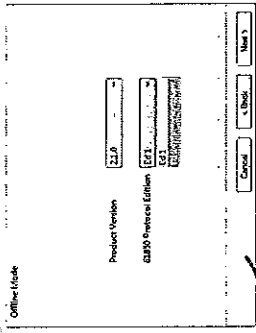


Figure 26: IED Version selection

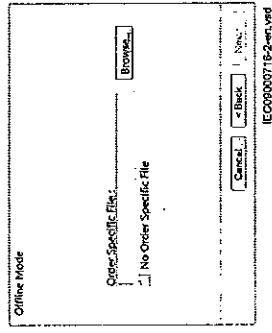


Figure 26: IED Order code selection

Inserting an IED from the template library

An IED in the plant structure can be exported as a template (*.pcmt). The user can build up a template library with all the exported IED templates. It is possible to insert an IED from the template library to create a new IED in the plant structure. Change the IP address and the name that corresponds to the physical IED after a template IED has been imported.

A template IED can only be inserted when the bay is selected in the plant structure.

Proceeding to insert a template IED



1. Right-click the Bay in the plant structure.
2. Select *New* and *Create from Template ...* to open the *Create New Object from Template* window, see Figure 27.

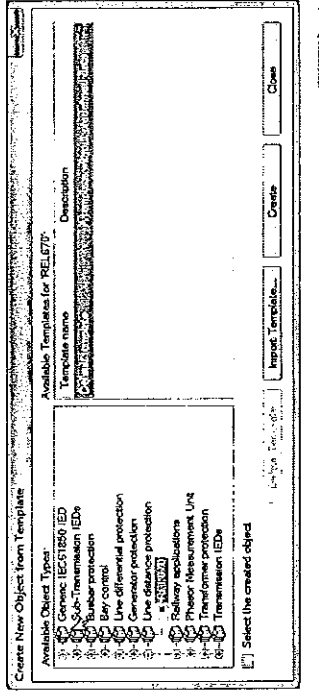
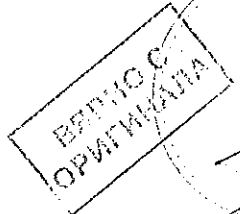
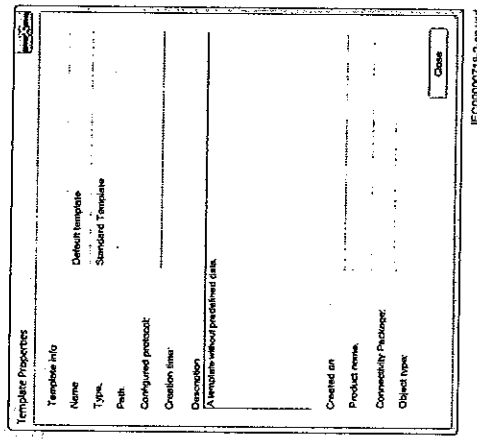


Figure 27: PCM600: Selecting an IED from the template library

3. Select the IED from the list of available IEDs.
4. Click the icon in the right column of the list of available templates to open the *Template Properties*. Verify the template information, see Figure 28 and click *Close* to close the window.

Section 4
Setting up a project





IEC00006719-2-en.vwd

Figure 28: PCM600: IED Template Properties

5. Click *Delete Template* to delete the template, click *Import Template* to import a template from the selection window or click *Create* to insert the selected IED to the bay, see Figure 27.



It is possible to insert more than one IED from the *Create New Object from Template* window and the selection window remains open until the user clicks *Close*.

Inserting a pre-configuration

Pre-configurations in PCM600 are available as *.pemi files and include all information that is related to the IED object in PCM600. A given pre-configuration is bound to a specific hardware configuration.

Options for inserting a pre-configuration:

- Use the pre-configuration that has been ordered together with the IED.
- Create your own configuration, export the configuration as *.pemi file and use it to configure other IEDs.
- Use a pre-configuration from the Compact DVD if more than one pre-configurations exist for the IED.

Procedure to insert a pre-configuration



Because Ed1 and Ed 2 templates are incompatible, convert an Ed1 template to Ed2 before you insert it.

1. Right-click the bay and select *Import ...* to select the IED configuration file (*.pemi), see Figure 29.

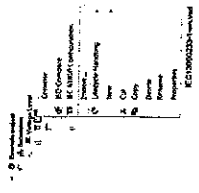


Figure 29: Import an IED from the context menu

2. Import the *.pemi file from the bay level in the plant structure.
3. Click *OK* to insert the new IED object in the plant structure.
4. Modify the configuration according to the needed application.
5. Write the configuration to the IED.



Ordered default configurations are not locked. The user can use any of the available default configurations for a particular product type as a base to create an own configuration. The only requirement is that all needed hardware and software options are available.

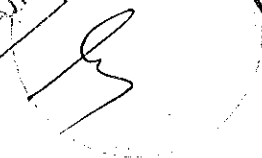
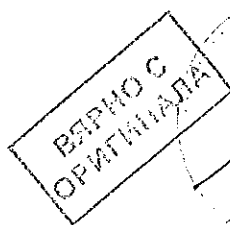


It is possible to give the inserted IED in the plant structure a user-defined name. Be sure to only use characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9 and _Do not use space character in IED names.

4.7.1 Setting IED IP address in the project

There are two alternatives to set the IP address of the IED object in PCM600. The IED object in PCM600 must have the same IP address and subnetwork mask as the front or rear port on the physical IED to which the PC is connected. The IP address of the physical IED's front and rear port cannot be set from PCM600 but only from the LHM.

- Via the first window of the wizard when including a new IED in a project, see Figure 30.



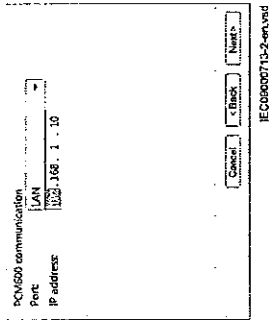


Figure 30: Alternative 1: IP address via the first Wizard window
Via the IP address property of the IED in the Object Properties window, see Figure 31.

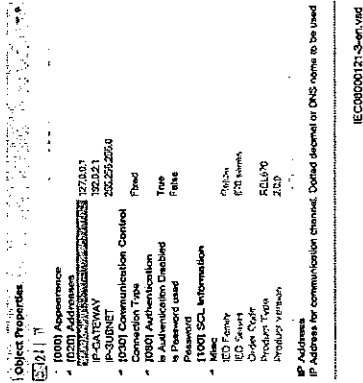


Figure 31: Alternative 2: IP address via the IED Object Properties window

Procedure

1. Select the IED to enter the IP address.
2. Open the Object Properties window.
3. Place the cursor on the IP address row and enter the IP address.

The used alternative depends on the time at which the IP address is available.

ВАЖНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Handwritten signature

Handwritten signature

Section 5 Protection and control engineering

5.1 Creating an application configuration with ACT

5.1.1 Overview

ACT is used to create the application configuration for an IED. The application configuration is built up with function blocks.

Function blocks are dedicated for different functionality, for example:

- Preprocessing blocks
- Control related functions
- Protection related functions
- Monitoring functions
- Communication



For detailed information about function blocks see the technical manual and the application manual.



SMBIs and SMBOs are still available in PCM600 but the user does not have to use them anymore. Instead, the user can connect the function block inputs and outputs directly to the hardware channels.

Some function blocks are mapped as logical nodes according to the IEC 61850 standard. Other function blocks are not mapped as logical nodes, for example:

- Logical gates
- Timers

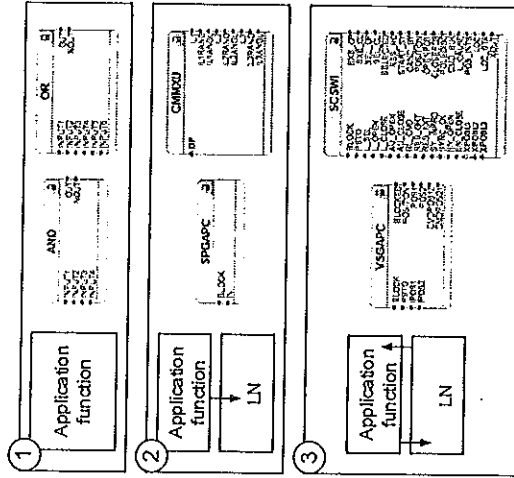


Figure 32: Examples of function blocks with and without monitoring and commands

- 1 Function blocks without communication
- 2 Function blocks with communication only
- 3 Function blocks with monitoring and commands

AFL The function block's AFL

LN The logical node of the function block's AFL

The basic general features of the Application configuration tool ACT:

- Organization of an application configuration
 - Organize an application configuration into a number of logical parts (MainApplication)
 - Organize a MainApplication over a number of pages.
- Features to program an application configuration:
 - Insert function blocks, make connections and create variables.
 - Include the hardware I/O channels directly in the application configuration.
 - Set function blocks and signal visibility to SMT and PST.

ВЪТНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА





SMT is not supporting signals of integer type or group signals. So, even if these types of signals are set as visible for SMT, they will not be shown in SMT.

- Document the application configuration, for example to make printouts.
- Test the application configuration online.
- Save application configurations as templates in an application library to reuse them in other IEDs.
- Validate the application configuration during the configuration process on demand and while writing the application configuration to the IED.



For instructions on how to perform the different tasks in PCM600, see PCM600 online help.

5.1.2

Function blocks

- Function blocks are the main elements of an application configuration. They are designed for a various number of functions and organized in type groups. The different function block types are shown in the Object Types View. Figure 32 presents an overview of the main parts that are relevant for function blocks.
- Set user defined names for function blocks and signals marked with blue text.



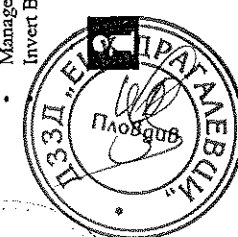
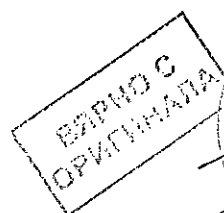
Signals that have a user defined name created in ACT, will only be visible in PST if the IED configuration is written to the IED and read back to PCM600. Otherwise the default signal name is shown in PST.



Do not use other characters than a-z, A-Z, 0-9 and _ when setting user defined names for signals and function blocks, since other characters might not display properly in local HMI. Also avoid using space character.

- Set IEC or/and ANSI naming style.
- Lock function blocks.
- Set visibility for execution order, cycle time and instance number.
- Manage signals, for example hide, show and rearrange.
- Invert Boolean inputs and Boolean outputs.

Mandatory signals must be connected.



469

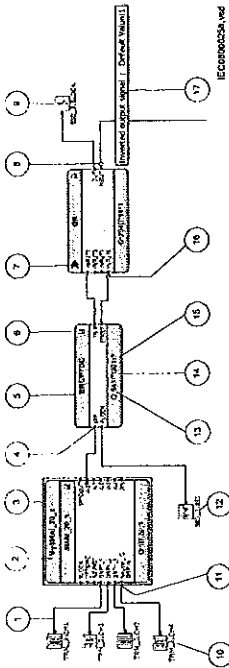


Figure 33: ACT: Function block overview

- 1 Connection(s)
- 2 User defined function block name
- 3 Function block, selected (red)
- 4 Mandatory signal (indicated by a red triangle if not connected)
- 5 Function block name
- 6 Function block, locked (red)
- 7 ANSI symbol
- 8 Inverted output
- 9 Hardware, binary output channel
- 10 Hardware, analog input channel
- 11 User defined signal name
- 12 Hardware, binary input channel
- 13 Execution order
- 14 Cycle time
- 15 Instance number
- 16 Inverted input
- 17 Signal description note

5.1.3

Signals and signal management

A function block has set of input and output signals.

A function block can contain more signals than needed in that application part. A signal that is not used in a particular application is possible to hide in the function block view in ACT. It is not necessary to connect all inputs and outputs at a function block. If not connected, the signals always have a default value. The default value can be seen when you hover over the signal with the mouse.

Signals are located on both sides of the middle position up and down. When there is space left, move some signals up or down for a better visibility and connection routing.

Boolean input and output signals may need to be inverted to fulfill the logic. ACT supports to add the inversion logic to a binary signal.



The input signal on glue logic function blocks can only be inverted if a glue logic function block with lower execution order in the same cycle time is available. Similar, the output signal can only be inverted if a glue logic function block with higher execution order in the same cycle time is available. Up to two input signals and two output signals can be inverted for glue logic blocks in the same cycle time.



Even though current is injected to the IED and the IED is connected to PCM600 in online mode, the signal value in ACT is shown as zero.

All not mandatory input signals have a default value that will be used when not connected.

5.1.4

Function block execution parameters

Three function block execution parameters have influence on the runtime execution of the function block within the application configuration.

- *Execution Order*
- *Cycle Time*
- *Instance Number*

Each time a new function block is selected, one or more of these parameters become available for selection from the drop down lists in ACT depending on the function block type. The *Cycle Time* may be predefined to one value with certain functions. The *Instance Number* is a counter for the total possible number of function blocks of that type used within an application configuration.

Execution Order and *Instance Number* are given in the list as a selectable pair predefined within a product. Figure 34 shows an example how the drop down list could look like.

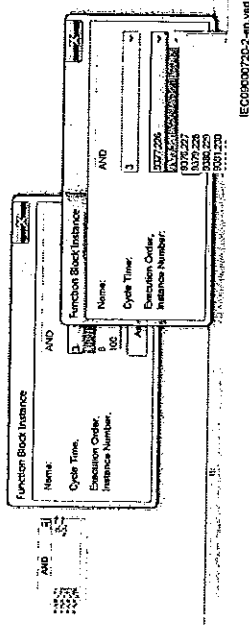


Figure 34: ACT: function block organization parameters



A minus sign in front of the cycle time, for example -200ms, indicates that the application is time driven, otherwise the application is analog data driven. Analog data driven applications require sample values from Analog input modules - in case the physical module is broken, applications are not executed. Time driven applications are executed periodically regardless of the status of the analog signal processing.

The *Cycle Time* can be selected to 1, 3, 8 or 100 ms for certain functions (for example SMAD). Depending on the function block and IED type, one or more possibilities may be available.

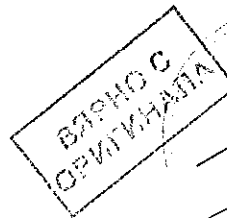


If used, 3PHSUM must have the same cycle time as SMAI.

The combination *Execution Order*, *Instance Number* is predefined by ABB. Mainly for basic logic function blocks like for example *AND*, *OR*, a set of combinations spread over the full range of execution orders is available. This gives the possibility to select a combination which fits to the execution order range needed in that application part.

Application configuration cycle time and execution order organization

The application execution within the IEDs is organized in three time classes, see Figure 35.



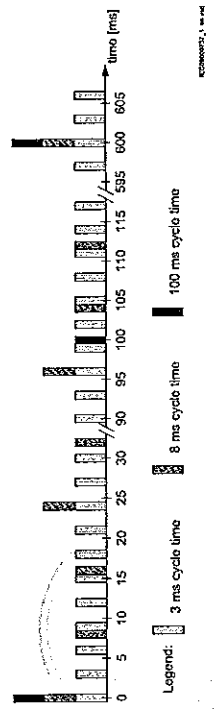


Figure 35: Possible MainApplication cycle times

For the same time point, faster cycle times are executed first.

A function block that is placed after a function block in the execution flow must have the same or a higher cycle time and/or execution order. See Figure 36.

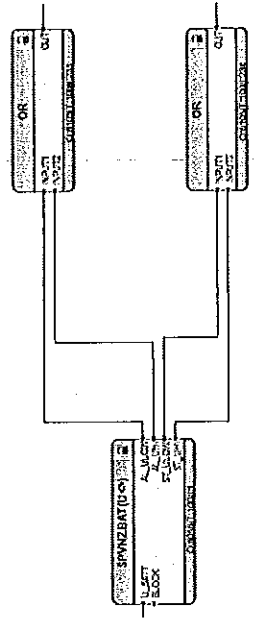


Figure 36: Cycle time and execution order

A function block type can be defined to be a member of one or several cycle times. A function block instance can be set only to one cycle time.

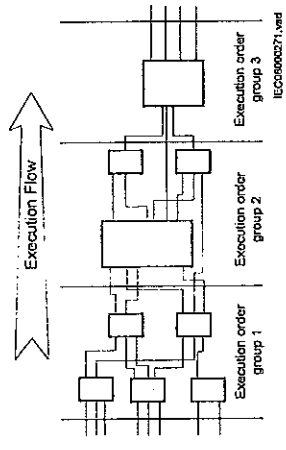


Figure 37: ACT: Concept of Execution order sequence

In the conceptual MainApplication example in Figure 37, the execution order of the main function block in the execution order group 2 defines the execution orders needed in group 1 and 3. The preceding logic done with function blocks in group 1 must have a lower execution order than the ones in group 2. The following function blocks in group 3 must have a higher execution order than the main function block in group 2.

Configuration parameters

Connections and variables

A connection is the link or "wire" between function block outputs and inputs.

Rules and methods to do connections:

- Drag a line between two signals.
- Link two signals by using variables.



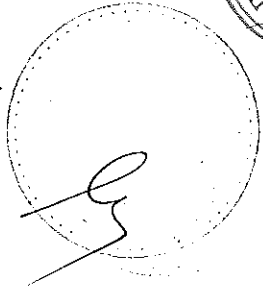
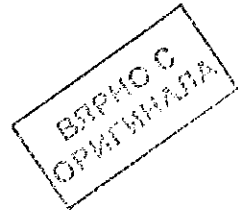
It is possible to search and replace variable names in ACT.

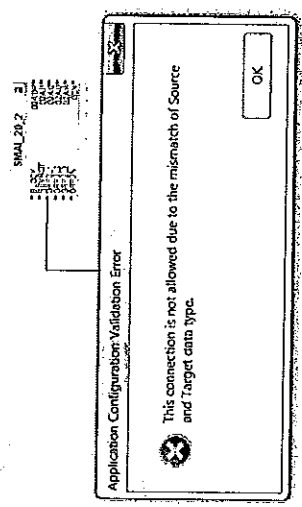
Connection validation

A connection is only useful and possible between two signals of the same data type, see Figure 38.

5.1.5

5.1.6





IEC08000304-2-en.vsd

Figure 38: ACT: Warning message by signal mismatch for a connection

5.1.7

Hardware channels

Hardware channels can only be connected to a function block input or output. A hardware connection can be established in ACT or SMT. When a hardware channel is connected a graphical symbol appears in ACT, see Figure 39. The connection is also represented in SMT with a cross mark. Hardware channels are always visible in SMT.

Supported hardware channels are:

- Binary input channels
- Binary output channels
- Analog input channels

A hardware input channel can be used as often as it is needed. A hardware binary output channel is taken from the list of available channels when a new channel is requested. That prevents for using a hardware binary output channel twice. As an example, see Figure 39.

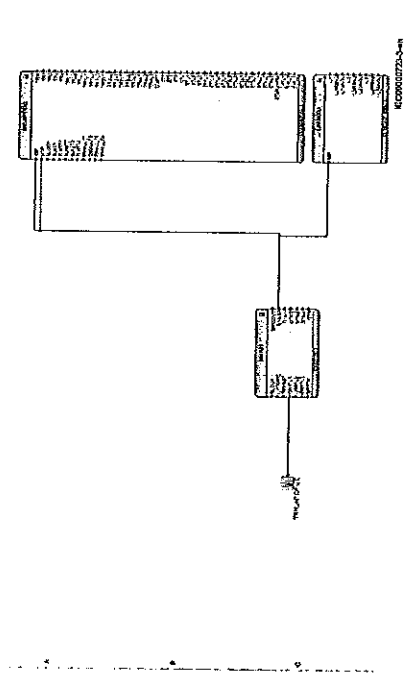
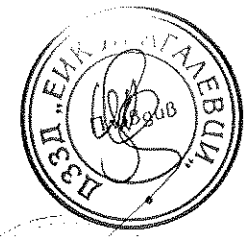
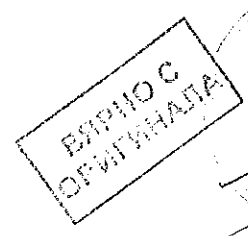


Figure 39: ACT: HW signal channels

5.1.8

Validation

Validation checks the application configuration on errors about the rules and restrictions defined for doing a Main/Application on three levels.

- During creating the logic while doing a connection or placing a function block.
- On demand by starting the validation.
- When writing the application configuration into the IED.

Validation when creating the application configuration

Validation is made when creating the application configuration, for example:

- A connection between two input signals or two output signals is not possible.
- A connection between two different data types is not possible, for example a binary output to an analog input.

Validation on demand

To check the validity of an application configuration, click the 'Validate Configuration' icon in the toolbar. ACT will check the application configuration for formal correctness. Found problems are qualified in:

- Warnings, marked by a yellow warning icon

- Example: A variable connected to an output signal that is not connected.
- Example: If the user connects output from higher execution order function to inputs of lower execution order function.
- Errors, marked by a red circle with a cross
- Example: A mandatory input signal that is not connected.

Warnings will not prevent writing to the IED. Errors have to be corrected before writing the application configuration to the IED. An application configuration can be saved and ACT can be closed with open errors, but not written to the IED, see Figure 40.

These problems are listed in the *Output View* under the Tab *Application Configuration*. A double-click in the error or warning row will navigate to the *MainApplication>Page>Area* where the problems are identified.

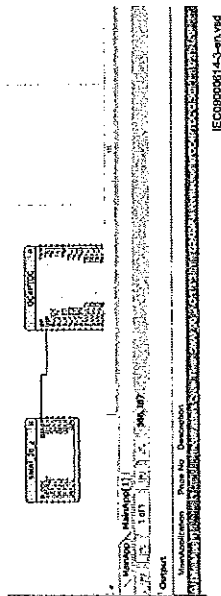


Figure 40: ACT: Validation on demand

Validation when writing to the IED

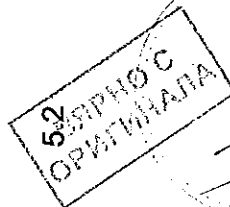
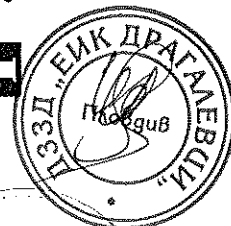
When writing the application configuration to the IED an automatic validation is performed. The validation is the same as the manually demanded validation. Errors will abort the writing.

Setting configuration and setting parameters in PST

Configuration parameters and settings parameters are changeable either from LHMI or from PST in PCM600.



Note that the some parameters are only visible in PST and some are only visible on LHMI.




A common write from PCM600 to the IED, where parameters are changed in PST, will overwrite any parameter changes made locally from LHMI.



To export parameters from PST, both XRI/O and CSV formats are supported.

All variables listed and shown in the parameter list can be sorted into two groups:

- Configuration parameter or
- Setting parameter

Configuration parameter

A configuration parameter specifies an operation mode of an application function or of the IED. These are basic configurations, which are normally configured only once and then settled. The IED configures itself at start-up according to the given configuration parameter values.

Setting parameter

A setting parameter (short form only "setting") is a parameter that can be changed in the IED at runtime.

Setting group

Nearly all settings used by the IED for the protection application functions are organized in a group of settings. Up to six setting groups can be configured with different values. The IED supports the selection of a setting group at runtime.

IED parameters organization

The organization of the parameters in a tree structure is visible in the plant structure by expanding the setting tree. For each function, the parameters are organized in basic and advanced groups. The advanced settings are used for application optimization!



During a common write both the basic and advanced settings are written to the IED.

Graphical Parameter Setting Tool

The Graphical Parameter Setting Tool (GPST) is a tool in PCM600 that is used to present parameter settings in a graphical user interface. GPST is a part of the Parameter Setting Tool (PST), the settings are done in PST and can be presented in GPST.

GPST is available for distance protection functions:

Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic	ZMQPDIS, ZMQAPDIS
Distance measuring zone, quadrilateral characteristic for series compensated lines	ZMCFDIS, ZMCAPDIS
Fullscheme distance protection, mho characteristic	ZMH-PDIS
Fullscheme distance protection, quadrilateral for earth faults	ZMM-PDIS, ZMMAPDIS
Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings	ZMRPDIS, ZMRA-PDIS
High speed distance protection, quadrilateral and mho	ZMFPDIS
High speed distance protection for series compensated lines, quadrilateral and mho	ZMFCPDIS
Underimpedance protection for generators and transformers	ZGVPDIS
Power swing detection	ZMRPSB
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with fixed angle	FDPSPDIS
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle	FRPSPDIS
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment	FMFSPDIS

i For more information on GPST, see the online help for PCM600.

5.3 Connecting signals in SMT

- SMT is used to do cross references, see Figure 41:
- between physical IO signals and function blocks.
 - for the GOOSE engineering.

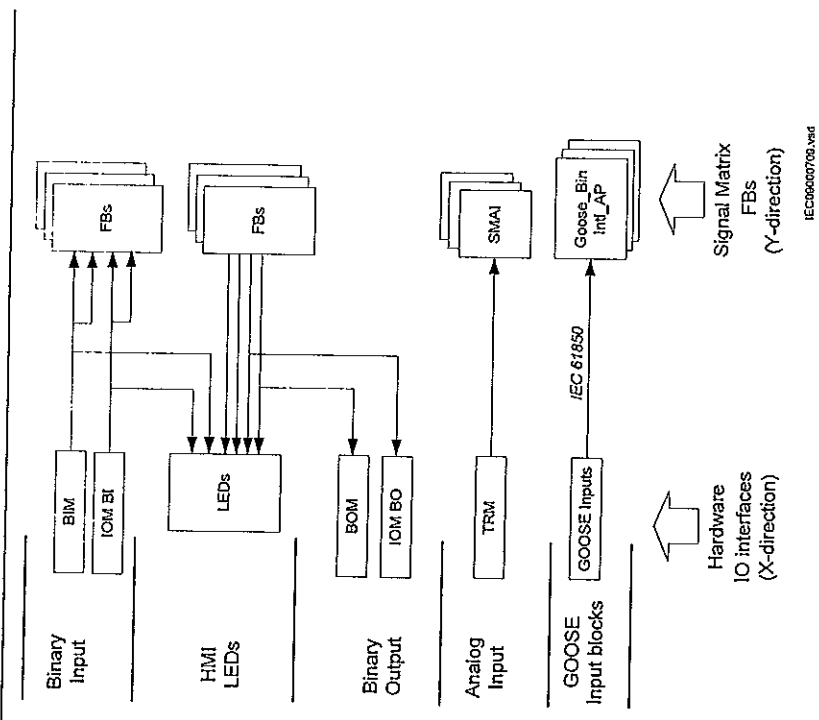


Figure 41: SMT: Operation principles

A binary input channel can be connected to one or several function block inputs, see Figure 42. If a binary input channel is connected to several different function blocks in ACT, the connection will appear as glue logic in SMT.

A binary output channel can only be activated from one function block output. If it should be activated from more than one function block output, glue logic has to be used. Glue logic means inserting a logical gate (OR and AND blocks) between the function blocks and the binary output channel. This can be engineered in SMT.



Connections made in SMT are automatically shown in ACT.
Connections made in ACT are automatically shown in SMT.





It is possible to group and collapse hardware channels in SMT to get a better overview.

REL670 - Signal Matrix										
STATUS	BI1	BI2	BI4	BI5	BI6					
SYSWAI	BLOCK	X								
SZCBRA1	POSDPEN		X							
	POSCLOSE								X	

REL670 - Signal Matrix										
STATUS	BI1	BI2	BI3	BI4	BI5	BI6				
SYSWAI	BLOCK	X								
NSWAI2	EXE OP									
	EXE CL		X							
	EXE OP			X						
									X	
										X

IEC09000721-1-en-ved

Figure 42: SMT Connection between binary input channels to binary input signals

Depending on the IED capability, SMT has a separate sheet for each possible combination.

The possible sheets are:

- Binary Inputs
- Binary Outputs
- Analog Inputs
- Functions
- GOOSE Receive



475

Handwritten mark resembling a stylized 'S' or '2'.

Handwritten signature.

Section 6 Local HMI engineering

6.1 LED and function key engineering

6.1.1 Local HMI engineering process

Figure 43 shows the different steps of the engineering process of the local HMI (LHMI) and their relative order.

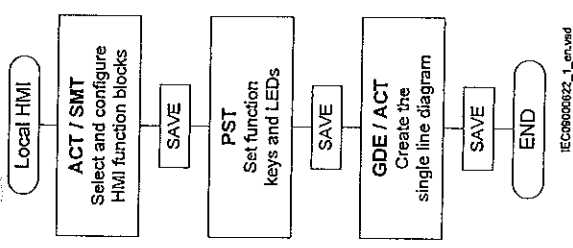


Figure 43: LHMI: Engineering process flowchart

Application Configuration tool with possible assistance of Signal Matrix tool

ВАРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



- To use the function keys and LEDs on LHMI it is necessary to insert the corresponding special function blocks for these operation element groups.
- The function blocks for the LEDs are organized as single function block per LED but indexed to the group identification, for example GRP1_LED3 (indication LED 3 in virtual LED group 1).
- The function blocks for the LHMI are visible by default for the Parameter Setting tool.
- Use the Application Configuration tool to connect binary input signals from application functions to LED function blocks.
- Parameter Setting tool
- The operation mode of the function keys and LEDs is defined in the Parameter Setting tool.
- The presented text labels on the LCD for LHMI keys and LEDs.
- Graphical Display Editor with assistance of the Application Configuration tool, for example
 - to make the single line diagram of the primary process part.
 - to make the dynamic links for the apparatus.
 - to make the dynamic links for measurements.

Application Configuration tool and local HMI function blocks



See the *Technical Manual* for more information on function blocks.

The LHMI provides a set of special function blocks to be utilized in the Application Configuration tool:

- LHMICTRL
- FNKEYMD1 to FNKEYMDS
- LEDGEN
- GRP1_LED1 to GRP1_LED15
- GRP2_LED1 to GRP2_LED15
- GRP3_LED1 to GRP3_LED15

The function blocks for the LEDs are organized in function blocks per LED. They can be placed close to the logic where the information per LED is built in the Application Configuration tool.

Figure 44 describes the basic LHMI and the operation element groups. These are the 15 LEDs and their belonging text elements on the LCD [A]. They are operated by keys [a] and [b].

The other group is the five function keys with their LEDs and the corresponding text elements on the LCD [B].

- The organization of flashing, acknowledgment and group selection is done directly between the function blocks and the basic LHMI keys, the 'Multifunction' key [a] to toggle between the three groups or the 'Clear' key [b] to acknowledge or reset the LEDs.
- Only the programming of the signals is needed for the LEDs.
- The operation mode of the LEDs is defined in the Parameter Setting tool.

Function block FNKEYMMD1 to 5

- Every function key has its own FNKEYMMD function block.
- The 5 function keys on the left side of the LCD [B] can be used to process demands.
- The function block handles the signal for the LED included in the key as input signals.
- The LED signal of the key is independent of the key function and must be programmed to process demands.
- The function block handles the operators command when the key is pressed as output signal.
- The functions are activated whenever a key is pressed for the first time. The corresponding text elements for the five keys appear on the left side of the LCD. No execution of the function is done. So the first push is used to activate the presentation only.
- The next key push is handled as activate function and the output signal of the function block is set.
- The operation mode of the function key is defined in the Parameter Setting tool (pulse, toggle).

Parameter Setting tool and function block configuration

The operation mode of the function keys and the LEDs must be defined per key and LED in the Parameter Setting tool.

The function key can operate as:

- Pulsed signal
 - Each push forces a pulse of a configured time.
 - The pulse time can be set in the Parameter Setting tool.
 - The default pulse time is 200 ms.
- Toggle signal
 - Each push changes the state of the signal: OFF-ON-OFF-ON-OFF...
 - The default position after power up or reset is OFF.
- Menu shortcut
 - When pressing a key configured for that purpose, the function key panel is hidden and the LHMI opens directly in the configured menu.

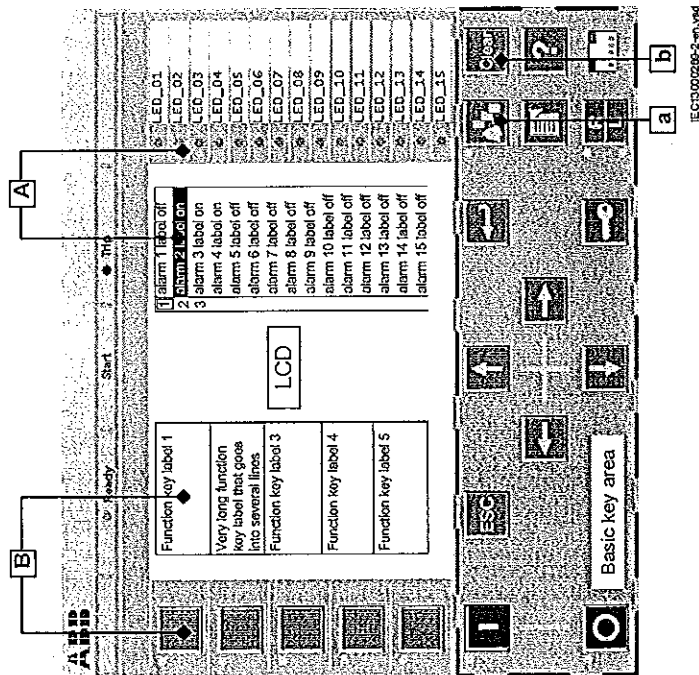
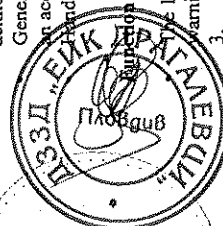


Figure 44: Local HMI: Placement of local HMI operation elements

Function block LEDGEN

- Handles an external acknowledge signal as source to acknowledge the LEDs.
- Generates an additional pulse for general purposes whenever the LEDs are acknowledged by the operator.
- Generates a pulse whenever a new LED signal occurs. It may be used to trigger an acoustical alarm.
- Handles timers *Reset* and *Max* for the LED operation mode *LatchedReset-S*.
- The block GRP1_LED1 to GRP3_LED15 handles 45 LEDs on the right side of the LCD can indicate in total 45 alarms, warnings or other signals to the operator. They are organized in three groups 1 to 3.
- Each signal group belongs to one function block.
- Each LED illuminates in one of the three colors: RED, YELLOW or GREEN.



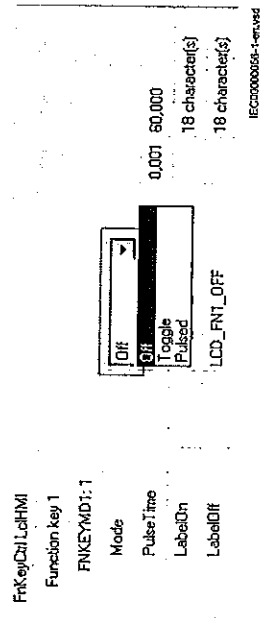


Figure 45: LHM: Function key operation mode

The LEDs have a number of different operation modes, see Figure 46:

- General definitions
 - Each LED can illuminate in one of three colors: RED, YELLOW, GREEN.
 - Only one color is illuminated at a time.
 - The priority for illumination and the color is linked.
 - Prio 1 = RED
 - Prio 2 = YELLOW
 - Prio 3 = GREEN
 - When RED and YELLOW are ON at the same time, the LED will illuminate in RED.
- The operator's acknowledgement for the LED signals is done for all three signals (RED, YELLOW, GREEN) of the LED.
- A reset of the LEDs operates also on all three signals of the LEDs.
- Follow-S
 - The LED illumination follows the status of the signal. The LED illuminates steady (S).
- Follow-F
 - The LED illumination follows the status of the signal. The LED illuminates flashing (F).
- LatchedAck-F-S
 - The LED latches the signal change OFF-ON and flashes (F) until it is acknowledged.
 - When the signal is still ON at the time the signal is acknowledged, the LED changes to steady (S) mode.
 - When the signal has already changed to OFF before the time it is acknowledged, the LED turns to OFF.

- The same as LatchedAck-F-S but the LED starts with steady state and flashes after acknowledgment.
- LatchedColl-S
 - The LED illuminates in all cases in steady mode only
 - The LED latches a signal change from OFF-ON until it is acknowledged by the operator.
 - The LED stays in steady mode when it is reset and the signal is still in ON state.
 - The LED is OFF only after the signal has changed to OFF state AND it is reset by the operator via 'Clear' operation.
- LatchedReset-S
 - This mode is used for all LEDs that are used to indicate a disturbance. The LEDs will stay in the last state after the disturbance run time until they are reset after a defined time.
 - The timers are set in the Parameter Setting tool in the function block LEDGEN.

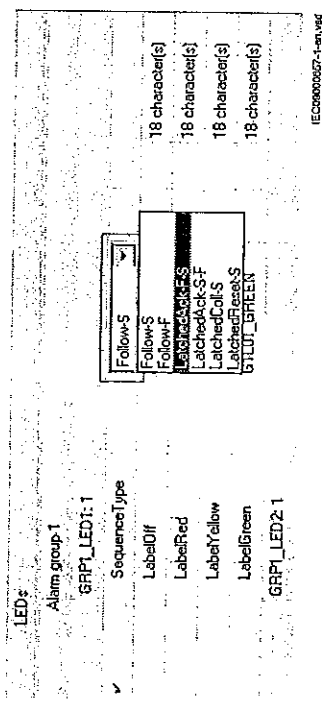


Figure 46: LHM: LED operation mode

6.1.2

LED operation modes

The *SequenceType* parameter enables each LED to operate in one out of six different modes.

- Follow-S
- Follow-F
- LatchedAck-F-S
- LatchedAck-S-F
- LatchedColl-S
- LatchedReset-S

ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



478

LED operation mode Follow-S

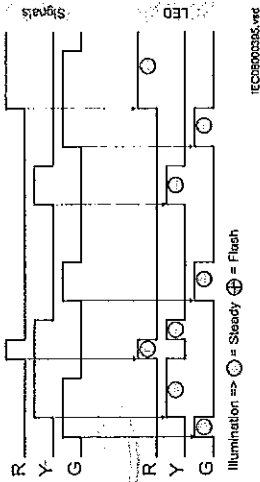


Figure 47: LHM: LED operation mode Follow-S

In the Follow-S mode, the LED adopts a steady behavior. It is lit on a binary On signal and switched off on a binary Off signal. See Figure 47 for details.

LED operation mode Follow-F

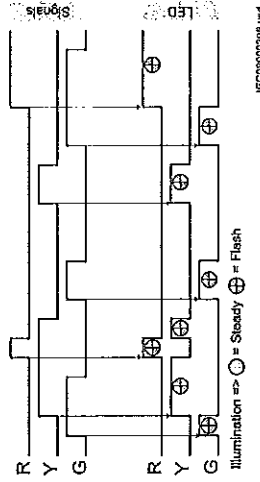


Figure 48: LHM: LED operation mode Follow-F

In the Follow-F mode, the LED starts flashing when receiving a steady binary On signal. At other times it is unit. See Figure 48. This mode may be used to indicate that a tap changer or Petersen coil is moving.

LED operation mode LatchedAck-F-S

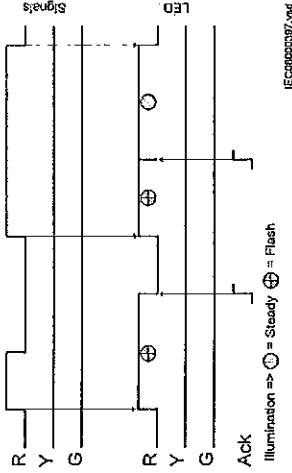


Figure 49: LHM: LED operation mode LatchedAck-F-S / Base

The LatchedAck-F-S mode is used to indicate unconfirmed alarms or warnings. On a binary On signal (steady or pulse), the LED enters a flashing state. If acknowledged and if the signal is still On, the LED transitions into a steady state. If the signal at this point is Off, the LED is switched off (for this color). See Figure 49 for details.

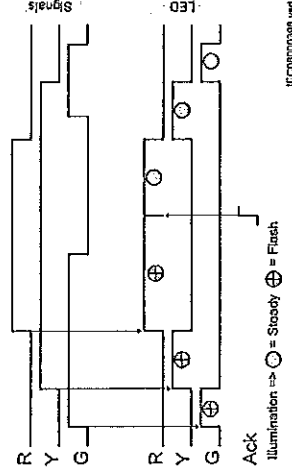


Figure 50: LHM: LED operation mode LatchedAck-F-S Ack Prio / 1

Each LED has one binary input for each of the colors: red, yellow and green, representing high, medium and low priority respectively. Each priority also applies to the presentation of the state (acknowledged or unacknowledged) of each color. Excluding Off signals, the presentation of a state of higher priority always overrides the presentation of any state of lower priority.

See Figure 50 and Figure 51 for these two principles.

ВЪРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



1MRK 511 355-UEN -

Section 6
Local HMI engineering

LED operation mode LatchedAck-F-S Prio / 2

IEC60004-02.wpd

Figure 51: LHMt LED operation mode LatchedAck-F-S Prio / 2

LED operation mode LatchedAck-S-F

The LatchedAck-S-F mode operates in a similar manner as the LatchedAck-F-S mode. However, on receiving a binary *On* signal, the LED enters a steady lit state. When acknowledged and the signal remains *On*, it starts flashing.

LED operation mode LatchedColl-S

LED operation mode LatchedColl-S

IEC60004-02.wpd

Figure 52: LHMt LED operation mode LatchedColl-S

A LED operating in the LatchedColl-S mode enters a steady lit state on receiving a binary *On* signal. The LED remains lit even if the signal immediately transitions to *Off* (pulse). When acknowledged, the LED is switched off, unless the attached signal remains *On*. See Figure 52 for details.

670 series 2.1 IEC
Engineering manual

77

78

1MRK 511 355-UEN -

Section 6
Local HMI engineering

LED operation mode LatchedReset-S

IEC60004-02.wpd

Figure 53: LHMt LED operation mode LatchedReset-S

The LatchedReset-S mode is designed for multi-signal disturbance monitoring. For this reason, the General LED indication function block (LEDGEN) has two parameters: *tRestart* and *tMax*. Both are timers used to determine the end of a disturbance window.

A disturbance window starts when a LED receives a binary *On* signal. The LED then enters a steady lit state. At the point where all signals, related to the LEDs in this particular mode, are *Off*, the timer *tRestart* is triggered. This timer is common for all LEDs and when it elapses, the disturbance window ends.

The second timer, *tMax*, starts whenever a LED is lit. If there are no activities until *tMax* elapses, *tRestart* is triggered. This means that the disturbance window eventually ends even if a signal remains *On* for a long time. See Figure 53.

670 series 2.1 IEC
Engineering manual

087

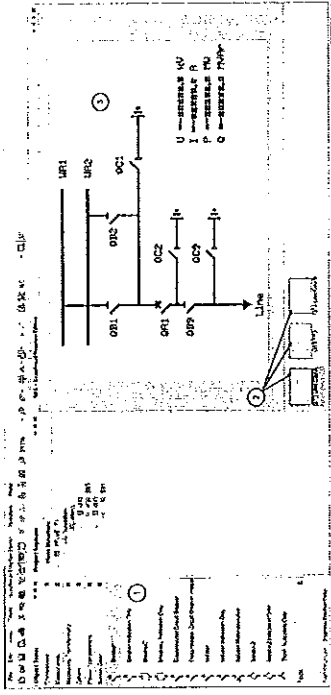


Figure 55: GDE: Screen image with active GDE

- 1 Object type library window
- 2 HMI display window pages
- 3 IED HMI display window

Procedure

1. Start GDE to open a presentation of the tool.
2. GDE has a object type library window on the left side of the display.
3. The presentation is empty when no page exists for the IED.

Display window and sequence order



It is important to link correctly between the HMI display page and the corresponding bay that is presented as a single line diagram on this HMI page.

Rules to handle HMI pages:

- Several single line diagrams can be created for one bay.
- The IED supports one bay.
- The sequence order of the HMI pages in the Graphical Display Editor starts from left to right.
- Measurements and the single line diagram can be shown on the page in any possible order and placement.
- All symbol objects, for example apparatus, text and measurement, on the HMI page must be linked to the correct function block in the application configuration in order to present the correct process values.

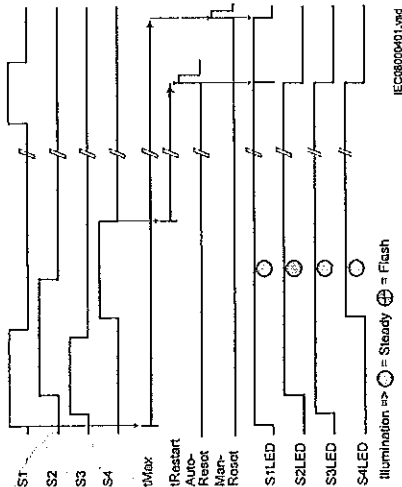


Figure 54: L-HMI LED operation mode Latched/Reset-S / 2

Single-line diagram engineering

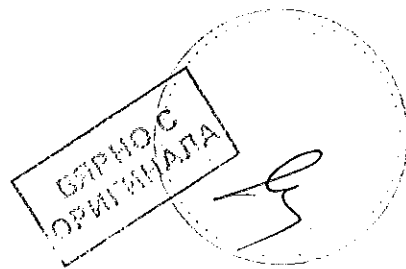


Phase angles are shown in radians in the single line diagram view, but in degrees in other views on the L-HMI.

Concept description to present and generate diagrams in graphical display editor

Additional concept information to use GDE, see Figure 55:

- Different GDE windows
- HMI display raster layouts
- Drawing lines (doing a Link)



Object types

The Graphical Display Editor window contains some panes that include drawing symbols or elements to create a single line diagram, measurements and texts on a page. Click on the name bar of the selected element to open the pane.

The object types shows the symbols either in ANSI standard or in IEC standard. The standard is selected by the drop down list box located on top of the display window.

When changing to the other symbol standard, GDE closes the object type window, changes the symbols according to the selected new standard and redraws the single line diagram in the display window.

Select the different panes and their symbols to become familiar with the available symbols.

Measurements (Measurends) are presented in one format that explains itself when selected. Select the format and drop it in the drawing area. Use the object properties to make adaptations.

Special symbols for dynamic text

In the text pane the object types contains a set of special symbols to present text that depends on the status of variables. A set of three symbols is either valid for a double bit information or for a list of up to 32 different inputs. The corresponding function blocks in ACT are of type xxxGAPC.

- *Dynamic Text* or *Indication* button is used when a position shall be monitored on single line diagram, [Figure 56](#)
- *Select Button* is used when the functions shall be manoeuvred from a single line diagram.

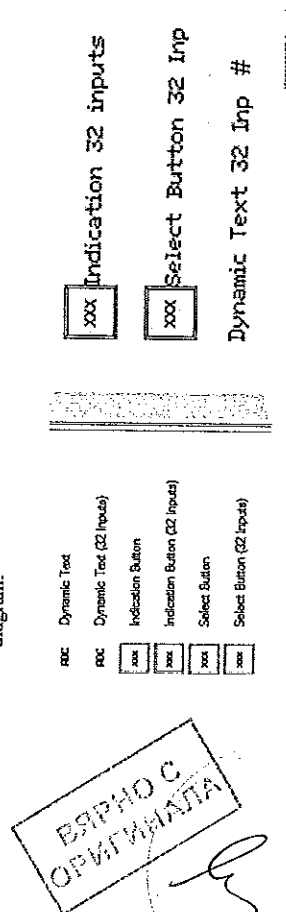


Figure 56: GDE: Dynamic Text symbols

The standard (IEC or ANSI) for the symbols and the selection of the font size for the text elements can be changed using the icons and drop down on top of the page

HMI display raster layout and text font selection

The raster in the page changes from symbol presentation to text presentation when a text object is selected and vice versa.

The text can be presented in two different font sizes:

- UniCode characters (6 x 12 pixels)
- UniCode characters (13 x 14 pixels)

The total size of the presented white area (page) represents the visible part of the local HMI display without header and foot-line.

The visible display for a single line diagram is organized in a raster of 13 x 8 (columns x rows). Each symbol presented by 24 x 24 pixels included by the drag and drop method must be dropped in a raster box. The apparatus object name can be placed in all four directions around the symbol. The name is part of the apparatus object.

Handling text

The raster switches when text is selected in a raster of 45 x 15 (columns x rows). One raster box is the placeholder for one character. A text element must be placed in the position of the raster. The signal name can be changed either by double click or via the property window. Unit and scaling of the signal can only be changed via the property window.

Select and toggle *Show Texts* using the *IED Fonts* to get a view how it will look like later on the real HMI display.

Doing Link to draw lines

The line width has to fit to the line width used for the symbols. The standard size is 2. Choose the line width in a selection box placed in the upper area above the page. A line that is not connected to a symbol may be done in any line width in the range 1 - 5. But it needs to be simple connection points to be drawn.

For the procedure to draw lines when the apparatus symbols are placed, see [Figure 57](#).

1. Place the apparatus or transformer symbols by drag and drop in a raster box.
2. Place the connections symbols by drag and drop in a raster box.
3. Center the mouse pointer on the center of a connection point; visible in two triangles if not connections are made, otherwise two circles at the endpoints of a line, to draw a line.
4. Click to start and move the mouse pointer to the destination connection point. Center once again the mouse pointer and click to drop the line.
5. Draw all line elements that are necessary.

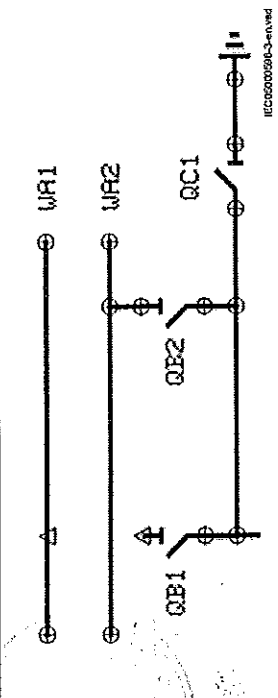


Figure 57: GDE: Drawing a line

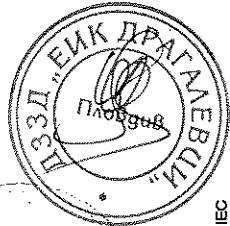
6.2.2 Supported single-line diagram symbols

Table 2: Supported symbols

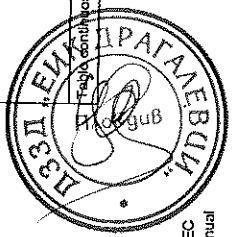
Category	IEC-Symbol Name	IEC-Symbol Definitions	ANSI Y32.2/IEEE 315 Symbol Definitions	Function Block Type
Connections	Junction			
Connections	Busbar junction			
Connections	Feeder end			
Connections	Earth			
Connections	Star point			
Measuring transformers	Current transformer			
Measuring transformers	Voltage transf. 2 windings			

Table continues on next page

ВАРИАНТ
ОРИГИНАЛ



Category	IEC Symbol Name	IEC Symbol Definitions	ANSI Y322/ IEEE 315 Symbol Definitions	Function Block Type
Others	Resistor			
Others	Fieldwinding			
Others	Rectifier			
Others	Earthing transformer			
Power transformers	Transformer 2 windings			
Power transformers	Transformer 3 windings			
Power transformers	Autotransformer			
Switchgear	Isolator, 00 = middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Isolator, 01 = Open			
	Isolator, 10 = Closed			
	Isolator, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Isolator indication only, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, SXSWI, DPGAPC, VSGAPC
	Isolator indication only, 01 = Open			
	Isolator indication only, 10 = Closed			
	Isolator indication only, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Isolator motor-operated, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Isolator motor-operated, 01 = Open			
	Isolator motor-operated, 10 = Closed			
	Isolator motor-operated, 11 = Undefined			



БЪЛГОС
ОРИГИНАЛ

Category	IEC Symbol Name	IEC Symbol Definitions	ANSI Y322/ IEEE 315 Symbol Definitions	Function Block Type
Switchgear	Breaker, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Breaker, 01 = Open			
	Breaker, 10 = Closed			
	Breaker, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Breaker indication only, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, SXCBR, DPGAPC, VSGAPC
	Breaker indication only, 01 = Open			
	Breaker indication only, 10 = Closed			
	Breaker indication only, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Truck breaker, 00 = Middle position			SXSWI, SXCBR
	Truck breaker, 01 = Open			
	Truck breaker, 10 = Closed			
	Truck breaker, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Isolator2, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Isolator2, 01 = Open			
	Isolator2, 10 = Closed			
	Isolator2, 11 = Undefined			

Table continues on next page

Category	IEC Symbol Name	IEC Symbol Definitions	ANSI Y32.2/ IEEE 315 Symbol Definitions	Function Block Type
Switchgear	Disconnecter circuit breaker indication only, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, SXCBR, VSGAPC
	Disconnecter circuit breaker indication only, 01 = Open			
	Disconnecter circuit breaker indication only, 10 = Closed			
	Disconnecter circuit breaker indication only, 11 = Undefined			
Texts	Static text	FBC	FBC	VSGAPC
	Dynamic text	FBC	FBC	VSGAPC
Texts	Select button, 00 = Middle position			VSGAPC
	Select button, 01 = Open			
	Select button, 10 = Closed			
	Select button, 11 = Undefined			
	Indication button, 00 = Middle position			VSGAPC
	Indication button, 01 = Open			
	Indication button, 10 = Closed			
Texts	Dynamic text (32 inputs)	6B2	6B2	SLGAPC
	Select button (32 positions), 1 - 32			SLGAPC
Texts	Indication button (32 positions), 1 - 32			SLGAPC

Bay configuration engineering

A page with a single line diagram and measurements contains active living objects. The object values are updated by the IED periodically (measurement) or in case of an event. Once the symbols are placed on the HMI page they must be linked to the corresponding function block in the application configuration, which protects or controls the object that the symbol on the HMI page represents.

6.2.3

Category	IEC Symbol Name	IEC Symbol Definitions	ANSI Y32.2/ IEEE 315 Symbol Definitions	Function Block Type
Switchgear	Isolator2 indication only, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, SXCBR, DPGAPC, VSGAPC
	Isolator2 indication only, 01 = Open			
	Isolator2 indication only, 10 = Closed			
	Isolator2 indication only, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Breaker2, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Breaker2, 01 = Open			
	Breaker2, 10 = Closed			
	Breaker2, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Breaker2 indication only, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, SXCBR, DPGAPC, VSGAPC
	Breaker2 indication only, 01 = Open			
	Breaker2 indication only, 10 = Closed			
	Breaker2 indication only, 11 = Undefined			
Switchgear	Disconnecter circuit breaker, 00 = Middle position			SCSWI, VSGAPC
	Disconnecter circuit breaker, 01 = Open			
	Disconnecter circuit breaker, 10 = Closed			
	Disconnecter circuit breaker, 11 = Undefined			

Table continues on next page

БЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Creating a complete HMI display page

Procedure:

1. Make a sketch how to present the single line diagram.
2. Place the apparatus, transformer and other symbols that are needed for the single line diagram into the raster boxes.
3. Add connection points where needed.
4. Link the apparatus symbols with line elements.
5. Adjust the text symbols while writing to north, east, south or west. Use the object property window to do it.
6. Place measurements when needed.
7. Edit the name, unit and number of decimals of the measurements.
8. Select each object that has a dynamic link and do the link to the corresponding process object, see [Figure 58](#).
9. Check to select the correct function block. Function blocks of the same type can have different instance numbers.
10. Validate that all links are done. Unlinked objects are greyed out.
11. Save the complete picture.
12. Repeat the steps for all pages when more than one is needed.
13. Write the display configuration to IED from the GDE tool.

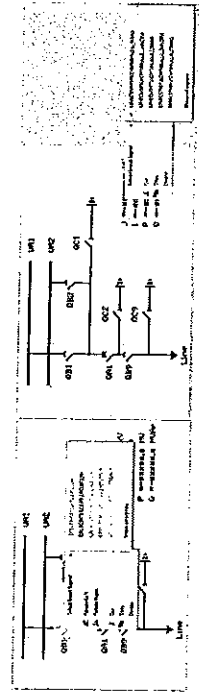


Figure 58: GDE: Establish a dynamic object link

Linking process objects

To describe a process object within an IED it needs to be established in the application configuration, configured when given with its parameters by PST and linked to be displayed in the HMI.

Three tools are involved for the described steps:

- ACT to program the application function block for apparatus and/or measurements.
- PST to adapt the settings and/or configuration parameter of the application function block.
- GDE to establish the link for updating the selected data attribute in the HMI of the application function block.

The following application function blocks are used to deliver the needed information:

- Switch controller (of type CSW) for an apparatus.
- All configured function blocks with measurements (of type MMXU) for the measurements.
- VSGAPC for two bit indications for the dynamic text symbols.
- SLGAPC for 32 bit indications for the dynamic text symbols.

Procedure

1. Right-click the apparatus symbol and select *Select Input Signal*. A list of engineered switch control application function blocks opens, see [Figure 59](#).
2. Select the switch control application function block that corresponds to the selected apparatus.
3. Right-click the measurement symbol and select *Select Input Signal*. A list of the engineered measurement application function blocks opens.
4. Select the measurement application function block that corresponds to the selected symbol.

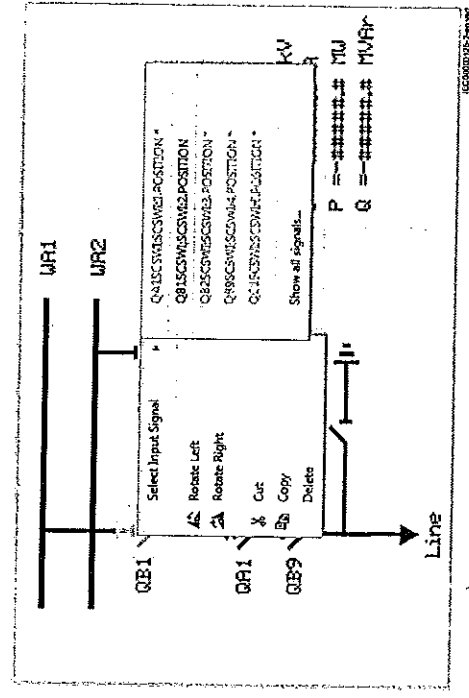
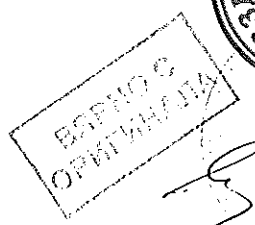


Figure 59: GDE: Input signal selection

The number of order in the selection window of the process objects corresponds to the number given in the PST tree and to the application function block in ACT.

Only those apparatus and measurements are shown that are configured in the application configuration program.



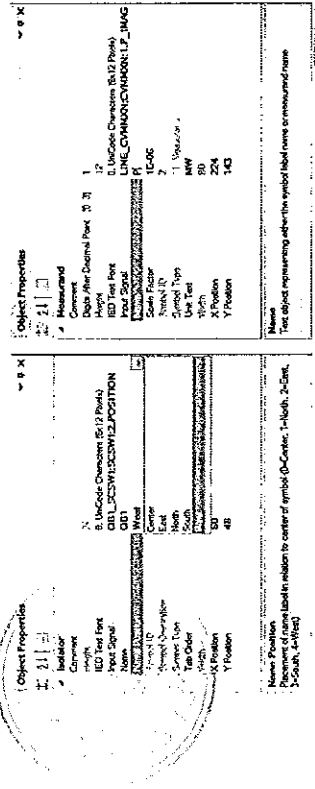


Figure 60:

GDE: Object properties windows for text insertion



The single line diagram screen can display different values, with the help of the dynamic text fields. Please remember that these values are displayed by default in SI units (for example - active power is displayed in W). Modify the *Scale Factor* in the object properties (see Figure 61) to display values in more readable units (for example MW). Be sure to write the proper unit under the *Unit Text* field.



As the function delivers angles in radians, a scale factor of $180/\pi = 57.3$ shall be used to display the angle in degrees

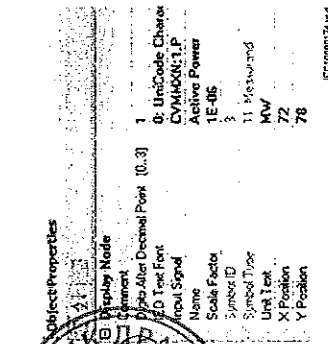


Figure 61:

GDE: Object properties window for unit change

6.3 Events and indications

To get IED events to the LHM event list and indications for *Ready*, *Start* and *Trip* indication LEDs, disturbance report needs to be engineered.



Detailed information about disturbance report subfunctions is found in the technical manual.

Section 7 IEC 61850 communication engineering

7.1 IEC 61850 interface in the IED and tools



For more information on the implementation of IEC 61850 standards in IEDs, see the IEC 61850 communication protocol manual.

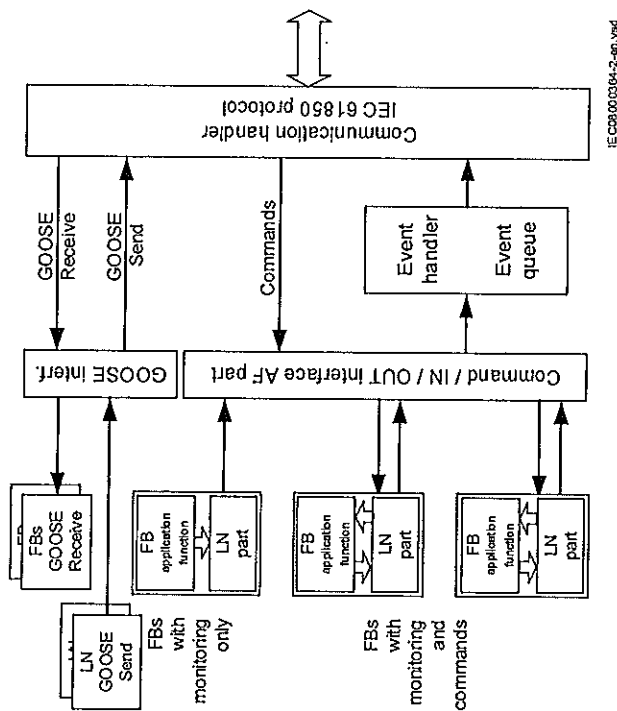
7.1.1 Function view for IEC 61850 in PCM600

The IED function blocks have a design based on the demands and advantages of the IEC 61850 standard. This means that there is a strict relation between the function blocks and the logical node types. This relation is automatically handled by the PCM600 tools.

The concept in IED is such that the 61850 data for each function instantiated in ACT will be automatically created. This means that the user do not need to handle any instance information for the functions regarding IEC 61850.

7.1.2 IEC 61850 interface in IED

See Figure 62 for a principle view of the IEC 61850 logical node concept in the IED.



IE 61850-03/04-2-en.indd

Figure 62: IEC 61850: Communication interface principle

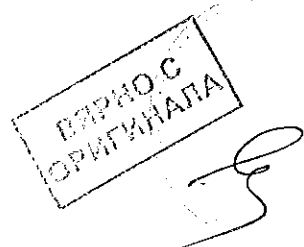
IEC 61850 has as a concept for the identification of all signals for communication that belong to a function by a logical node as a placeholder. All signal information in command and monitoring direction, which belongs to a function, is available within the logical node.

Whenever a function block is instantiated in ACT, PCM600 automatically generates the corresponding logical node data. In Figure 62 this is shown by two parts per function block. The upper part is the visible function block in ACT and the lower part is the logical node data for the function block.

GOOSE data exchange

7.1.2.1

The IEC 61850 protocol supports a method to directly exchange data between two or more IEDs. This method is described in the IEC 61850-7-2 clause 15. The concept is based on sending a multicast over the Ethernet. Whoever needs the information detects the telegram by its source address and will read the telegram and deals with it. The telegrams are multicast sent and not acknowledged by the receiver.



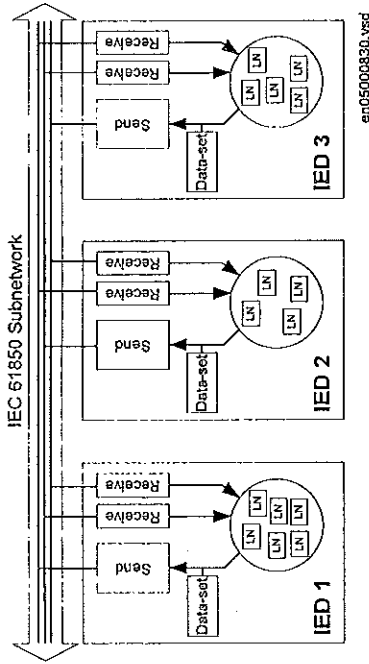


Figure 63: IEC 61850. Horizontal communication principle

Figure 62 shows an example with three IEDs where each one communicates with all the others.

When a GOOSE message is to be sent is defined by configuring the data set with the defined trigger option and the GOOSE control block (GoCB). This engineering process is done in the IET600 station configuration tool. The task involves configuring lists with the signal, value and quality (data attributes) that belong to the GOOSE message dataset.

In the opposite direction the standard only defines the IED as a receiver of the GOOSE message. How the GOOSE input signals are handled must be defined in the IED application configuration. The SCD file generated by the IET600 (or any other station configuration tool) contains these GOOSE data sets as input data. The input data must be connected to a GOOSE receive function block (GOOSEBINRCV and GOOSEINTLKRCV) in SMT.

Station configuration description file types

The IEC 61850 standard defines SCL-file types in the sequence of engineering. These files have a different definition, which is explained in IEC 61850-6. Three of these file types are used in the engineering process for an IED.

- ICD = IED Capability Description

i The IED name in an exported .icd file is always named TEMPLATE.

- Capability description of the IED in logical nodes and their data. No information about communication configuration, for example, is included.
- An IED is already extended by default data sets. They are predefined by ABB. Changes or additional data sets, for example, have to be done with the IET600 station configuration tool.
- SCD = Station Configuration Description
- Complete configuration description of all IEDs in a station and the full engineering of process signals and communication structure is included. This includes all needed data sets and all control blocks.
- CID = Configured IED Description
- The CID file contains the information needed to configure just one specific IED.



The uploading of IEC 61850 communication configuration is not supported when reading a configuration from an online IED.

7.2

IEC 61850 engineering procedure

7.2.1

IEC 61850 protocol references and pre-conditions

To engineer the IEC 61850 protocol interface for the IED, the following additional manuals or knowledge of their contents is required.

- Knowledge of the IEC 61850 engineering process as described in the IEC 61850 standard.
- The IEC 61850 conformance documents for the IED to be engineered.
- The Technical reference manual describes function blocks defined as logical nodes.
- IEC 61850 Data objects list for the IED.

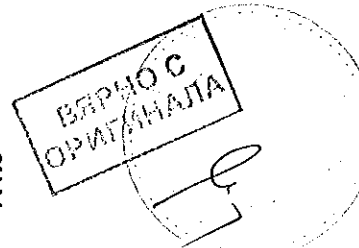
7.2.2

Sequence for engineering of IEC 61850 protocol

The IEC 61850 standard defines the complete part needed for information communication in a substation. This can be split into the following parts:

- Description of the substation part including the used logical nodes
- Description of the IEDs with their logical nodes
- Description of the communication network
- Description of the engineering process

For more details please refer to the IEC 61850 standards. In the following description it is assumed that PCM600 together with IET600 is used as system configuration tool.



A short form of a typical sequence is shown in [Figure 64](#) when a complete station is exported as a SCD file.

1. Export SCL files from PCM600. In the scenario in [Figure 64](#) it is a SCD file. Other SCL file types are possible to export.
2. Configure horizontal and vertical communication in the IET600 station configuration tool.
3. Import SCL files to PCM600 project. In the scenario in [Figure 64](#) it is the updated SCD file.

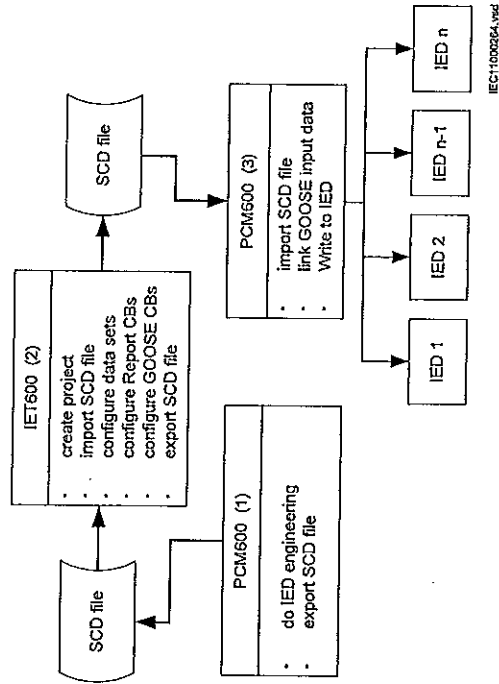


Figure 64: IEC 61850: Signal engineering procedure flow

Exporting SCL files from PCM600

The pre-condition for exporting SCL files from PCM600 is that IEDs included in the project are configured. The hardware interface, for example the IP address, must be selected and configured. Station communication has to be activated in the IED, that is, the IEC61850-8-1 setting *Operation* must be set to *On*.

Exporting SCD files

Procedure for exporting SCD files from PCM600:

1. Select the sub-station in the plant structure (see [Figure 65](#)).

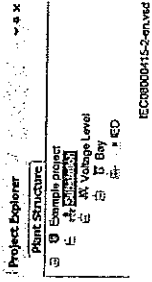


Figure 65: IEC 61850: Export SCD step 1

2. Right-click on the sub-station, and select *Export*
3. Select a location to store the SCD file with a chosen name.
4. The *SCL Export Options* window opens (see [Figure 66](#)).

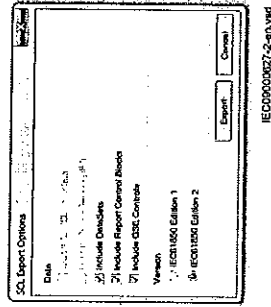


Figure 66: IEC 61850: SCL Export Options

5. Click *Export* to export the SCD file to your chosen location.

7.3.2

Exporting ICD or CID files

Procedure for selecting the export type when an IED is selected in the plant structure:

1. Right-click on the IED in the plant structure and select *Export* to open the *Export* window.
2. Select the type of file to export from the *Save as type* drop down list (see [Figure 67](#)):

- Configured IED Description (*.icd) for the IEC 61850 structure as needed for the IED at runtime.
- IED Capability Description (*.icd) for the IEC 61850 structure.

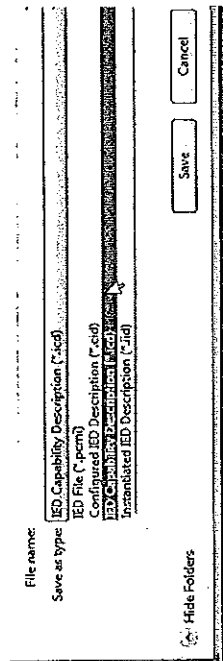


Figure 67: IEC 61850: Export IED file type selection

3. The SCL Export Options window opens (see Figure 68).
4. Select *Export Private Sections*, *Export As SCL Template* or *Include Goose Sending IEDs*, and click *Export*. Options in the *SCL Export Options* window are only available when an ICD file is exported.

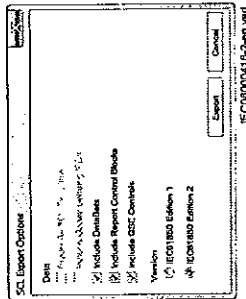


Figure 68: IEC 61850: Export IED file Options

Engineering of vertical and horizontal communication in IET600

For IEC 61850 engineering, a separate system configuration tool may be needed with PCM600 (for example, when using other than ABB IEDs).

Procedure for vertical engineering using IET600:

1. Create a project in IET600.
2. Import the SCD file exported from PCM600.

i All data sets, report control blocks and GOOSE control blocks must be located at LD0/LLN0. There are limitations regarding

the maximum number of data sets, number of entries in a data set and the number of report control blocks that can be used.

3. Add and/or reconfigure data sets. The configured IED includes a number of predefined data sets, but it is possible to add additional data sets and/or reconfigure default data sets according to the requirements.

i Reporting data sets only contain data intended to be used by vertical clients, for example MicroSCADA or RTU560.

4. Configure report control blocks for each data set used in vertical communication. Pre-configured IEDs include predefined report control blocks which can be reconfigured. If additional control blocks are needed, it is possible to add them according to requirements.

i Up to 8 vertical clients can be configured.

5. Connect the report control blocks to vertical clients.

i The vertical client must belong to the same sub-network as the IEDs.

6. Export the SCD file.

i Please see the IET600 user manual for additional information about vertical and horizontal station communication engineering.

Procedure for horizontal engineering using IET600:

1. Create a project in IET600.
2. Import the SCD file exported from PCM600.

i All data sets, report control blocks and GOOSE control blocks must be located at LD0/LLN0. There are limitations regarding the maximum number of data sets, number of entries in a data set and the number of report control blocks that can be used.

3. Create a GOOSE data set for the sending IED. Define the content of the data set according to the requirements.

i The data set for GOOSE contains signals on the data attribute or FCDA levels. The latter is also known as structured GOOSE.



Data for one signal can only be included in one GOOSE data set. The data set for GOOSE cannot be empty.

4. Create a GOOSE control block and connect it to the GOOSE data set. Check parameters for GOOSE control block, for example *MinTime* and *MaxTime*, and update as required.
5. Connect the GOOSE control block to receiving IEDs that subscribe GOOSE data.
6. Export the SCD file.

7.5

Importing SCL files to PCM600

PCM600 is able to import SCD, ICD and CID files.

7.5.1

Importing SCD files

Procedure to import an SCD file to PCM600:

1. Select the sub-station in the plant structure.
2. Right-click on the sub-station and select *Import ...*
3. Select the file and start the import.
4. An *SCL Import Options* window opens to enable you to configure import handling (see [Figure 69](#)):

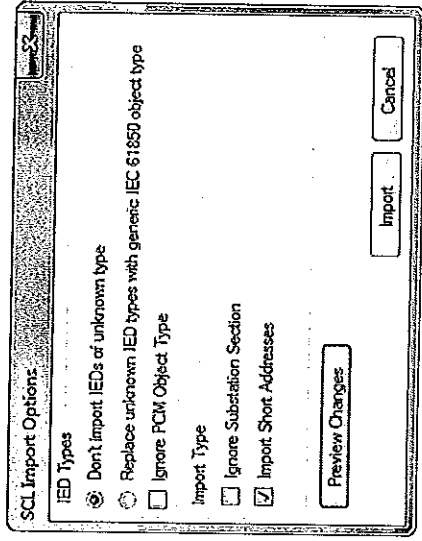


Figure 69: IEC 61850: Import SCD file

- 4.1. Select *Ignore Substation Section* to ignore the sub-station section in the SCD file during import.
- 4.2. Select *Don't import IEDs ...* to disable the import of unknown IED types (for example third-party IEDs).
- 4.3. Select *Replace unknown ...* to replace unknown IED types with IED type "Generic IEC 61850 IED". Use this option if you need to import third-party IEDs into PCM600.
- 4.4. Select *Ignore PCM Object Type* if the IED type is modified outside PCM600.
- 4.5. Click *Import*.
5. Configure how to receive data from sending IEDs:
 - 5.1. In SMT, configure connections between signals the server is sending and the GOOSE receive function blocks.



If a client is defined for GOOSE receive, at least one cross in SMT is required to write the configuration to the IED.



It is important to set *Operation to On* for all configured GOOSE receiving function blocks.

7.5.2

Importing ICD or CID files

Procedure to import an ICD or CID file:

1. Select an IED in the plant structure.
2. Right-click on the IED and select *Import ...*
3. Select the file to be imported.
4. An *SCL Import Options* window opens to enable you to configure import handling (see [Figure 70](#)):
 - 4.1. Select *Ignore Substation Section* to ignore the sub-station section in the chosen file during import.
 - 4.2. Select *Don't import IEDs ...* to disable the import of unknown IED types (for example third-party IEDs).
 - 4.3. Select *Replace unknown ...* to replace unknown IED types with IED type "Generic IEC 61850 IED". Use this option if you need to import third-party IEDs into PCM600.
 - 4.4. Select *Ignore PCM Object Type* if the IED type is modified outside PCM600.
 - 4.5. Click *Import*.

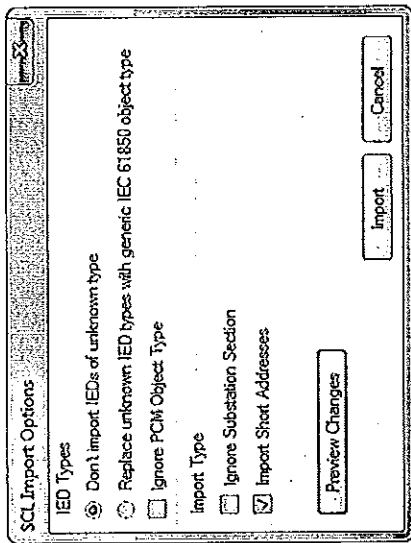


Figure 70: IEC 61850: SCL Import option

Writing IEC 61850 communication configuration to an IED

When a changed IEC 61850 communication configuration is written to an IED, the user is asked to update the communication configuration:

1. Click **Yes** in the **Update Communication** window to update the communication configuration in the IED.
2. Click **No** in the **Update Communication** window to keep the existing communication configuration in the IED.

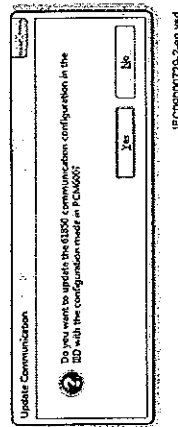


Figure 71: Update communication configuration window in PCM600



Handwritten signature

Section 8 IEC 60870-5-103 communication engineering

8.1 Engineering in PCM600

The Application Configuration tool (ACT) and the Parameter Setting tool (PST) in PCM600 are used to configure the communication for IEC 60870-5-103 protocol.

1. Add the desired IEC 60870-5-103 function blocks to the application configuration in the Application Configuration tool.
2. Connect the outputs of desired protection and monitoring function in the application configuration to the inputs of the corresponding IEC 60870-5-103 function block.
3. Set the function type and desired information number, where an information number must be supplied, for each IEC 60870-5-103 function block instance in the Parameter Setting tool.
4. Set the general communication settings for IEC 60870-5-103 and time synchronization parameters in the Parameter Setting tool.

See the Communication protocol manual for IEC 60870-5-103 for more information about the IEC 60870-5-103 implementation in the IED series.

Settings for RS485 and optical serial communication

General settings

SPA, DNP and IEC 60870-5-103 can be configured to operate on the SLM optical serial port while DNP and IEC 60870-5-103 only can utilize the RS485 port. A single protocol can be active on a given physical port at any time.

Two different areas in the HMI are used to configure the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol.

1. The port specific IEC 60870-5-103 protocol parameters are configured under:
Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station Communication/IEC60870-5-103/

- <config-selector>
- SlaveAddress
- BaudRate
- RevPolarity (optical channel only)
- CycMeasRepTime
- MasterTimeDomain
- TimeSyncMode
- EvalTimeAccuracy

- EventRepMode
- CmdMode
- RepIntermediatePos

<config-selector> is:

- "OPTICAL103:1" for the optical serial channel on the SLM
- "RS485103:1" for the RS485 port

2. The protocol to activate on a physical port is selected under:
Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station Communication/Port configuration/

- RS485 port
- RS485PROT:1 (off, DNP, IEC103)
- SLM optical serial port
- PROTOCOL:1 (off, DNP, IEC103, SPA)

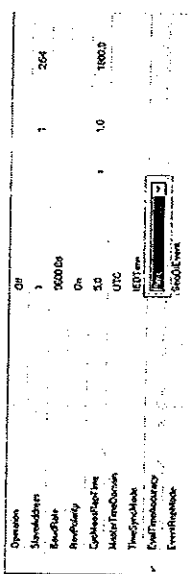


Figure 72: Settings for IEC 60870-5-103 communication

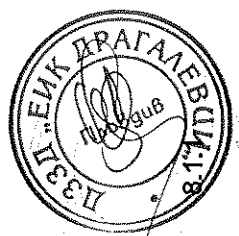
The general settings for IEC 60870-5-103 communication are the following:

- SlaveAddress and BaudRate: Settings for slave number and communication speed (baud rate).
The slave number can be set to any value between 1 and 254. The communication speed, can be set either to 9600 bits/s or 19200 bits/s.
- RevPolarity: Setting for inverting the light (or not). Standard IEC 60870-5-103 setting is On.
- CycMeasRepTime: See I103MEAS function block for more information.
- EventRepMode: Defines the mode for how events are reported. The event buffer size is 1000 events.

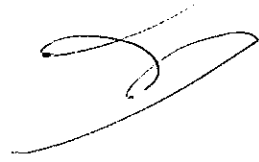
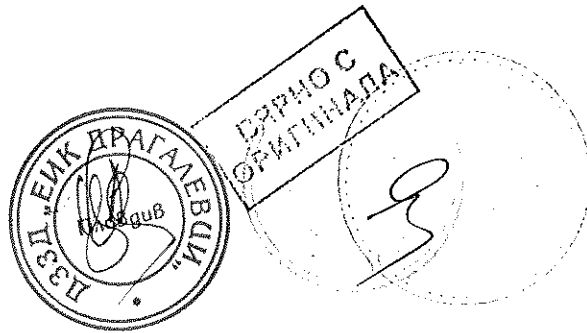
Event reporting mode

If EventRepMode = SeqOfEvent, all GI and spontaneous events will be delivered in the order they were generated by BSW. The most recent value is the latest value delivered. All GI data from a single block will come from the same cycle.

If EventRepMode = HiPriSpont, spontaneous events will be delivered prior to GI event. To prevent old GI data from being delivered after a new spontaneous event, the



pending GI event is modified to contain the same value as the spontaneous event. As a result, the GI dataset is not time-correlated.



Section 9 DNP3 communication engineering

9.1

Signal configuration user information



Basic knowledge about DNP3 and the used definitions are required to use CMT. See the DNP3 communication protocol manual for information on the DNP3 implementation in the IED.

CMT is a part of PCM600 and allows to configure the signals that are used to communicate with clients or master units for DNP3 protocols.

On the left window CMT organizes all available signals from the application configuration in containers that are preselected as signal types.

On the right window CMT provides containers that are selected by tabs. Each container represents one communication channel. The number of possible communication channels is IED type dependent. The IED uses TCP/IP as communication channel. DNP3 can be tunneled over TCP/IP. Serial communication over RS485 or optical is supported.

Use direction icons that are located between the windows to move all signals or a set of individual signals between the windows.

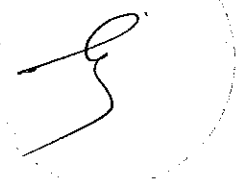
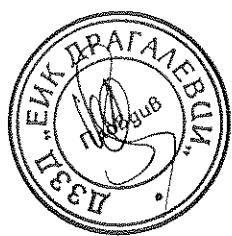
DNP3 signal types, index and default setting for classes are predefined in CMT. Adapt the signal configuration to project definitions. The signal type can not be modified due to the fact that the internal signal set up is fixed.

When the default configuration values are sufficient, the task is finished when all signal are moved according to the project requirements.

With the *Save* option, the signals are stored for the communication part of the IED according to the default selections.

Only for analog measurements additional configuration parameters are shown to do signal scaling to DNP3 protocol presentation. This can be done when the *Configuration Table View* is selected.

Finally, the signal configuration to the different DNP3 channels can be listed in a report on demand and per signal type.



9.2

Adding setting groups

In order to show for a DNP master which setting group is used, the procedure outlines here can be performed.

In this example, only setting groups one and two are used. The DNP master will get two binary inputs: the first is set if setting group one is used, the second is set if setting group two is used.

1. Configure ACTVGRP (Basic IED functions) and SP16GAPC (Monitoring) with the Application Configuration Tool (ACT).

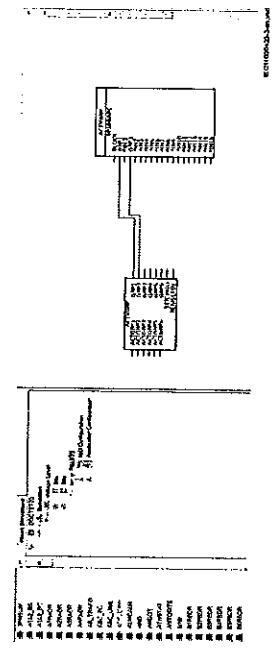


Figure 73: Application configuration tool



To make it easier to recognize the signals for the active setting group, user-defined names are used.

2. Open the Communication Management Tool (CMT). Set the *Signal Type* to *Binary Input Object*, and choose the connection of the master for which the values should be presented.

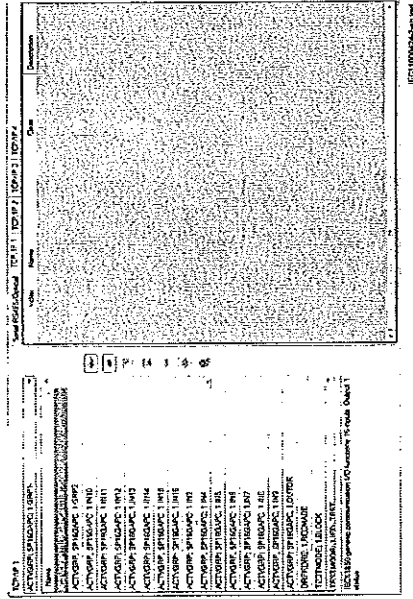


Figure 74: Communication Management tool

3. Select the signals and move them into the DNP signal list of the master. DNP point zero and one of the Binary Input Objects are used for indicating the active setting group in this case.

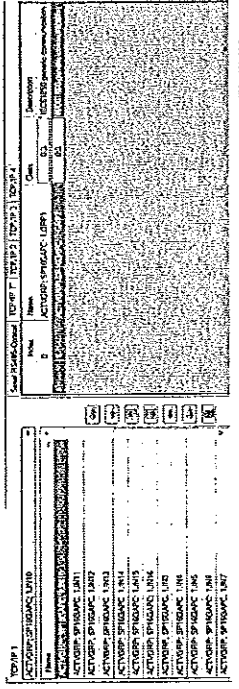


Figure 75: Selecting the signals into the DNP signal list

1. Save the actual project configuration in PCM600 to make all signals visible for CMTI.

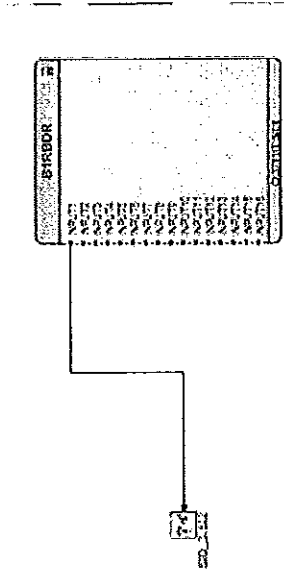


Figure 76: Configuring hardware channels directly to the function blocks

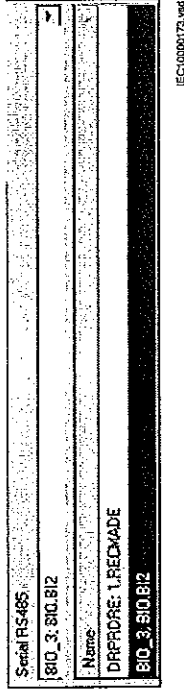
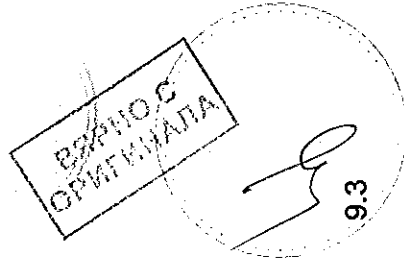
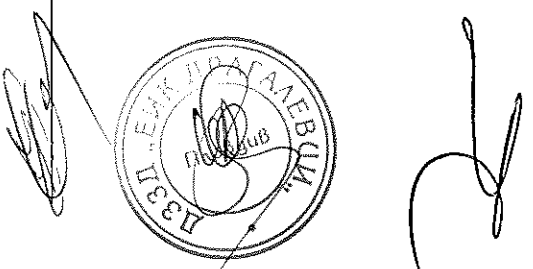


Figure 77: CMTI: Hardware channels appearing in the Communication Management Tool

2. Right-click the IED in the plant structure and select *Communication Management* to start the Communication management tool.
3. Select the DNP3 protocol from the new window and click *OK*. Figure 78 presents the design of the two container windows, which open after the selection of DNP3.

- The right window shows tabs for possible communication channels.
- The left window has a drop down menu for signal selection and buttons for signal movement, see Figure 78.



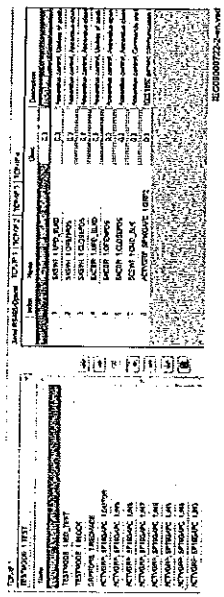


Figure 78: CMT: Container window design when selecting DNP3 protocol

Procedure to move signals:

1. Select one or several signals.
 - Click in the list of signals to select one signal.
 - Press *Shift* or *Ctrl* and several signals to select a set of signals.
 - Right-click in the list of signals, select *Select All* from the context menu or press *Ctrl+A* to select all signals.
2. Press the blue arrow button to insert the selected signals into the configuration.
3. Press the green double arrow button to insert all signals into the configuration, see Figure 79.

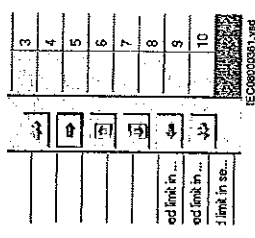


Figure 79: CMT: Move buttons

4. Click the drop down list *Signal Type*: to select the other signal types for this channel.
5. Repeat to move signals for all signal types and save the selection.



Content changes in the DNP3 container are marked with a star at the end of the name, see Figure 80. The star indicates that changes in the container have to be saved before leaving CMT.



Figure 80: CMT: Marker to indicate changes in the container

9.4

Setting DNP3 signal parameters

Two parameters per signal can be set for all signal types:

- The index of the signal
- The class configuration

Procedure to set the index of the signal:

1. Click the two inner arrows to sort signals to another index sequence, or select *Set Index...* from the context menu to move one or a set of signals to another array, see Figure 81.

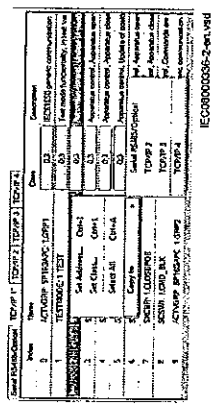


Figure 81: CMT: Context menu in DNP3 window

2. The selection window shows the number of signals selected, see Figure 82.

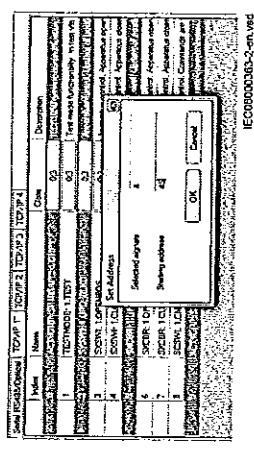
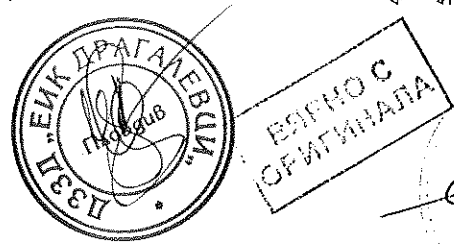


Figure 82: CMT: Set Index menu

3. Define the *Starting index* for this group and click *OK*.



Procedure to set class configuration:

1. Click in the class field of the signal to change the class configuration.
2. The *Select Class* window opens.
3. Make the selection according to the definitions in the project and click *OK* to close the window and get the new configuration, see [Figure 83](#).

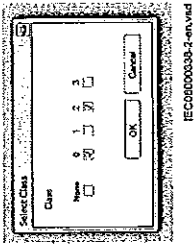


Figure 83: CMT: Select Class window

9.4.1

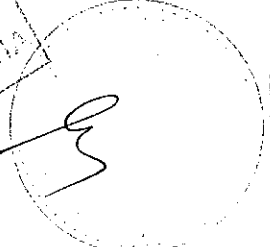
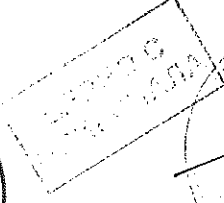
Configuring DNP3 class

In DNP3 the user classifies the signals and defines those signals that are not member of any class. CMT has a default predefined organization of classes per signal type. In the master station the classes can be polited in sequences according to the demands in the project. Unsolicited reporting is possible as well.

Modify the organization of the classes for each signal individually.

Procedure

1. Click in the *Class* field of the signal. A new window *Select Class* opens where the user classifies the signal.
2. Select the signal classes and choose between *None* and *0* to *3* according to the project demands.
3. Click *OK* to set the signal classification.
4. Write to IED.



Section 10 Flexible product naming

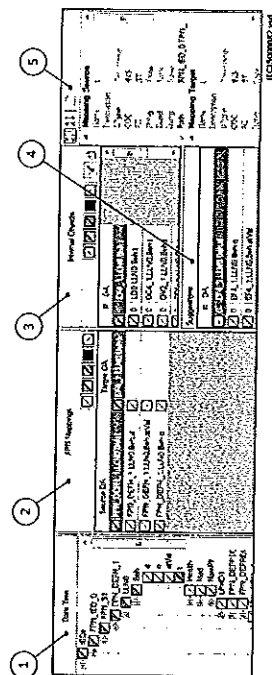
10.1

Flexible product naming mapping tool

The FPN Mapping Tool is used to manage the IED and data attribute relations between the FPN and PCM internal SCL models.

10.1.1

User interface



1. Data Tree
2. FPN Mappings
3. Internal Objects
4. Object Properties
5. Suggestions

Status icons

- Completely mapped
- Not mapped
- Broken mapping
- Partially mapped
- Object is excluded from the mappings

Data Tree

The data tree displays the Flexible Product Naming (FPN) IEDs and their SCL data model down to data attribute level. The IEDs displayed in the data tree are filtered based on the current selection in the PCM plant structure.

10.1.1.1

FPN Mappings

The FPN mappings list displays the FPN objects based on the current selection in the data tree. The list may display either IEDs or data attributes. The FPN object's name is displayed in the column on the left and the name of the mapped PCM internal object is displayed in the column on the right.

10.1.1.2

Internal Objects

Internal objects list displays the PCM internal objects. The list may display either IEDs or data attributes. When displaying the data attributes, the list will also contain information on how many times the PCM internal data attribute is mapped with an FPN data attribute.

10.1.1.3

Suggestions

The Suggestions list displays the PCM internal data attributes that the FPN Mapping Tool suggests to be mapped with the FPN data attribute currently selected in the FPN Mappings list.

10.1.1.4

Object Properties

Object properties window displays properties of objects currently selected in the FPN Mappings and Internal Objects lists. The properties are mostly read-only and cannot be modified by user.

10.2

IED and Signal Naming Convention

The names used for the internal objects can be defined to be either the names used in PCM or the names defined in the internal IEC 61850 model.

10.3

Starting the FPN Mapping Tool

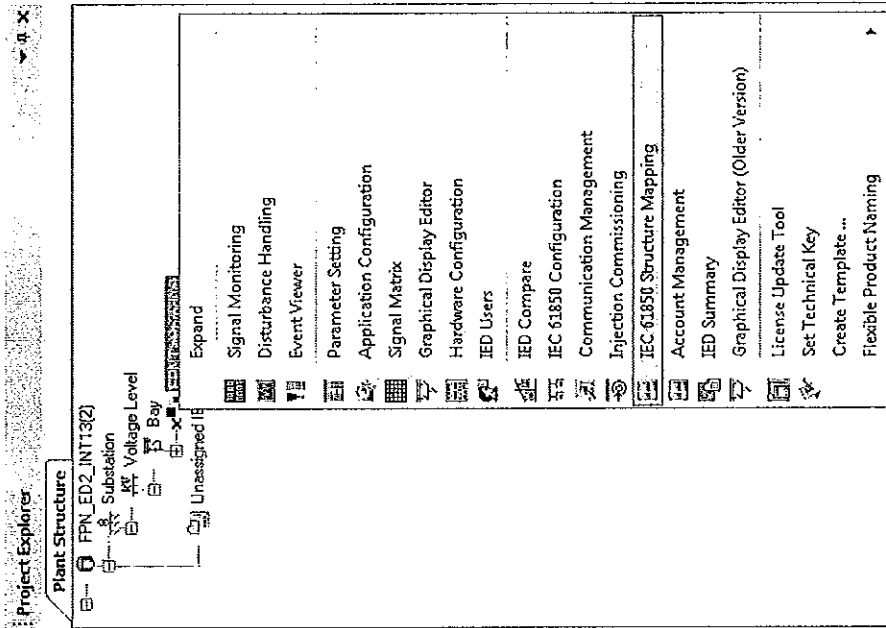
The tool can be started from any node from Substation to IED level.

1. Right click on one of the nodes.
2. Select Flexible Product Naming from the menu.

There are three options to choose from.

- IEC 61850 Structure starts the FPN Mapping tool.
- Exclude from Mapping excludes the IED from the mapping concept.
- Include in Mapping is used to include an IED that has previously been excluded from the mapping concept.

For more information on including and excluding IEDs refer to the chapter about Excluding IED from mapping.



IEC1500086_1_en.pdf

10.4

Filtering options

Displayed objects can be filtered using the filtering options on top of the object list.



Figure 84: Filter option bar

The filtering options are:

- free text filter
- show/hide objects by status
- matching objects filter

Free text filter

The objects are filtered by free text, showing all the objects with a certain name.

Show/hide objects by status

The objects are filtered by status, showing only unmapped objects etc.

Matching objects filter

The "matching objects" is a user-configurable filter used to find the best possible matches for a selected FPN object from all available PCM internal objects. The desired filter criteria can be selected to match the objects.

History based filter

The FPN Mapping Tool learns from the data attribute mappings that the user is doing manually to show suggestions of PCM internal data attributes based on the currently selected FPN data attribute.

10.5

Reporting and Printing

The report consist of a cross-reference list of the IED and data attribute mappings. It is a table of all FPN objects together with the PCM internal objects they are mapped with.

Table 3: Table 3. IED mappings.

FPN IED	PCM internal IED
AA1J203A4 (FPN IED 1)	AA1J1001A1 (PCM IED 1)

FPN DA	PCM Internal DA	Signal Name
LD_A.QB1CSWI.Pos.stVal	LD_A.QB1CSWI.OpOpen.gener	SCSWI: 1.POSITION.stVal
LD_A.QB1CSWI.BIKCmd.stVal	LD0.SCSWI1.BIKCmd.stVal	SCSWI: 1.CMD_BLK.stVal
LD_A.QB1CSWI.OpOpen.gener	LD0.SCSWI1.OpOpen.generall	SCSWI: 1.EXE_OP.generall

10.6

Undo and Redo

It is possible to undo and redo actions made in the FPN Mapping Tool. The undo/redo functionality will be limited to the FPN Mapping Tool only. I.e. when the changes made in the tool are saved, the undo and redo stacks are cleared and it will not be possible to get back to the state prior to the save.

10.7

IED mapping

The first step is the IED Mapping. IED mapping means that each server IED in the FPN model is mapped with a corresponding IED in the internal PCM model, that is, the real device in the substation. A server IED is an IED that has an access point containing a server. IED mapping does not yet map the data attributes between the IEDs unless the data attribute mapping is applied from a template. IED mapping can be done in the PCM600 plant structure and in the FPN Mapping Tool.

Customer SCDs can be imported into a configured PCM project and then mapped, or into an empty one where IED templates can be imported.



Refer to the PCM600 online help for more detailed information about mapping.

10.7.1

IED mapping in PCM600 Plant Structure

IED mapping

IED mapping is done in plant structure by dragging and dropping a PCM IED from the Unassigned IEDs group on an FPN IED in the Substation or vice versa. IED mapping status is indicated visually in the plant structure.

Removing the IED mapping

IED mapping is removed from the plant structure by dragging and dropping a mapped FPN IED on the Unassigned IEDs group. The removed mapping will be indicated visually in the plant structure. The PCM internal IED, with which the unmapped FPN IED was mapped, will appear back in the Unassigned IEDs group if it is not anymore mapped with any FPN IEDs.

10.7.2

IED mapping in the FPN Mapping Tool

IED mapping

The tool will display all FPN IEDs and all PCM IEDs in separate lists. Mapping will be done by dragging and dropping an FPN IED on a PCM IED or vice versa. The tool indicates the mapping status visually.

Source IED	Target IED	# IED
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FPN_IED_0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AA1J1Q01A1	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FPN_IED_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AA1J1Q02A1	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FPN_IED_10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AA1J1Q02A2	0

Figure 85: Mapping of IEDs in FPN Mapping Tool

Source IED	Target IED	# IED
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FPN_IED_0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AA1J1Q01A1	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FPN_IED_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AA1J1Q02A1	0

Figure 86: Visual indication of the mapping

The mapping will be applied when the save button of the FPN Mapping Tool is clicked.

Removing the IED mapping

Removing IED mapping is done in the FPN Mapping Tool by right-clicking the mapping and selecting the context menu option or pressing the Delete key. The tool indicates the mapping status visually.

The mapping removal will be applied when the save button of the FPN Mapping Tool is clicked.

10.7.3

Excluding IED from Mapping

FPN IEDs that cannot or does not need to be mapped can be excluded from the mapping concept. Excluded IEDs will be ignored when determining whether or not the mapping of all IEDs is complete. IEDs can be excluded in the FPN mapping tool by selecting the IEDs to exclude, right-clicking and selecting the exclude option from



the context menu. IED can be excluded directly in the PCM600 plant structure by right-clicking the IED and selecting the excluded option from the context menu

FPN IEDs can be included back to the mapping concept in the FPN mapping tool by selecting the IEDs to include, right-clicking and selecting the include option from the context menu. FPN IED can be included back to the mapping concept directly in the PCM600 plant structure by right-clicking the IED and selecting the include option from the context menu


Data Attribute Mapping

Data attribute mapping means that each FPN data attribute in the FPN model is mapped with a corresponding data attribute in the internal PCM model, that is, the real device in the substation.

The mapping status is indicated visually. It can be seen what FPN data attribute is mapped to what PCM internal data attribute and how many FPN data attributes are mapped to a PCM internal data attribute.

Data attribute mapping is complete when all data attributes of the FPN IED, which are not excluded from the mappings, are mapped with a PCM internal data attribute. The data attribute mapping must be complete in order to be able to write to IED.

Data attribute mapping is broken if any of the data attributes - FPN or PCM internal - that are mapped, does not exist in the SCL database.

 All data attributes in the FPN model must be mapped or excluded, otherwise write to IED fails.

Data Attribute Level Mapping

The FPN Mapping tool displays the FPN data attributes and PCM internal data attributes in separate lists. The mapping is done by dragging and dropping the FPN data attribute onto a PCM internal data attribute or vice versa.

The mapping is removed by right clicking and selecting remove from the context menu or by clicking the Delete key while the mapping is selected.

Data Object Level Mapping

The FPN mapping tool displays the FPN data objects and PCM internal data objects in separate lists and pre-maps the data objects based on several criteria to find the best match for example name, CDC, LN class, contained data attributes and their types, names etc.

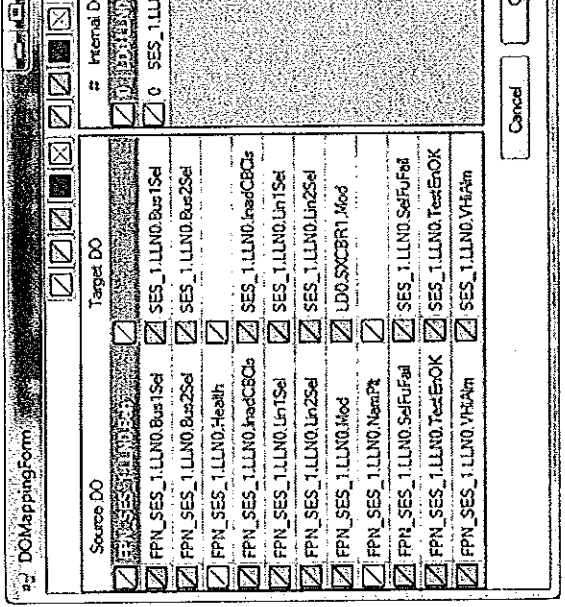


Figure 87: Pre-mapped data objects

If the tool was not able to pre-map all of the data objects or guessed some of the mappings wrong, user can fix and complete the mapping before accepting it.

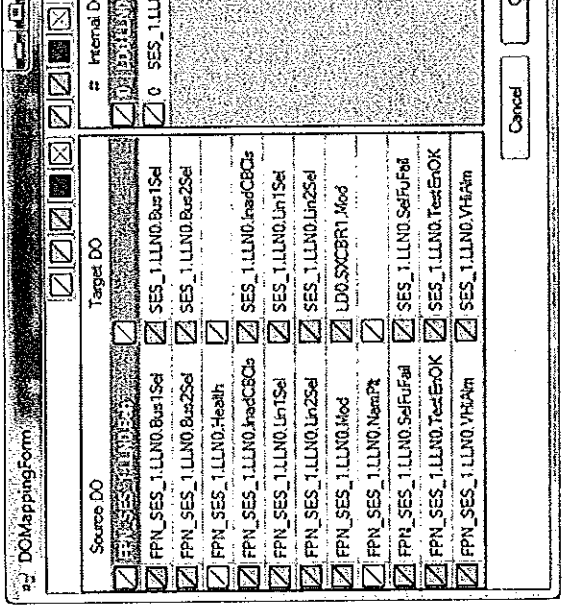


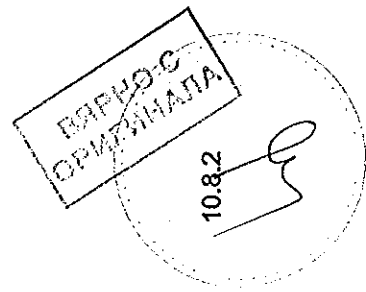
Figure 87: Pre-mapped data objects

If the tool was not able to pre-map all of the data objects or guessed some of the mappings wrong, user can fix and complete the mapping before accepting it.

10.8



10.8.1



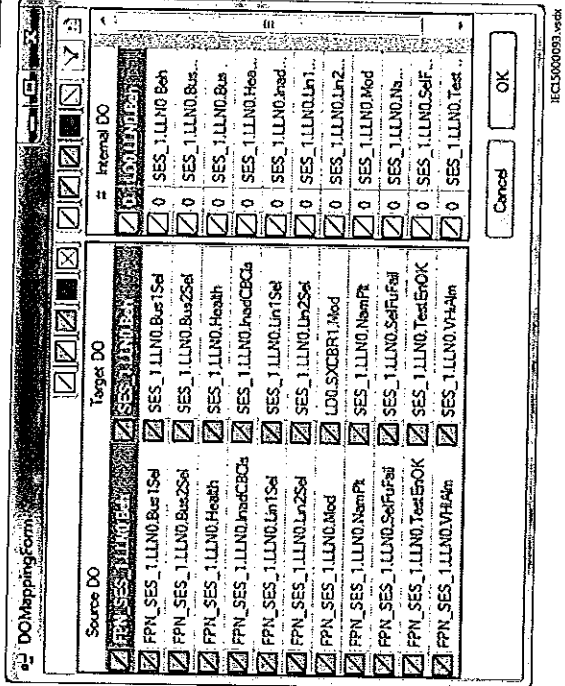


Figure 88: Completed data object mapping

When OK is pressed, the tool maps the data attributes between the mapped FPN and PCM internal data objects based on criteria such as name, FC, etc. If the tool is not able to map all data attributes, the mapping needs to be completed manually.

10.8.3

Logical Node Level Mapping

The FPN mapping tool displays the FPN logical nodes and PCM internal logical nodes in separate lists and pre-maps the logical nodes based on criteria such as class, instance, contained data objects, data attributes and their types, names etc. to find the best match.

If all logical nodes were not mapped or mapped incorrectly the mapping can be completed manually before accepting it.

When OK is pressed the data attributes between the mapped FPN and PCM internal logical nodes are mapped based on criteria such as name, FC, etc. If there are data attributes left unmapped the mapping needs to be completed manually.

10.8.4

Excluding Data Attributes from Mapping

Data attributes can be excluded by selecting the data attributes to exclude, right-clicking and selecting the exclude option from the context menu. It is possible to



exclude all unmapped data attributes from the mapping at once by right-clicking and selecting the exclude all option.

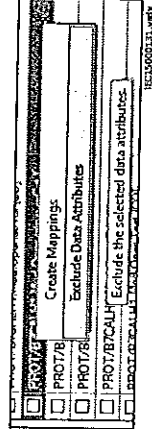


Figure 89: Excluding data attributes from mapping

The data attributes that are excluded from the mapping will not be excluded from the model. Excluded mappings will be ignored when determining if an IED mapping is complete.



It is crucial to set a value to the excluded data attributes before initiating the mapping.

10.8.5

Setting the data attribute value

The data attribute value can be set by editing the Value field in the Object Properties window. For enum type of data attributes there is a list of available values to select. For numeric and string type data attributes the value can be entered directly in the Value field.

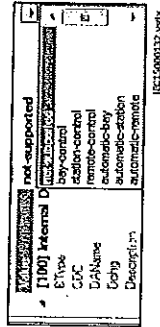


Figure 90: Setting the data attribute value



Value cannot be set for all types of data attributes, for example, quality and timestamp values cannot be edited.

10.9

Mapping Templates

It is possible to create a template of an IED's data attribute mapping and store it for reuse. The template contains description of the data attribute mapping between two IED SCL models.

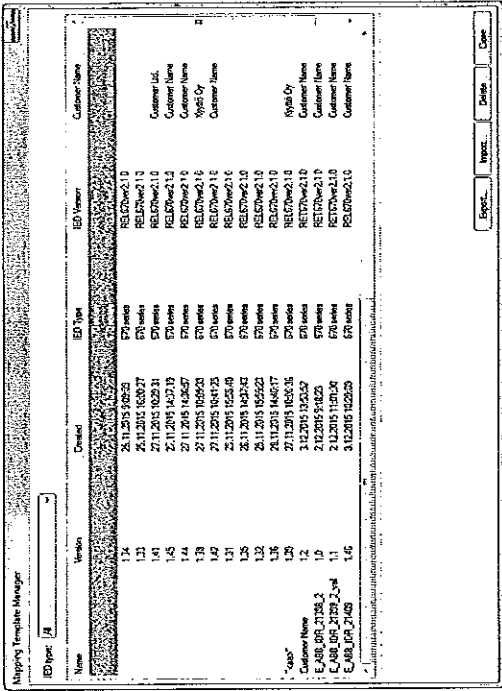
All mapping templates created in PCM600 are stored in a template library. The template library is not specific to certain PCM600 project but it is common for all projects. Templates in the library can be managed in the following ways.

- Delete selected templates
- Export templates
 - A single or multiple template files can be exported.
- Import templates
 - A single or multiple template files can be imported.
 - If a template being imported already exists in the library, user will be prompted whether to override the existing one.
- Export project's templates
 - When PCM project is exported, all templates used in the project will be automatically included in the exported PCMP file.
- Import project's templates
 - When PCM project is imported, all templates included in the imported PCMP file will be automatically imported into the template library.
 - If a template being imported already exists in the library it will be overridden.

The mapping templates are also used by IET600 to translate the internal data references in the signal library to the FPN references. Because IET600 needs to know what template to use to resolve the internal data references, the template information must be included in every FPN IED's SCL data as a private element.

Exporting FPN templates

1. Right click on the PCM600 plant structure.
2. Select Manage Mapping Templates under Flexible Product Naming in the menu.
3. Select the templates to export and click Export.



4. Select the folder where to export the templates and click OK.

10.9.2

Creating a Mapping Template

Data attribute mapping templates that are mapped with a PCM internal IED can be created from FPN IED. If the template is created from an incompletely mapped IED, an information dialog will be shown. User can select an option to not show the dialog again. The dialog can be resumed afterwards from the PCM Options menu.

The template can be created either from the FPN mapping tool or from the PCM600 plant structure. The required template information has to be filled in before it can be created.

When the template is created, the private element describing the template will be added to the FPN IED's SCL data model.

10.9.3

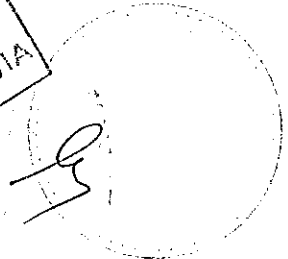
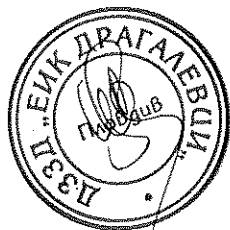
Applying Mapping Template on IED

The template can be selected from a list consisting of all available templates. The FPN IED must be mapped with a PCM internal IED before the template can be applied.

The template can be applied either in the FPN mapping tool or in the PCM600 plant structure. In the FPN mapping tool the template can be applied to one or several IEDs

Section 10
Flexible product naming

at once. In the plant structure the template can be applied on one IED at a time by right clicking on an IED or on all IEDs under a bay by right clicking on the bay .

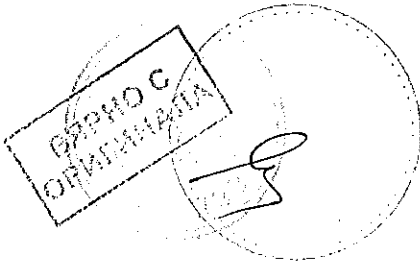
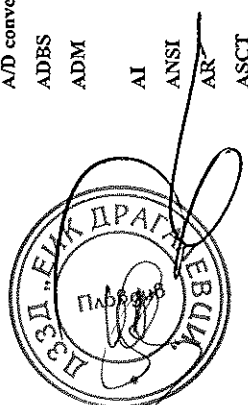


Section 11
Glossary

11.1

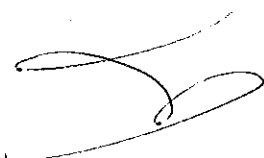
Glossary

- AC Alternating current
- ACC Actual channel
- ACT Application configuration tool within PCM600
- A/D converter Analog-to-digital converter
- ADBS Amplitude deadband supervision
- ADM Analog digital conversion module, with time synchronization
- AI Analog input
- ANSI American National Standards Institute
- AR Autoreclosing
- ASCT Auxiliary summation current transformer
- ASD Adaptive signal detection
- ASDU Application service data unit
- AWG American Wire Gauge standard
- BBP Busbar protection
- BFOC/2,5 Bayonet fibre optic connector
- BFP Breaker failure protection
- BI Binary input
- BIM Binary input module
- BOM Binary output module
- BOS Binary outputs status
- BR External bistable relay
- BS British Standards
- BSR Binary signal transfer function, receiver blocks
- BST Binary signal transfer function, transmit blocks
- C37.94 IEEE/ANSI protocol used when sending binary signals between IEDs
- CAN Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication



507

- CB Circuit breaker
- CBM Combined backplane module
- CCITT Consultative Committee for International Telegraph and Telephony. A United Nations-sponsored standards body within the International Telecommunications Union.
- CCM CAN carrier module
- CCVT Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer
- Class C Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI
- CMPPS Combined megapulses per second
- CMT Communication Management tool in PCM600
- CO cycle Close-open cycle
- Codirectional Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions
- COM Command
- COMTRADE Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange format for Disturbance recorder according to IEEE/ANSI C37.111, 1999 / IEC60255-24
- Contra-directional Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals
- COT Cause of transmission
- CPU Central processing unit
- CR Carrier receive
- CRC Cyclic redundancy check
- CROB Control relay output block
- CS Carrier send
- CT Current transformer
- CU Communication unit
- CVT or CCVT Capacitive voltage transformer
- DAR Delayed autoreclosing
- DARPA Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)
- DBDL Dead bus dead line
- DELL Dead bus live line
- DC Direct current



DFC Data flow control

DFT Discrete Fourier transform

DHCP Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

DIP-switch Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board

DI Digital input

DLLB Dead line live bus

DNP Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE Std 1815-2012

DR Disturbance recorder

DRAM Dynamic random access memory

DRH Disturbance report handler

DSP Digital signal processor

DIT Direct transfer trip scheme

EHV network Extra high voltage network

EIA Electronic Industries Association

EMC Electromagnetic compatibility

EMF Electromotive force

EMI Electromagnetic interference

EnFP End fault protection

EPA Enhanced performance architecture

ESD Electrostatic discharge

F-SMA Type of optical fibre connector

FAN Fault number

FCB Flow control bit; Frame count bit

FOX 20 Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals

FOX 512/515 Access multiplexer

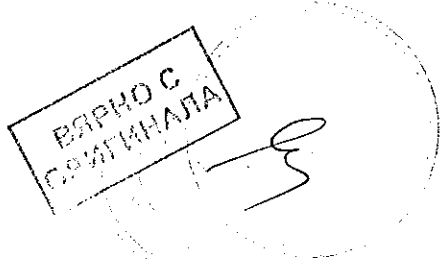
FOX 6Plus Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers

FTP File Transfer Protocol

FUN Function type

G.703 Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines

GCM Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module



808

GDE Graphical display editor within PCM600

GI General interrogation command

GIS Gas-insulated switchgear

GOOSE Generic object-oriented substation event

GPS Global positioning system

GSAL Generic security application

GSE Generic substation event

GSM GPS time synchronization module

GTM GPS Time Module

HDLC protocol High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard

HFBR connector type Plastic fiber connector

HMI Human-machine interface

HSAR High speed autoreclosing

HV High-voltage

HVDC High-voltage direct current

ICT Installation and Commissioning Tool for injection based protection in REG670

IDBS Integrating deadband supervision

IEC International Electrical Committee

IEC 60044-6 IEC Standard, Instrument transformers – Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance

IEC 60870-5-103 Communication standard for protection equipment. A serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication

IEC 61850 Substation automation communication standard

IEC 61850-8-1 Communication protocol standard

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

IEEE 802.12 A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable

IEEE P1386.1 PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).

IEEE 1686 Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities

IED Intelligent electronic device

I-GIS	Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear
IOM	Binary input/output module
Instance	When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function. One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word "instance" is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.
IP	1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer. 2. Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529
IP 20	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 20
IP 40	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 40
IP 54	Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 54
IRF	Internal failure signal
IRIG-B:	InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LAN	Local area network
LIB 520	High-voltage software module
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LDCM	Line differential communication module
LDD	Local detection device
LED	Light-emitting diode
LNT	LON network tool
LON	Local operating network
MCB	Miniature circuit breaker
MCM	Mezzanine carrier module
MEM	Milli-ampere module
MPM	Main processing module
MVAL	Value of measurement
MVB	Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.

NCC	National Control Centre
NOF	Number of grid faults
NUM	Numerical module
OCO cycle	Open-close-open cycle
OCP	Overcurrent protection
OEM	Optical Ethernet module
OLTC	On-load tap changer
OTEV	Disturbance data recording initiated by other event than start/pick-up
OV	Overvoltage
Overreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay "sees" the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it
PCI	Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus
PCM	Pulse code modulation
PCM600	Protection and control IED manager
PC-MTP	Mezzanine card standard
PMC	PCI Mezzanine card
POR	Permissive overreach
POTT	Permissive overreach transfer trip
Process bus	Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components
PSM	Power supply module
PST	Parameter setting tool within PCM600
PT ratio	Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio
PUTT	Permissive underreach transfer trip
RASC	Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX
RCA	Relay characteristic angle
RISC	Reduced instruction set computer
RMS value	Root mean square value
RS422	A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections
RS485	Serial link according to EIA standard RS485
RTC	Real-time clock

RTU	Remote terminal unit
SA	Substation Automation
SBO	Select-before-operate
SC	Switch or push button to close
SCL	Short circuit location
SCS	Station control system
SCADA	Supervision, control and data acquisition
SCI	System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850
SDU	Service data unit
SLM	Serial communication module.
SMA connector	Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant impedance.
SMT	Signal matrix tool within PCM600
SMS	Station monitoring system
SNTP	Simple network time protocol - is used to synchronize computer clocks on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock, providing the required accuracy.
SOF	Status of fault
SFA	Sirömberg Protection Acquisition (SPA), a serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point and ring communication.
SRY	Switch for CB ready condition
ST	Switch or push button to trip
Starpoint	Neutral point of transformer or generator
SVC	Static VAR compensation
TC	Trip coil
TCS	Trip circuit supervision
TCP	Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.
TCP/IP	Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.

TEF	Time delayed earth-fault protection function
TLS	Transport Layer Security
TM	Transmit (disturbance data)
TNC connector	Threaded Neill-Concelman, a threaded constant impedance version of a BNC connector
TP	Trip (recorded fault)
TPZ, TPX, TPX, TPS	Current transformer class according to IEC
TRM	Transformer Module. This module transforms currents and voltages taken from the process into levels suitable for further signal processing.
TYP	Type identification
UMT	User management tool
Underrreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not "see" the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.
UTC	Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of "leap seconds" to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, "Zulu time." "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.
UV	Undervoltage
WEI	Weak end infeed logic
VT	Voltage transformer
X.21	A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment
3I₀	Three times zero-sequence current. Often referred to as the residual or the earth-fault current
3U₀	Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage



Contact us

ABB AB
Substation Automation Products
SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden
Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
Fax +46 (0) 21 14 69 18
www.abb.com/substationautomation

1XFK 511 355-02N - © Copyright 2015 ABB. All rights reserved.

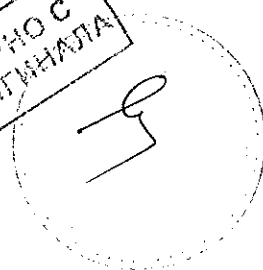
Power and productivity
for a better world™



139



ВЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



511

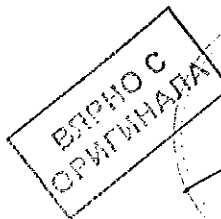
(

(

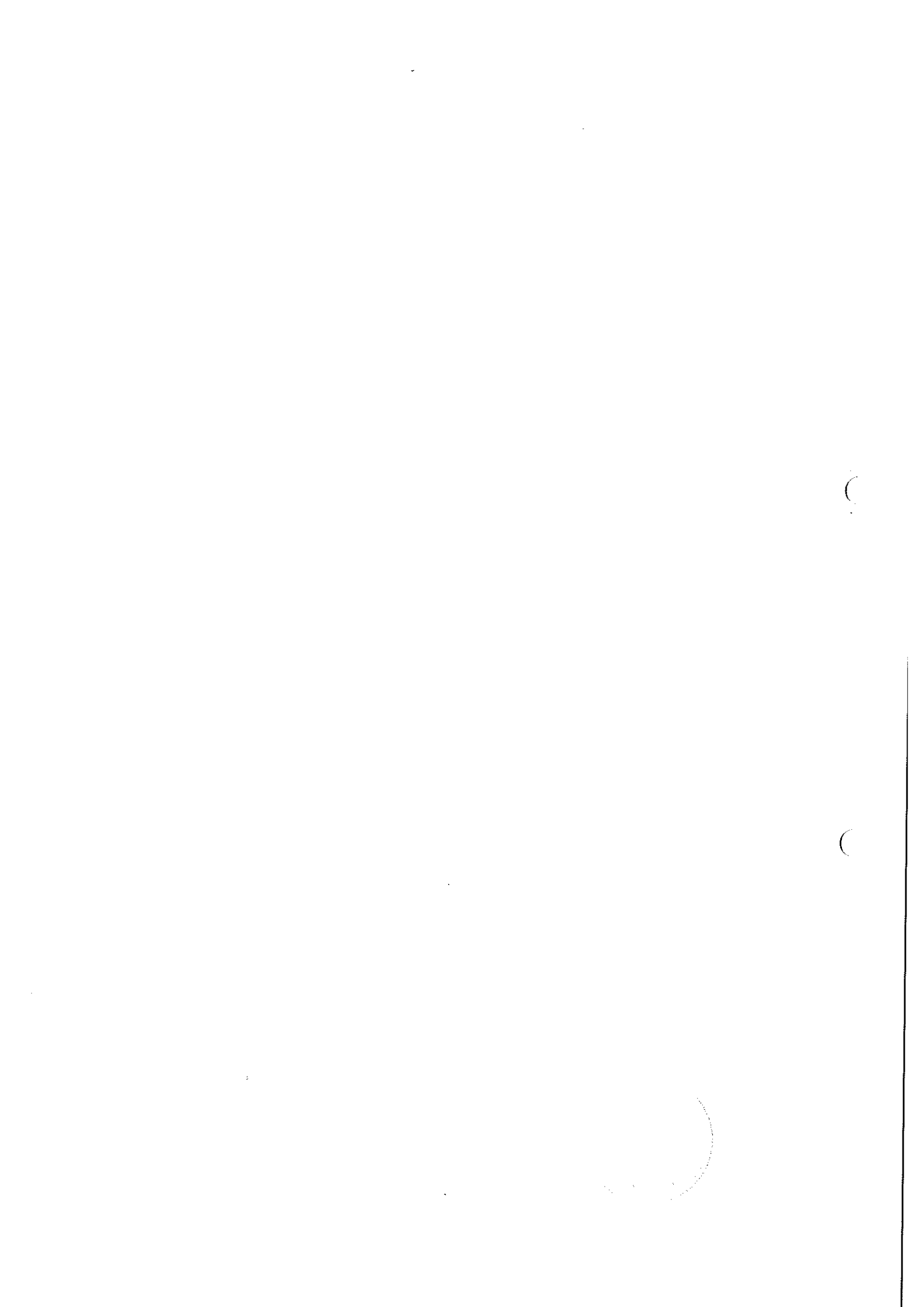
100

Table of contents

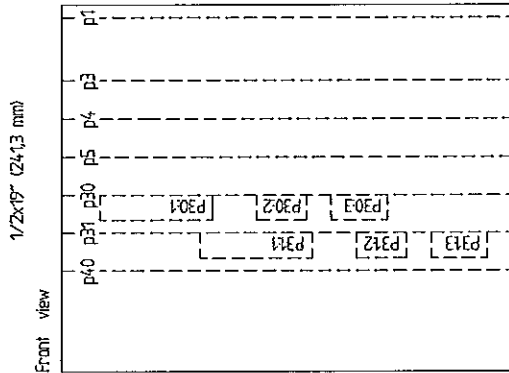
Part of product	Sheet
Designations for 1/2x19" casing with 1 TRM slot	2
Power supply module	3
Line data communication module	4
Transformer input module	5
Binary input module	6
Binary output module	7



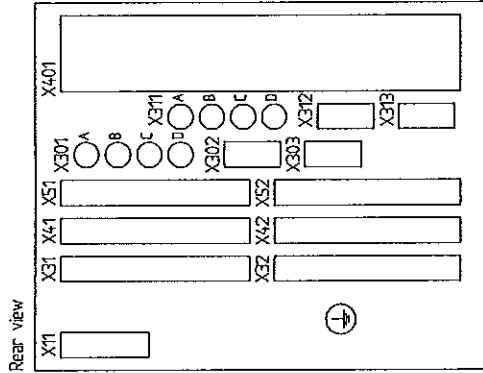
Based on	Prepared 2014-04-14	Jill Eriksson	Doc. no.	Ref. des. = Xn. Qn
Rev	Approves 2015-09-04	Patrik Nyback	Doc. kind	Rev. ind.
Rev. Note	Project		Resp. dept.	Lang.
Date			Doc. No.	Sheet
Name			1MRK002803-DA	Cont.
			ABB AB	1
			ABB	2



Designations for 1/2x19" casing with 1 TRM slot



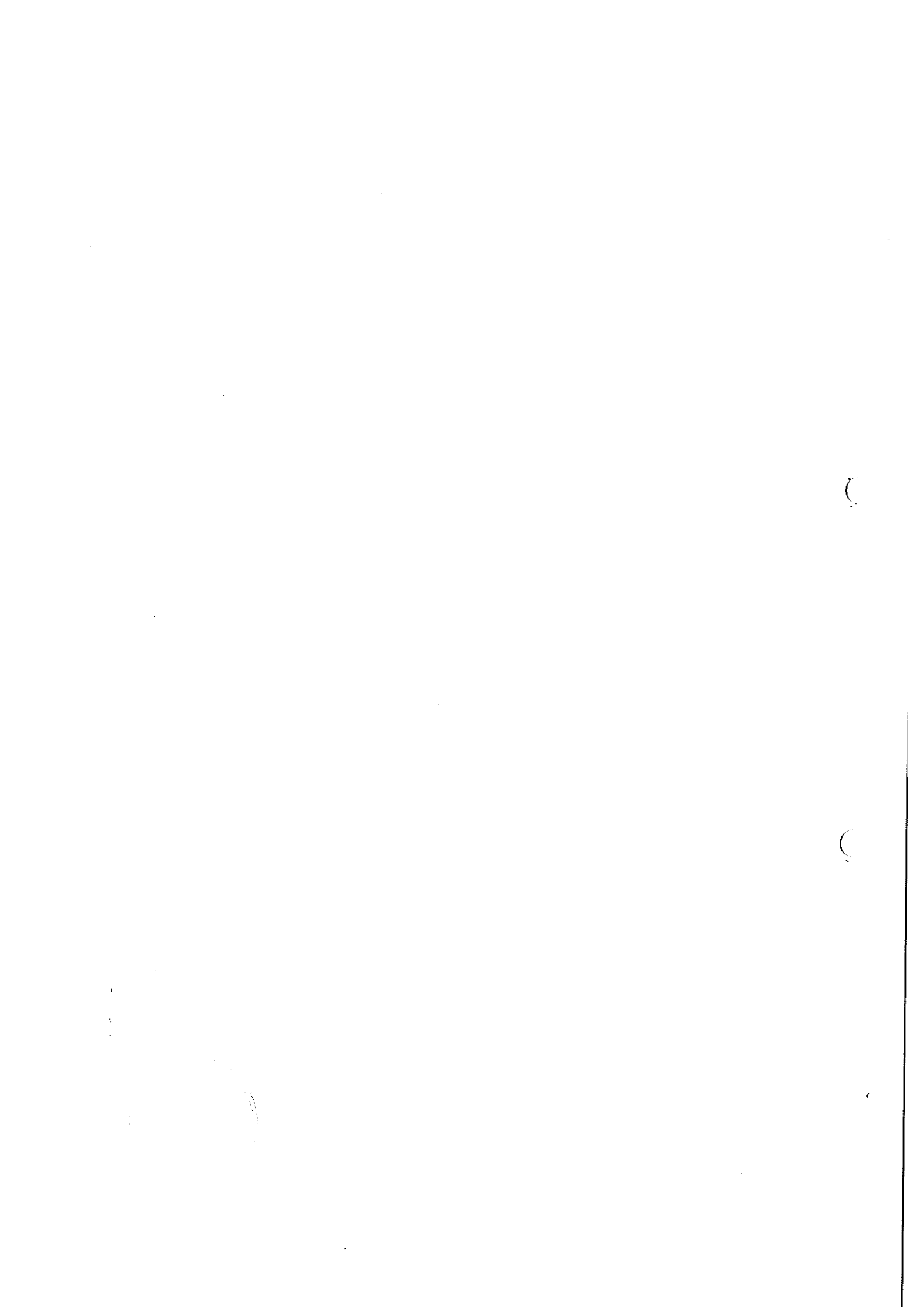
6U (266.7 mm)

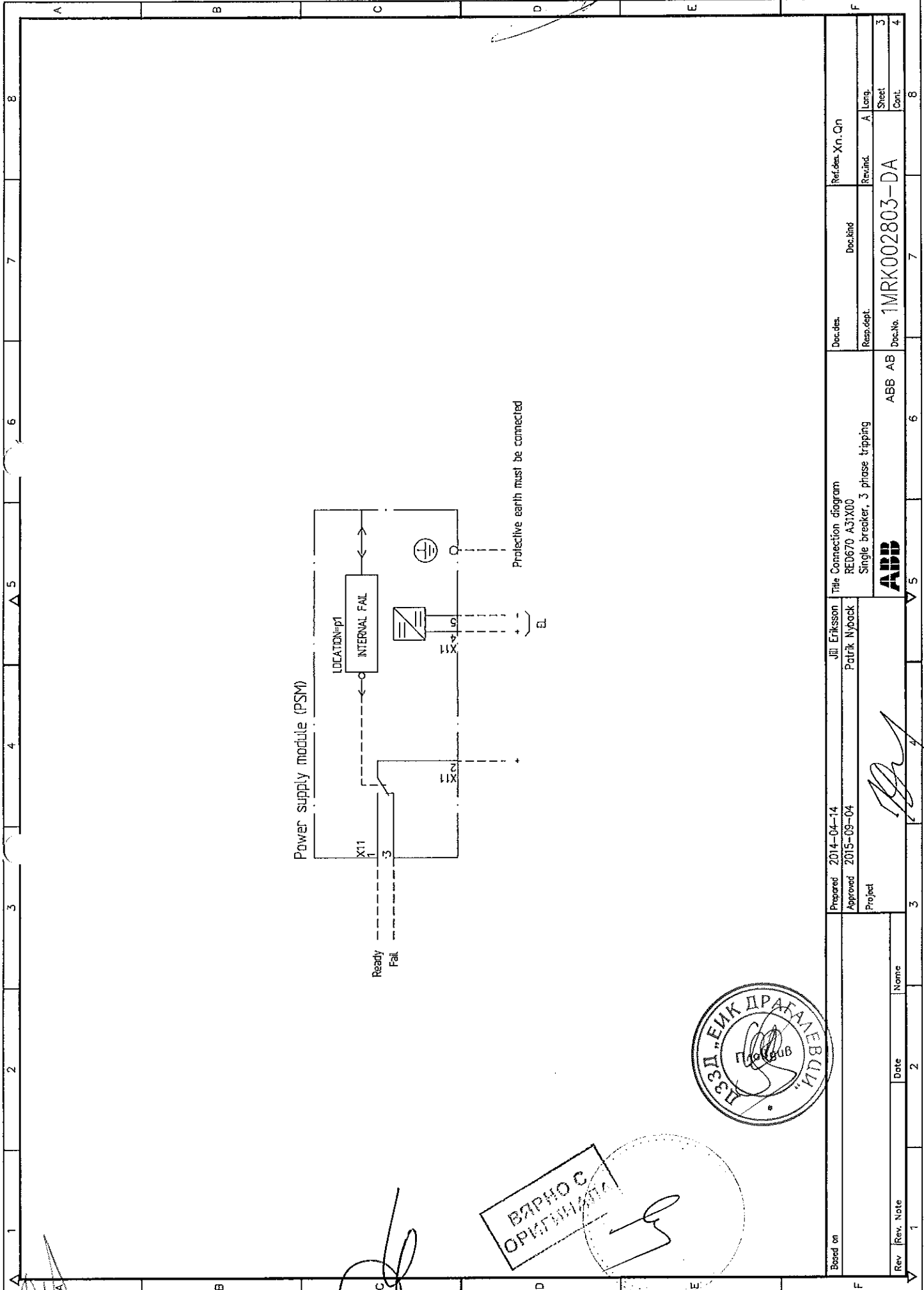


ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



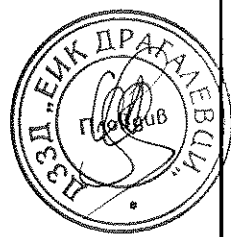
Based on	Prepared 2014-04-14	Jill Eriksson	Title Connection diagram	Doc. den.	Doc. den. = Xn. Qn
Rev	Approved 2015-09-04	Patrik Nybock	RED670 A31X00	Doc. kind	
Rev	Project		Single breaker, 3 phase tripping	Resp. dept.	
Rev			ABB	Dec. No.	1MRK002803-DA
Rev				Revised.	
Rev				Lang.	A
Rev				Sheet	2
Rev				Cont.	3





Power supply module (PSM)

ВАРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛАТА

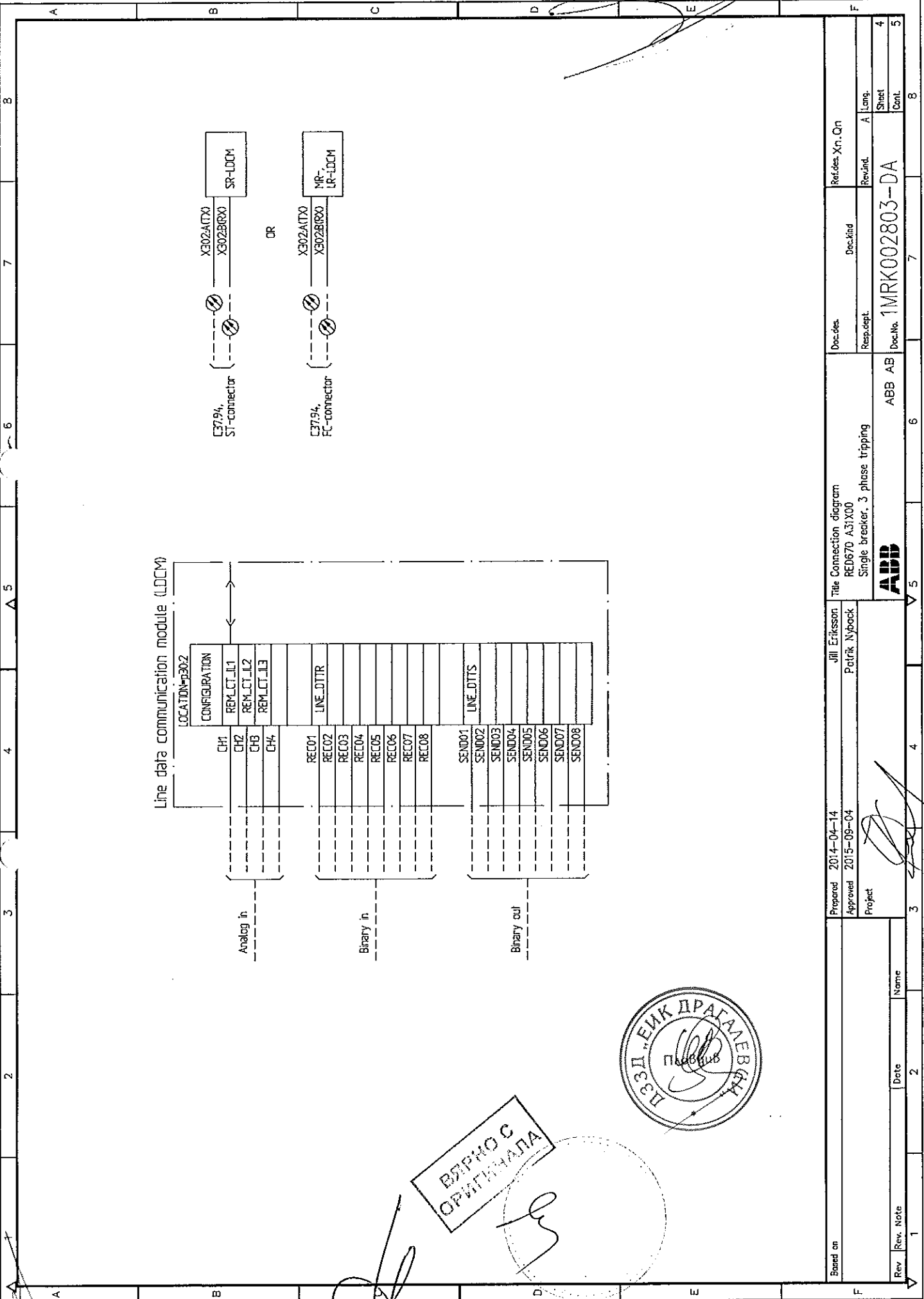


Based on	Prepared: 2014-04-14	Jill Eriksson	Title Connection diagram	Doc. des.	Ref. des. X'n. Q'n
	Approved: 2015-09-04	Patrick Nybock	RED670 A31X00	Doc. kind	
	Project		Single breaker, 3 phase tripping	Res. p. no.	Rev. ind.
Rev	Rev. Note		ABB AB	Doc. No.	1MRK002803-DA
1					A
2					3
3					4
4					8
5					
6					
7					
8					

2

3



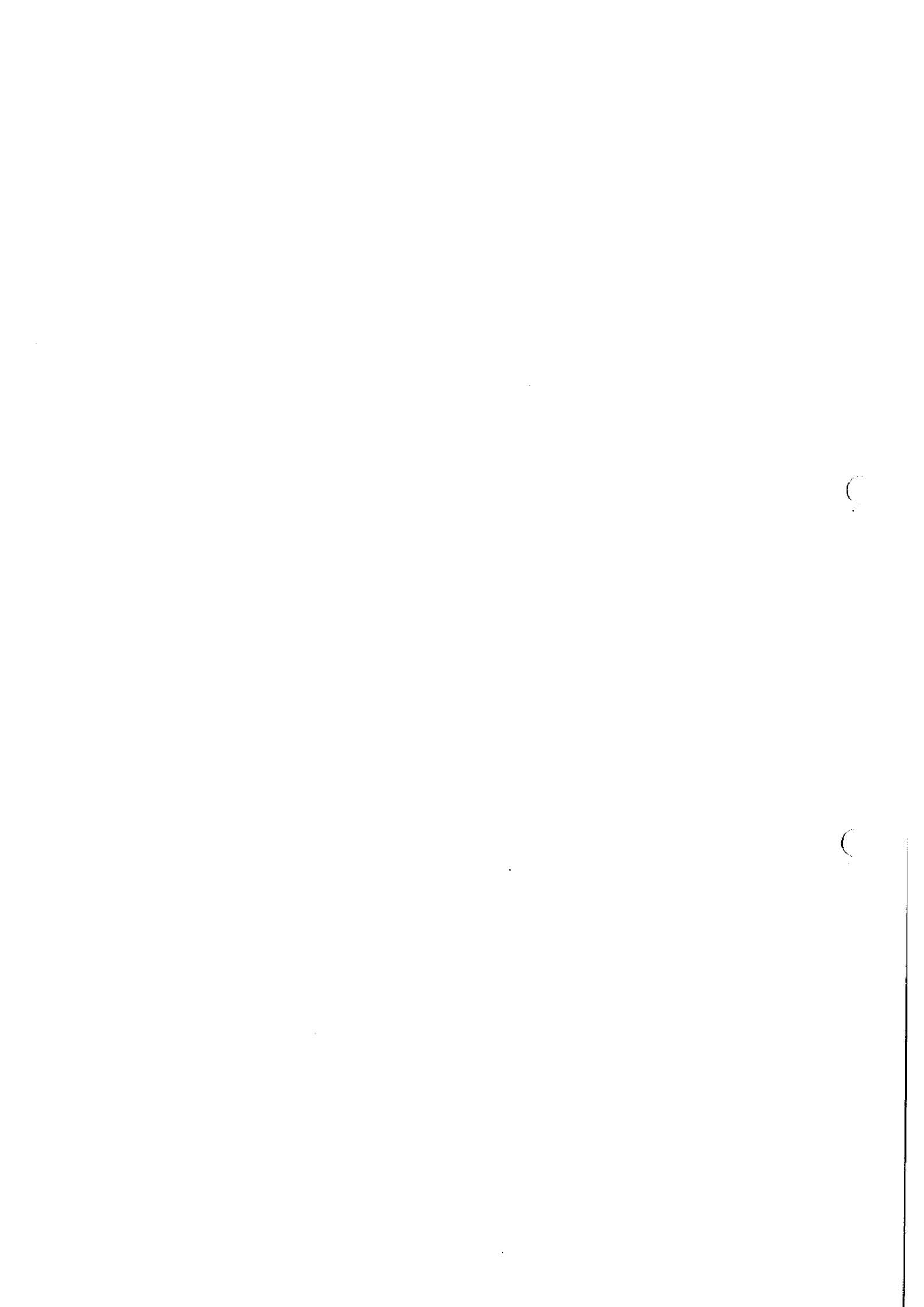


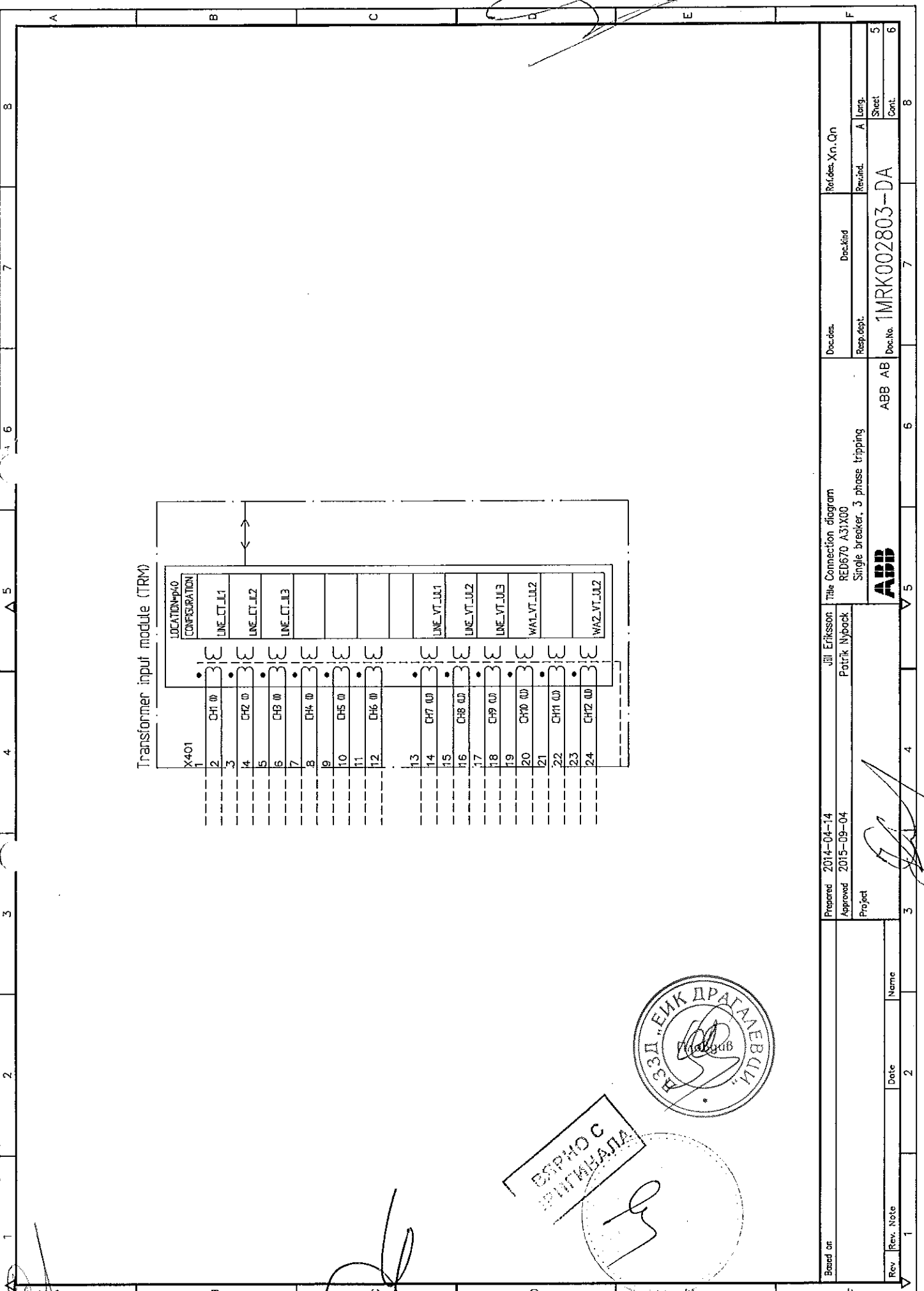
ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



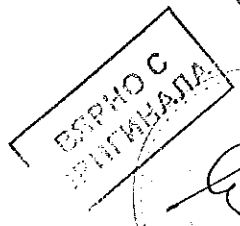
Based on	2014-04-14	Jill Eriksson	Title Connection diagram	Ret.des. Xn.Qn
Approved	2015-09-04	Patrik Nybock	RED670 A.31X00	Doc.kind
Project			Single breaker, 3 phase tripping	Res.pt. A
Rev	1	ABB	ABB AB	Doc.No. 1MRK002803-DA
Rev	2			Lang. A
Rev	3			Sheet 4
Rev	4			Cont. 5
Rev	5			

515





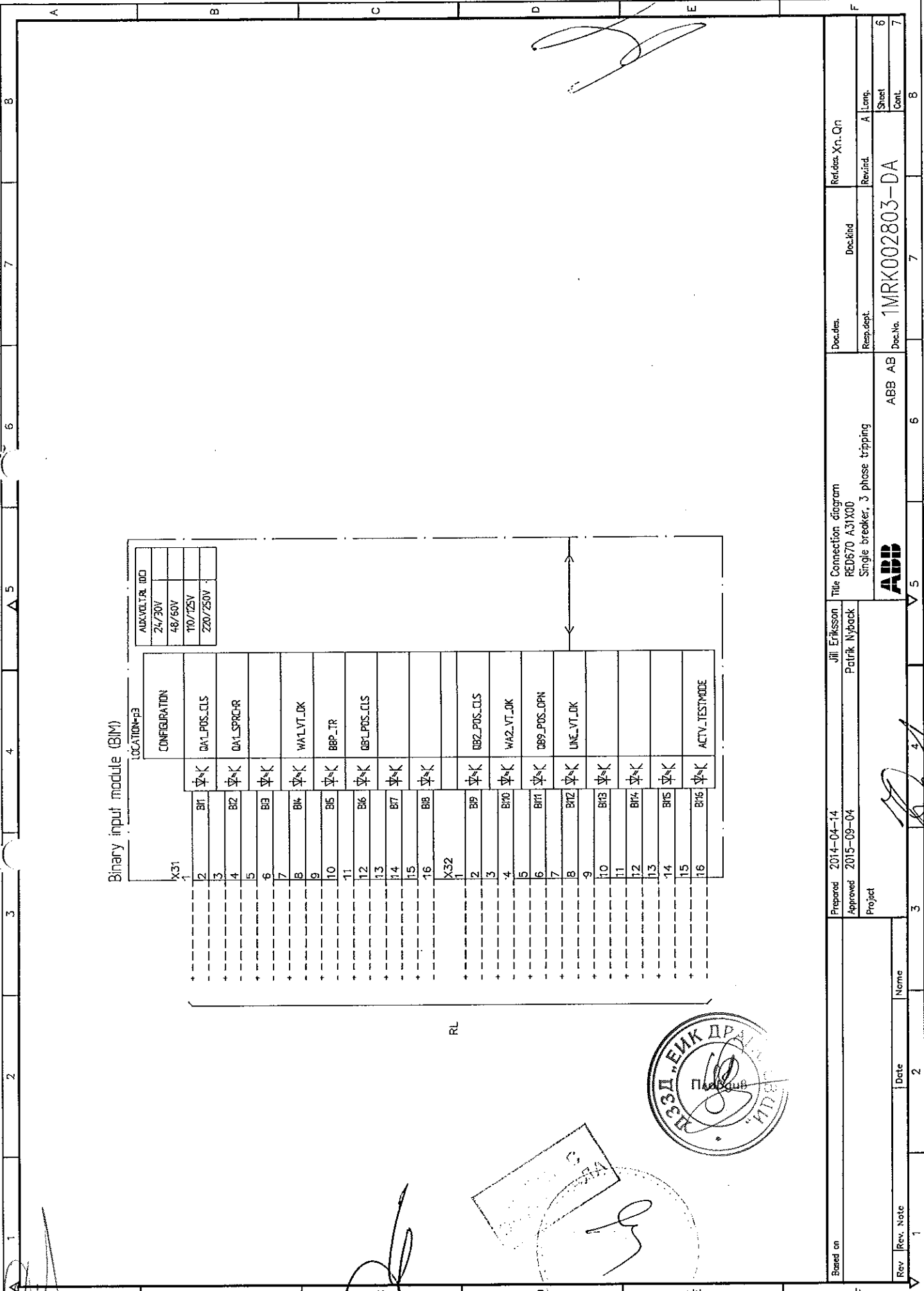
Based on:	Prepared: 2014-04-14	Jill Eriksson	Title: Connection diagram	Doc. des.:	Ref. des.:
	Approved: 2015-09-04	Patrik Nybock	RED670 A31X00	Doc. kind:	Xn. Qn
	Project:		Single breaker, 3 phase tripping	Resp. dept.:	Rev. ind.:
			ABB	Doc. No.:	A Leng.
				ABB AB	1MRK002803-DA
Rev.	Rev. Note	Date	Name		Sheet
1		2			5
					6



546

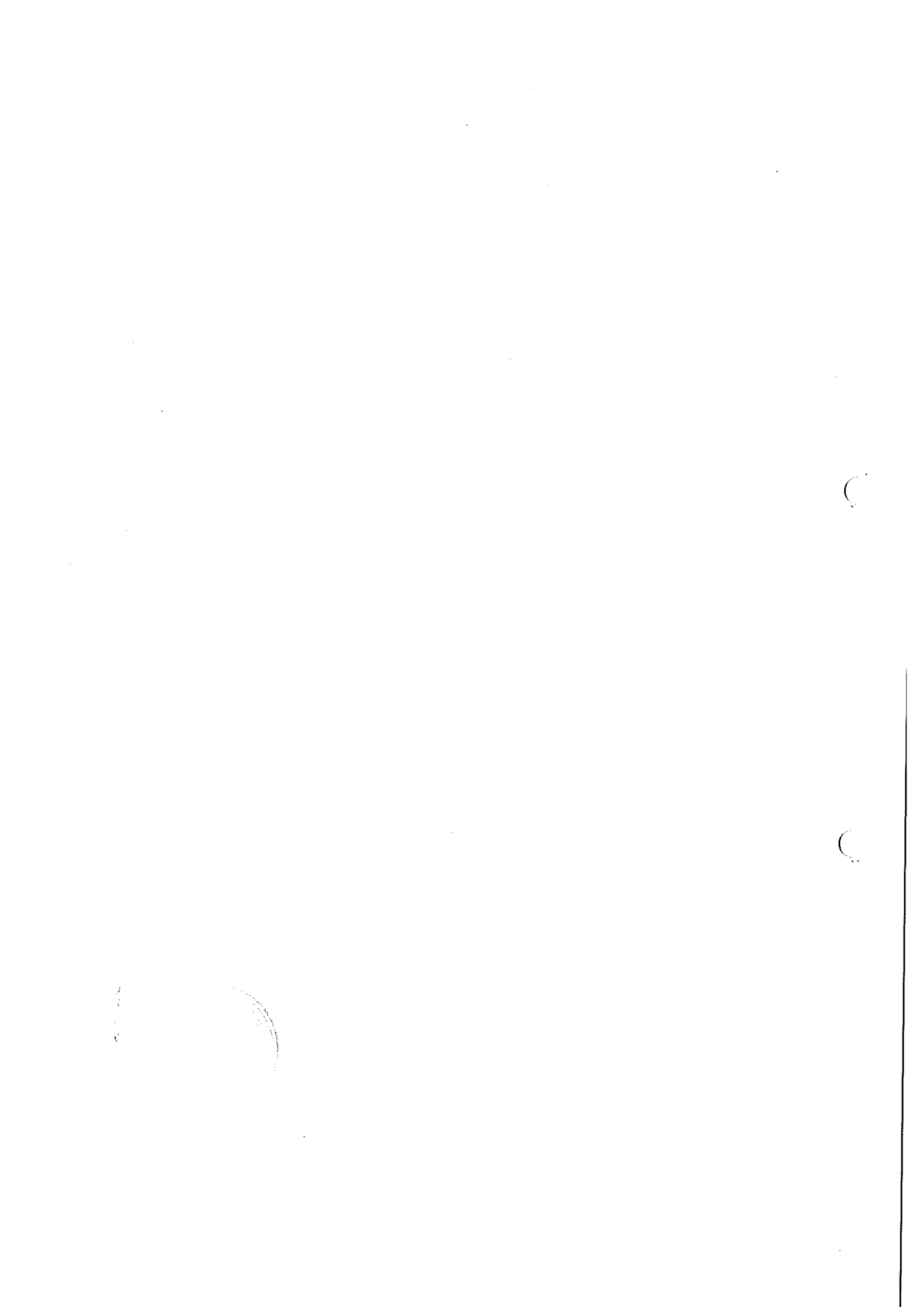
C

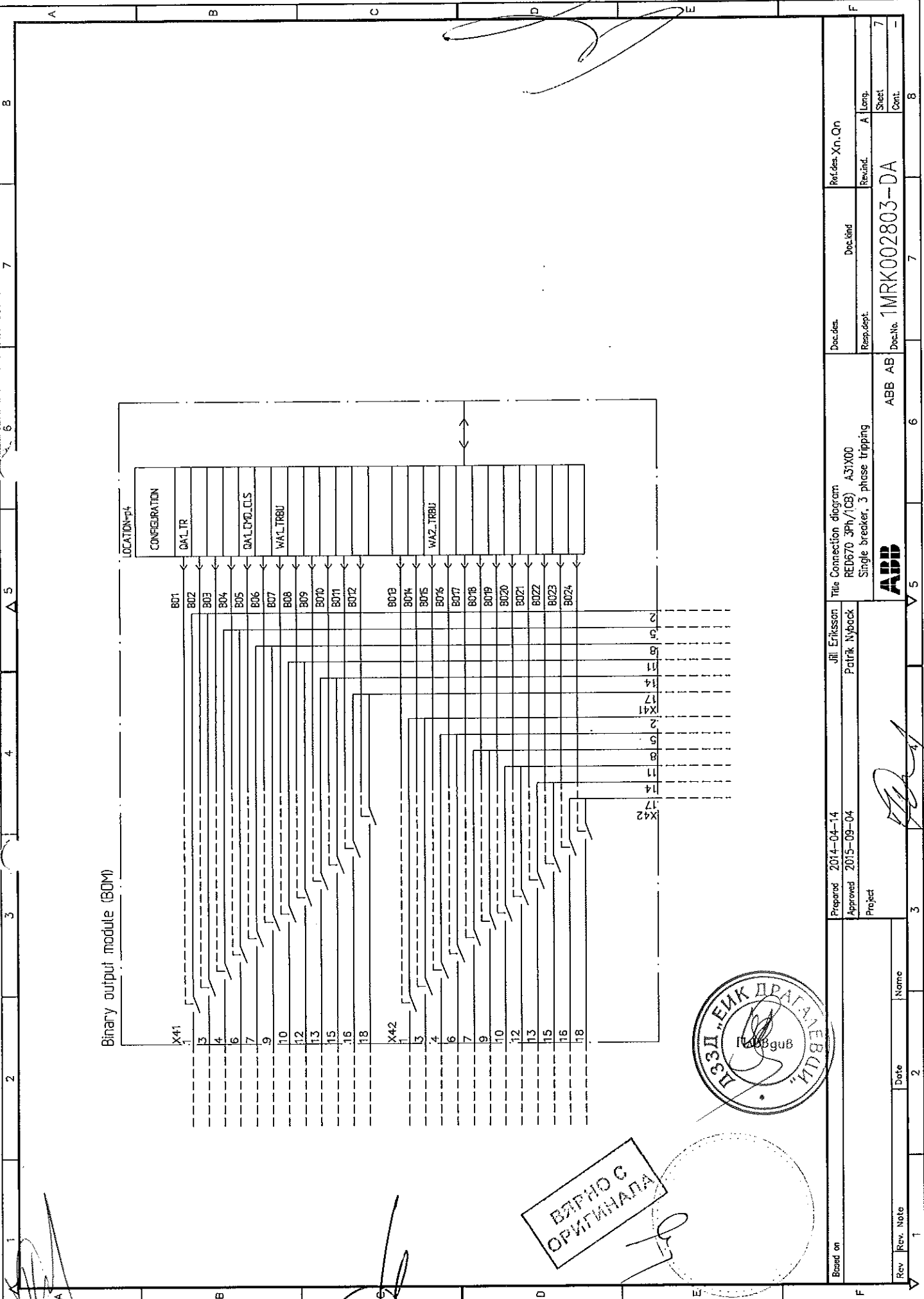
C



Based on	Doc. No.	Doc. kind	Ref. des. X.n. Q.n
Prepared 2014-04-14	ABB AB		
Approved 2015-09-04	ABB AB		
Project	Doc. No. 1MRK002803-DA	Doc. kind	Rev. A
			Sheet 6
			Cont. 7

577

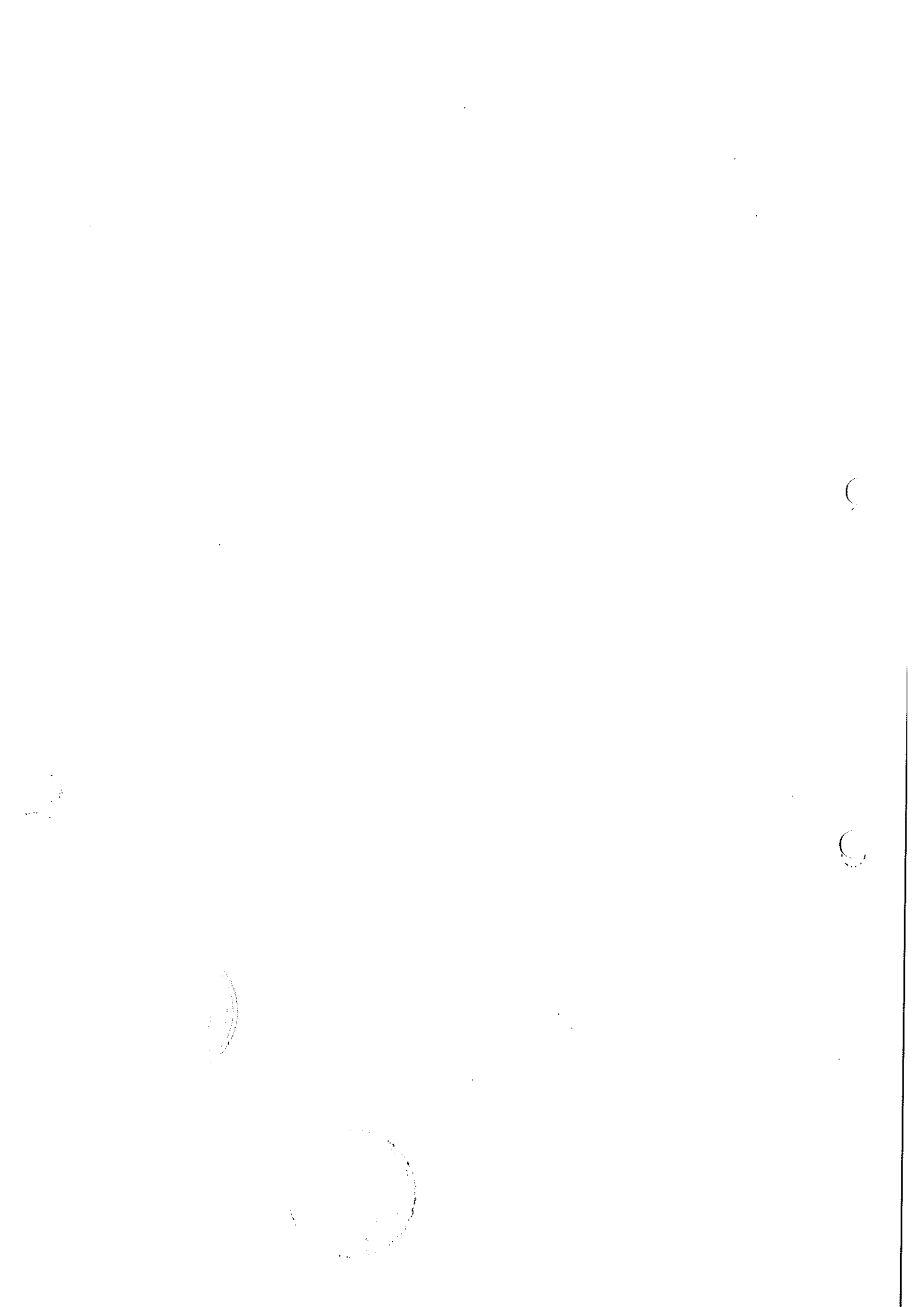


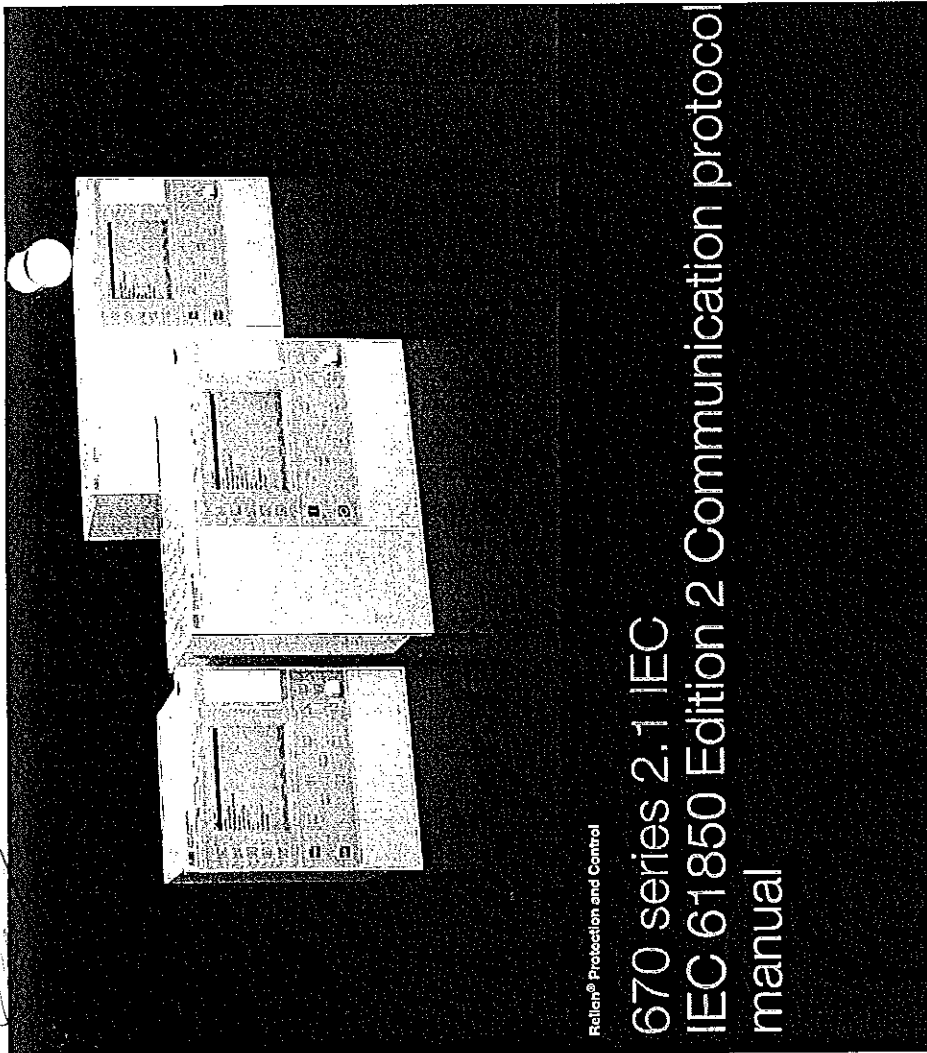


ВЪРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Based on	Doc. des.	Ret. des.	Xn. Qn
Prepared 2014-04-14	Doc. kind	Rev. no.	A Long.
Approved 2015-09-04	Res. dept.	Doc. No.	1MRK002803-DA
Project	ABB AB	Doc. No.	7
Jill Eriksson	ABB	Doc. No.	7
Patrik Nybock	ABB	Doc. No.	7
Title Connection diagram RED670 3Ph/1CB) A31X00 Single breaker, 3 phase tripping		Doc. No.	7
Prepared 2014-04-14	Doc. No.	Doc. No.	7
Approved 2015-09-04	Doc. No.	Doc. No.	7
Project	Doc. No.	Doc. No.	7
Rev	Rev. Note	Date	Name
1		2	





Relion® Protection and Control

670 series 2.1 IEC IEC 61850 Edition 2 Communication protocol manual

[Handwritten signature]

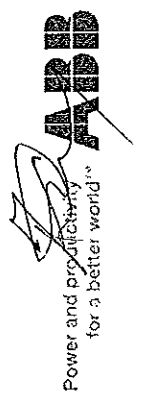
БЪЛГОС
ОРИГИНАЛ

[Handwritten signature]



319

[Handwritten signature]



Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software and hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

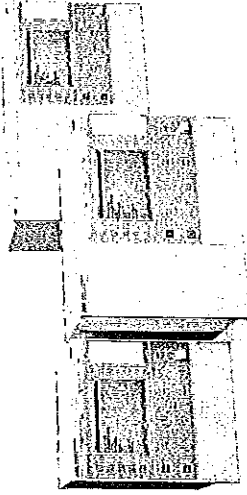
This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>) This product includes cryptographic software written/developed by: Eric Young (ey@cryptsoft.com) and Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

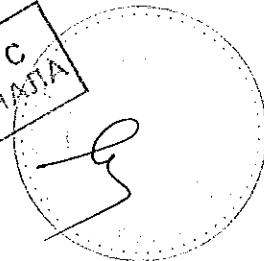
Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.



Document ID: 1MRK 511 350-UEN
Issued: December 2015
Revision: -
Product version: 2.1

© Copyright 2015 ABB. All rights reserved



Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.

Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standard EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series.



A handwritten signature or mark located at the top right of the page.

Table of contents

Section 1 Introduction..... 3
 This manual..... 3
 Intended audience..... 3
 Product documentation..... 4
 Product documentation set..... 4
 Document revision history..... 5
 Related documents..... 5
 Document symbols and conventions..... 7
 Symbols..... 7
 Document conventions..... 8
 IEC 61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping..... 9

Section 2 Introduction to IEC 61850..... 17
 Related documentation to IEC 61850..... 18

Section 3 Substation Configuration description Language (SCL)..... 21
 The substation section..... 22
 The communication section..... 22
 The IED section..... 23
 Tool concept..... 26
 Engineering concept in IEC 61850-6..... 27

Section 4 Communication profile..... 29

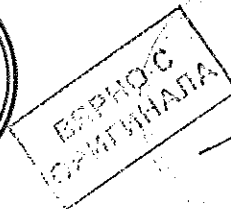
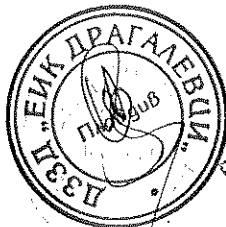
Section 5 Supported services..... 31

Section 6 Data sets and control blocks..... 37
 Data sets..... 37
 Report control block (URCB/BRCE)..... 38
 GOOSE Control Blocks (GoCB)..... 41

Section 7 Logical node data model..... 45
 Common data objects in each logical node..... 45
 IEC 61850 data model description Edition 2..... 47
 Using the online help file..... 47
 DO presence condition description..... 47

Section 8 Flexible product naming..... 49
 Mapping example..... 49
 Mapping possibilities and requirements..... 50

Section 9 Glossary..... 53



Section 1 Introduction

1.1

This manual

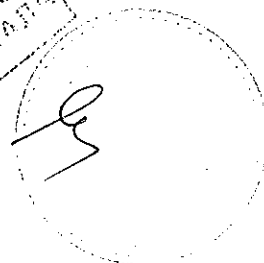
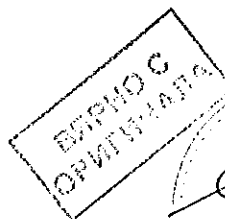
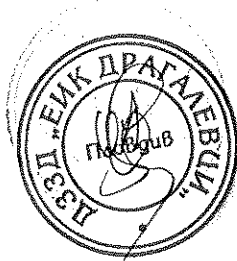
The communication protocol manual describes the communication protocols supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on the vendor-specific implementations.

1.2

Intended audience

This manual addresses the communication system engineer or system integrator responsible for pre-engineering and engineering for communication setup in a substation from an IED perspective.

The system engineer or system integrator must have a basic knowledge of communication in protection and control systems and thorough knowledge of the specific communication protocol.



1.3 Product documentation

1.3.1 Product documentation set

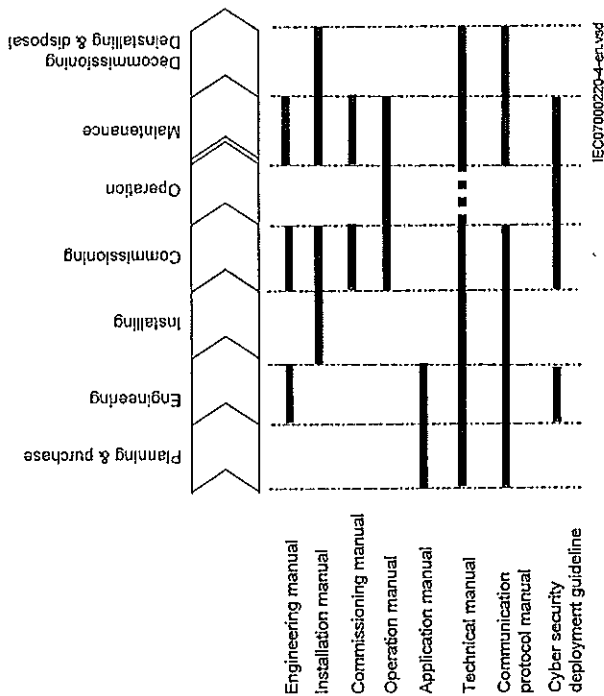


Figure 1: The intended use of manuals throughout the product lifecycle

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the various tools available within the PCM600 software. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for the engineering of protection and control functions, LHM functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850, DNP3, LON and SPA.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for the checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as

well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in the chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned. The relevant procedures may be followed also during the service and maintenance activities.

The operation manual contains instructions on how to operate the IED once it has been commissioned. The manual provides instructions for the monitoring, controlling and setting of the IED. The manual also describes how to identify disturbances and how to view calculated and measured power grid data to determine the cause of a fault.

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also provide assistance for calculating settings.

The technical manual contains operation principle descriptions, and lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data, sorted per function. The manual can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The communication protocol manual describes the communication protocols supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on the vendor-specific implementations.

The point list manual describes the outlook and properties of the data points specific to the IED. The manual should be used in conjunction with the corresponding communication protocol manual.

The cyber security deployment guideline describes the process for handling cyber security when communicating with the IED. Certification, Authorization with role based access control, and product engineering for cyber security related events are described and sorted by function. The guideline can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

Document revision history

Document revision/date	History
December 2015	First release

Related documents

Documents related to REB670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 505 337-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 505 339-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 505 340-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 505 338-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 505 340-TEN

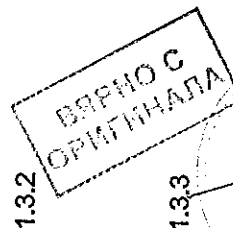
Documents related to REC670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 511 358-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 511 360-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 511 361-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 511 359-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 511 361-TEN

Documents related to RED670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 505 343-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 505 345-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 505 346-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 505 308-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 505 346-TEN

Documents related to REG670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 502 065-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 502 067-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 502 068-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 502 066-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 502 068-TEN

Documents related to REL670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 506 353-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 506 355-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 506 356-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 506 354-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 506 356-TEN

Documents related to RET670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 504 152-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 504 154-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 504 156-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 504 153-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 504 155-TEN



1.3.3

The caution icon indicates important information or warning related to the concept discussed in the text. It might indicate the presence of a hazard which could result in corruption of software or damage to equipment or property.



The information icon alerts the reader of important facts and conditions.



The tip icon indicates advice on, for example, how to design your project or how to use a certain function.



Although warning hazards are related to personal injury, it is necessary to understand that under certain operational conditions, operation of damaged equipment may result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. It is important that the user fully complies with all warning and cautionary notices.

Document conventions

- Abbreviations and acronyms in this manual are spelled out in the glossary. The glossary also contains definitions of important terms.
- Push button navigation in the LHM menu structure is presented by using the push button icons.
- For example, to navigate between the options, use and .
- HMI menu paths are presented in bold.
- For example, select **Main menu/Settings**.
- LHM messages are shown in Courier font.
- For example, to save the changes in non-volatile memory, select **Yes** and press .
- Parameter names are shown in italics.
- For example, the function can be enabled and disabled with the *Operation setting*.
- Each function block symbol shows the available input/output signal.
 - the character ^ in front of an input/output signal name indicates that the signal name may be customized using the PCM600 software.
 - the character * after an input signal name indicates that the signal must be connected to another function block in the application configuration to achieve a valid application configuration.
- Logic diagrams describe the signal logic inside the function block and are bordered by dashed lines.

1.4.2

Documents related to RES670	Document numbers
Application manual	1MRK 511 364-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 511 366-UEN
Product guide	1MRK 511 367-BEN
Technical manual	1MRK 511 365-UEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 511 367-UEN

670 series manuals	Document numbers
Operation manual	1MRK 500 123-UEN
Engineering manual	1MRK 511 355-UEN
Installation manual	1MRK 514 024-UEN
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 348-UUS
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	1MRK 511 351-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 1	1MRK 511 349-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850 Edition 2	1MRK 511 350-UEN
Communication protocol manual, LON	1MRK 511 352-UEN
Communication protocol manual, SPA	1MRK 511 353-UEN
Point list manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 354-UUS
Accessories guide	1MRK 514 012-BEN
Cyber security deployment guideline	1MRK 511 356-UEN
Connection and installation components	1MRK 513 003-BEN
Test system, COMBITEST	1MRK 512 001-BEN

Document symbols and conventions

Symbols



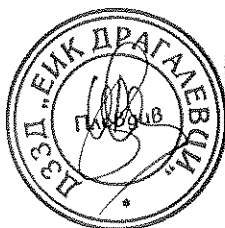
The electrical warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in electrical shock.



The warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in personal injury.

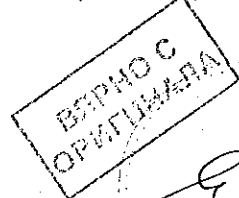


The caution hot surface icon indicates important information or warning about the temperature of product surfaces.



1.4

1.4.1



- Signals in frames with a shaded area on their right hand side represent setting parameter signals that are only settable via the PST or LHMI.
- If an internal signal path cannot be drawn with a continuous line, the suffix -int is added to the signal name to indicate where the signal starts and continues.
- Signal paths that extend beyond the logic diagram and continue in another diagram have the suffix "-cont."

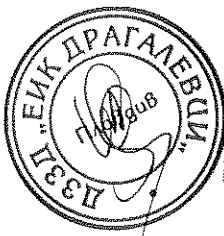
1.5

IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Table 1: IEC61850 edition 1 / edition 2 mapping

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
AEGPVO	AEGGAPC	AEGPVO
AGSAL	AGSAL SECLNO	AGSAL
ALMCAH	ALMCAH	ALMCAH
ALTIM	ALTIM	ALTIM
ALTIMS		ALTIMS
ALTRK		ALTRK
BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF	BCZSPDIF
BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF	BCZTPDIF
BDCGAPC	SWSGGIO	BDCSWI BDCGAPC
BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC	BRCPTOC
BRPTOC	BRPTOC	BRPTOC
BTIGAPC	B76IFCVI	BTIGAPC
BUSPTRC_B1	BUSPTRC BSSPLNO	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B2	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B3	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B4	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B5	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B6	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B7	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B8	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B9	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B10	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B11	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B12	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B13	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B14	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC

Table continues on next page



Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
BUSPTRC_B15	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B16	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B17	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B18	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B19	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B20	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B21	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B22	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B23	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUSPTRC_B24	BUSPTRC	BUSPTRC
BUTPTRC_B1	BUTPTRC BBTLLNO	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B2	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B3	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B4	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B5	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B6	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B7	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BUTPTRC_B8	BUTPTRC	BUTPTRC
BZISGGIO	BZISGGIO	BZISGAPC
BZTGGIO	BZTGGIO	BZTGGAPC
BZNSPDIF_A	BZNSPDIF	BZASGAPC BZASPDIF BZNSGAPC BZNSPDIF
BZNSPDIF_B	BZNSPDIF	BZBSGAPC BZBSPDIF BZNSGAPC BZNSPDIF
BZNTPDIF_A	BZNTPDIF	BZATGAPC BZATPOIF BZNTGAPC BZNTPDIF
BZNTPDIF_B	BZNTPDIF	BZBTGAPC BZBTPOIF BZNTGAPC BZNTPDIF
CBFGAPC	CBPLNO CBPMMXU CBPPTRC HOLFTOV HPHPTOV HPHPTOC PH3PTUC PH3PTOC RP3PDOP	CBPMMXU CBPPTRC HOLFTOV HPHPTOV HPHPTOC PH3PTUC PH3PTOC RP3PDOP
CCPDC	CCRPLD	CCPDC
CCRBRF	CCRBRF	CCRBRF

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
CCRWRBRF	CCRWRBRF	CCRWRBRF
CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF	CCSRBRF
CCSSPVC	CCSRDIF	CCSSPVC
CMXUX	CMXUX	CMXUX
CMSQI	CMSQI	CMSQI
COUVGAPC	COUULLNO COUVPTOV COUVPTUV	COUVPTOV COUVPTUV
CVGAPC	GF2LLNO GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOOC PH1PTRC	GF2MMXN GF2PHAR GF2PTOV GF2PTUC GF2PTUV GF2PVOOC PH1PTRC
CVMMXN	CVMMXN	CVMMXN
D2PTOC	D2LLNO D2PTOC PH1PTRC	D2PTOC PH1PTRC
DPGAPC	DPGGIO	DPGAPC
DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE	DRPRDRE
ECPSCH	ECPSCH	ECPSCH
ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH	ECRWPSCH
EF2PTOC	EF2LLNO EF2PTRC EF2RDIR GEN2PHAR PH1PTOC	EF2PTRC EF2RDIR GEN2PHAR PH1PTOC
EF4PTOC	EF4LLNO EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC	EF4PTRC EF4RDIR GEN4PHAR PH1PTOC
EFPIOC	EFPIOC	EFPIOC
EFRWPIOC	EFRWPIOC	EFRWPIOC
ETPMNTR	ETPMNTR	ETPMNTR
FDFSPDIS	FDFSPDIS	FDFSPDIS
FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS	FMPSPDIS
FRSPDIS	FRSPDIS	FRSPDIS
FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR	FTAQFVR
FUFSPVC	SDDRUFJ	FUFSPVC SDDSPVC
GENPDIF	GENPDIF	GENGAPC GENPDIF GENPHAR GENPTRC
GOOSEBRF	BINGREC	

Table continues on next page



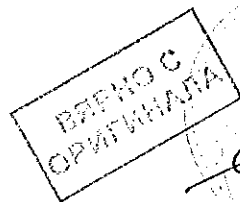
Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
GOOSEDPRCV	DPGREC	
GOOSEINTLKRCV	INTGREC	
GOOSEINTRCV	INTSGREC	
GOOSEMRCV	MVGREC	
GOOSESPRCV	BINGREC	
GOOSEVCTRRCV	VTRGREC	
GOPPDOP	GOPPDOP	GOPPDOP PH1PTRC
GRPTTR	GRPTTR	GRPTTR
GSPTTR	GSPTTR	GSPTTR
GUPPDUP	GUPPDUP	GUPPDUP PH1PTRC
HZPDIF	HZPDIF	HZPDIF
INDCALH	INDCALH	INDCALH
ITBGAPC	IB16FCVB	ITBGAPC
L3CPDIF	L3CPDIF	L3CGAPC L3CFDIF L3CPHAR L3CPTRC
LAUFCNT	LAUFCNT	LAUFCNT
L6CPDIF	L6CPDIF	L6GGAPC L6CRDIF L6CPHAR L6CPTRC
LAPPGAPC	LAPPLNO LAPPDUP LAPPLUPF	LAPPDUP LAPPLUPF
LCCRPTTR	LCCRPTTR	LCCRPTTR
LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC	LCNSPTOC
LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV	LCNSPTOV
LCF3PTOC	LCF3PTOC	LCF3PTOC
LCF3PTUC	LCF3PTUC	LCF3PTUC
LCPTR	LCPTR	LCPTR
LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC	LCZSPTOC
LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV	LCZSPTOV
LD0LLNO	LLNO	
LDLPSCH	LDLPDF	LDLPSCH
LDRGFC	STSGGIO	LDRGFC
LEXPDIS	LEXPDIS	LEXPDIS LEXPTRC
LFPTR	LFPTR	LFPTR
LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO	LMBRFLO
LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV	LOVPTUV
LPHD	LPHD	

Table continues on next page

Section 1
Introduction

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
LP1TR	LP1TR	LP1TR
LT3CPDIF	LT3CPDIF	LT3CGAPC LT3CPDIF LT3CPHAR LT3CPTRC
LT6CPDIF	LT6CPDIF	LT6CGAPC LT6CPDIF LT6CPHAR LT6OPTRC
MVGAPC	MVGAPC	MVGAPC
NS2PTOC	NS2PTOC	NS2PTOC NS2PTRC
NS4PTOC	NS4PTOC	NS4PTOC NS4PTRC NS4DIR NS4PHAR NS4PTOC
O2RWPTOV	O2RWPTOV	O2RWPTOV PH1PTRC
OC4PTOC	OC4PTOC	OC4LLN0 OC4PHAR OC4PTOC OC4PTRC
OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH	OEXPVPH
OOSPPAM	OOSPPAM	OOSPPAM OOSPTRC
OV2PTOV	OV2PTOV	OV2PTOV PH1PTRC
PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC	PAPGAPC
POFCNT	POFCNT	POFCNT
PH4SP1OC	PH4SP1OC	PH4SP1OC PH4SP1OC PH4SP1OC PH4SP1OC
PH1P1OC	PH1P1OC	PH1P1OC
PRPSTATUS	PRPSTATUS	PRPSTATUS
PSLPSCH	PSLPSCH	PSLPSCH
PSPPPAM	PSPPPAM	PSPPPAM PSPPTRC
QCBAY	QCBAY	QCBAY
QCRSV	QCRSV	QCRSV
REFPDIF	REFPDIF	REFPDIF
ROTIPHIZ	ROTIPHIZ	ROTIPHIZ ROTIPTRC

Table continues on next page



Section 1
Introduction

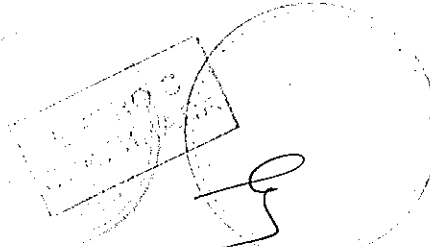
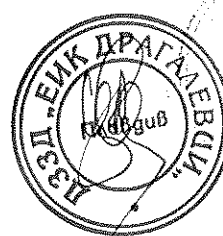
Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
ROV2PTOV	ROV2PTOV	ROV2PTOV
SAPFRC	SAPFRC	SAPFRC
SAPTOF	SAPTOF	SAPTOF
SAPTUF	SAPTUF	SAPTUF
SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC	SCCVPTOC
SCILO	SCILO	SCILO
SCSWI	SCSWI	SCSWI
SDEPSDE	SDEPSDE	SDEPSDE SDEPTOC SDEPTOV SDEPTRC
SESRYSN	SESRYSN	SESRYSN AUTIRYSN MANIRYSN SYNRSYN
SINGLELCOH	SINGLELCOH	SINGLELCOH
SLGAPC	SLGAPC	SLGAPC
SMBRREC	SMBRREC	SMBRREC
SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC	SMPPTRC
SP16GAPC	SP16GAPC	SP16GAPC
SPC8GAPC	SPC8GAPC	SPC8GAPC
SPGAPC	SPGAPC	SPGAPC
SSCBR	SSCBR	SSCBR
SSIMG	SSIMG	SSIMG
SSIML	SSIML	SSIML
STBPTOC	STBPTOC	STBPTOC
STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ	STEFPHIZ
STTIPHIZ	STTIPHIZ	STTIPHIZ
SXCBR	SXCBR	SXCBR
SXSWI	SXSWI	SXSWI
T2WPDIF	T2WPDIF	T2WPDIF T2WGAPC T2WPDIF T2WPHAR T2WPTRC
T3WPDIF	T3WPDIF	T3WPDIF T3WGAPC T3WPDIF T3WPHAR T3WPTRC
TCLYLTIC	TCLYLTIC	TCLYLTIC TCSLTC
TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC	TCMYLTC
TEIGAPC	TEIGAPC	TEIGAPC TEIGGIO

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
TEILGAPC	TEILGGIO	TEILGAPC
TMAGAPC	TMAGGIO	TMAGAPC
TPPIOC	TPPIOC	TPPIOC
TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC	TR1ATCC
TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC	TR8ATCC
TRPTTR	TRPTTR	TRPTTR
U2RWPTUV	GENZLLNO PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV	PH1PTRC U2RWPTUV
UV2PTUV	GENZLLNO PH1PTRC UV2PTUV	PH1PTRC UV2PTUV
VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV	VDCPTOV
VDSPVC	VDRFUF	VDSPVC
VMMXU	VMMXU	VMMXU
VMSQI	VMSQI	VMSQI
VNMXXU	VNMXXU	VNMXXU
VRPVOC	VRLLNO PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC	PH1PTRC PH1PTUV VRPVOC
VSGAPC	VSGGIO	VSGAPC
WRNCALH	WRNCALH	WRNCALH
ZC1PPSCH	ZCPCPSCH	ZCPCPSCH
ZC1WPSCH	ZPCWPSCH	ZPCWPSCH
ZCLCPSCH	ZCLCPLAL	ZCLCPSCH
ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH	ZCPSCH
ZCRWPSCH	ZCRWPSCH	ZCRWPSCH
ZCVPSOF	ZCVPSOF	ZCVPSOF
ZGVDPDIS	ZGVLNO PH1PTRC ZGVDPDIS ZGVPTUV	PH1PTRC ZGVDPDIS ZGVPTUV
ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS	ZMCAPDIS
ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS	ZMCPDIS
ZMFCPDIS	ZMFCLLNO PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU	PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU
ZMFPDIS	ZMFLNO PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU	PSFPDIS PSFPDIS ZMFPDIS ZMFPTRC ZMMMXU
ZMHDPDIS	ZMHDPDIS	ZMHDPDIS

Table continues on next page

Function block name	Edition 1 logical nodes	Edition 2 logical nodes
ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS	ZMMAPDIS
ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS	ZMMPDIS
ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS	ZMQAPDIS
ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS	ZMQPDIS
ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS	ZMRAPDIS
ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS	ZMRPDIS
ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB	ZMRPSB
ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC	ZSMGAPC



Section 2 Introduction to IEC 61850

The general scope of the IEC 61850 protocol standard is designed to support the communication of all functions being performed in the substation. Its' main goal is interoperability; this is the ability for IEDs from one or different manufacturers to exchange information and use the information for their own functions. Moreover, the standard allows a free allocation of these functions and accepts any system philosophy, from a distributed architecture (for example, decentralised substation automation) to a centralised configuration (for example, RTU based).

The standard separates the functionality represented by the data model and the related communication services from the communication implementation (stack).

The data model of the standard is an object-oriented one, grouping the data into the smallest possible sets referring to the smallest possible functions to be implemented independently. These smallest possible data groups or functions are named logical nodes. The logical nodes and all data and attributes contained are named according to a standardised semantic, which is mandatory.

This manual describes how the IEC61850 standard is applied in the IEDs. References and brief descriptions of the standard are also included. It is assumed that the reader has basic knowledge of the IEC 61850 standard.

The following parts of the IEC61850 standard are of importance as they relate to this manual:

- Station Configuration description Language (SCL) is described in IEC 61850-6. The SCL is an XML based definition of how to describe the parts of a substation. This part of the standard also includes the roles of different tools as well as the engineering concepts.
- Communication profile (IEC 61850 stack) is described in IEC 61850-8-1. This part of the standard includes a number of possible communication profiles, and how the services defined in IEC 61850-7-2 are mapped to the communication profile.
- Communication services are described in IEC 61850-7-2. This part deals mainly with the communication facilities from client and server point of view. It includes the different possibilities of communication functionality.
- Logical node data model. This is described in IEC 61850-7-3 and IEC 61850-7-4.
- Conformance tests and the basis for conformance documents are handled in IEC 61850-10.

Detailed information regarding the IEC61850 implementation of the IED is described inside the conformance documents.



- MICS, Modeling Information Conformance Statement, contains the declaration of the used logical node types.
- PICS, Protocol Information Conformance Statement, contains the details and what is supported regarding protocol facilities.
- PDXIT, Protocol Extra Information, contains additional information on how the IEC 61850 is implemented and used.
- TICS, Tissue Information Conformance Statement, contains the supported Tissues, which are handled in the Tissues process as defined by UCA, Utility Communication Architecture forum. The Tissues handling is found in <http://www.tissue.iec61850.com>.

The conformance documents are unique for each product release and refer to each other. The identities included in the related documents refer to a specific version of the IED series.

The communication profile in IEC 61850 uses the MMS standard, which uses Ethernet and TCP/IP to handle the information transport within the substation.

The data modelling uses the concept of logical nodes to identify the published information for communication. The standard defines a set of logical nodes, each representing a communication view of a process function with a number of data objects. For example, a transformer differential - or line differential protection, because the standard defines only a differential protection. Therefore, it is possible to adapt the logical node, which is defined in the standard, as a logical node class. The standard defines methods to describe the actually used logical node as a logical node type which is then based upon the logical node class. This allows all partners to interpret the logical node type information because the description is completely given in the standard. The type description of all logical nodes is part of the Data Type Template (DIT) section in the SCL description file of a station or the IED.

Besides the information about the configuration of the communication facilities, this manual contains the full description of all logical nodes available in the IEDs. The information about the logical nodes and their data objects may be used to identify which signals are available for the functions as described in the technical manual. The link to the technical manual is done in the logical node tables by listing the signal name as given in the function block, or as seen in PCM600 or the LHM.

2.1.1 Related documentation to IEC 61850

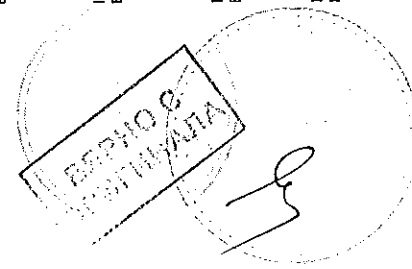
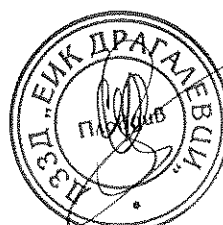
Use the latest revision of the documents listed, unless stated otherwise.

Document ID	Title
IEC 61850-SER Ed1.0 (2013-12-12) - (English)	Communication networks and systems in substations - ALL PARTS
IEC 61850-3 Ed2.0 (2013-12-12) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 3: General requirements

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850-4 Ed2.0 (2011-04-11) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 4: System and project management
IEC 61850-5 Ed2.0 (2013-01-30) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 5: Communication requirements for functions and devices models
IEC 61850-6 Ed2.0 (2009-12-17) - (English)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 6: Configuration description language for communication in electrical substations related to IEDs
IEC 61850-7-1 Ed2.0 (2011-07-15) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-1: Basic communication structure - Principles and models
IEC 61850-7-2 Ed2.0 (2010-08-24) - (English)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-2: Basic information and communication structure - Abstract communication service interface (ACSI)
IEC 61850-7-3 Ed2.0 (2010-12-16) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-3: Common data classes
IEC 61850-7-4 Ed2.0 (2010-03-31) - (English)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-4: Compatible logical node classes and data object classes
IEC 61850-7-410 Ed2.1 (2012-10-30) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-410: Basic communication structure - Hydroelectric power plants - Communication for monitoring and control
IEC 61850-7-420 Ed1.0 (2009-03-10) - (English)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 7-420: Basic communication structure - Distributed energy resources logical nodes
IEC 61850-8-1 Ed2.0 (2011-06-17) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 8-1: Specific Communication Service Mapping (SCSM) - Mappings to MMS (ISO 9506-1 and ISO 9506-2) and to ISO/IEC 8802-3
IEC 61850-9-2 Ed2.0 (2011-09-22) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 9-2: Specific Communication Service Mapping (SCSM) - Sampled values over ISO/IEC 8802-3

Table continues on next page



IEC 61850-10 Ed2.0 (2012-12-14) - (English - French)	Communication networks and systems for power utility automation - Part 10: Conformance testing
IEC 61850 MICS 1MRG021098	IED series version 2.1 Ed2 - MICS: Modelling implementation conformance statement
IEC 61850 PICS 1MRG021052	IED series version 2.1 Ed2 - PICS: Protocol implementation conformance statement
IEC 61850 PIXIT 1MRG021053	IED series version 2.1 Ed2 - PIXIT: Protocol implementation extra information
IEC 61850 TICS 1MRG021051	IED series version 2.1 Ed2 - TICS: Tissue implementation conformance statement



Section 3 Substation Configuration description Language (SCL)

Four different types of SCL files - SCD, CID, IID, and ICD, can be exported from PCM 600.

The SCL language is based on XML. However, detailed knowledge of the XML contents is not needed.

The SCL XML file (ICD/SCD/CID/IID) contains five sections, which are specified in IEC 61850-6 clause 9.

Header

Substation section describes the functional structure and its relation to primary devices.

Communication section describes the connection between the IED access points to the respective subnetwork, and includes also the properties (addresses) of the access points.

IED section contains a description of the supported communication services, the access point(s) and the IEDs logical devices, logical nodes and their attributes. Data type template section contains a declaration of all types used in the SCL file, logical nodes type, DO types, attributes and enums.

The system structure is defined by the organization of the plant structure in PCM600. The signal engineering and the signal routing are IET600 tasks, signal engineering regarding DS, rcb, gob, GOOSE subscribers can be done also in PCM600. The IED needs to be configured with PCM600 before the system is configured with IET600.

The SCL engineering must be done in an SCL engineering tool. The data sets and the control blocks are logically defined as part of the logical nodes (see IEC 61850-7-2 clause 9). The IED also needs a correctly configured communication section for GOOSE engineering, which can be done in IET600 and PCM600.

The data type templates section provides the correct content description of each logical node type to all tools and users (clients) of the information. Each IED and vendor may have their own logical node type definitions included in the data type template section together with all other logical node types based on the standard.

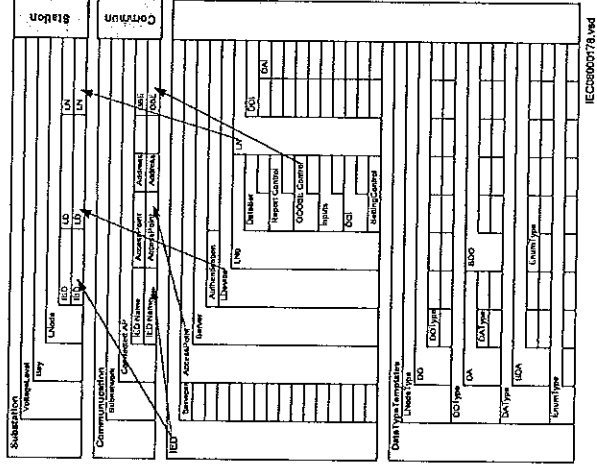
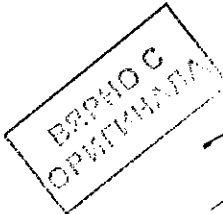


Figure 2: IEC 61850: Principle structure of the SCL XML file

The arrows show the link between the different sections given when an IED is integrated in the substation structure and/or in the communication structure. All needed logical nodes of an IED are linked to the substation section by the SCL tool.

A reference to GOOSE Control Blocks (GoCB) is included in the communication section when GoCB is configured.

3.1 The substation section

The substation description in IEC 61850-6 clause 9 describes the arrangement of the primary equipment. In addition, it also includes a list of the applied logical nodes and the relation of those logical nodes to the primary equipment.

3.2 The communication section

The organization of the physical IEDs to the communication network is independent of the substation structure. The IEC 61850 standard defines the communication

network with no relation to an existing media or protocol. The mapping to an existing media and protocol is specified in IEC 61850-8-1.

The IEC 61850 standard describes in part 7-2 the ACSI in a media and protocol independent form. Part 8-1 specifies the mapping of this ACSI to the existing MMS.

The communication section describes how information is routed between the IEDs and contains the following parts:

- Subnetworks
- IEDs connected to different subnetworks
- Access points per IED to subnetworks
- Address
- IP address of LAN network (is exceptionally part of the address elements)
- Link to GoCB message in transmission direction (extended during signal engineering and routing)

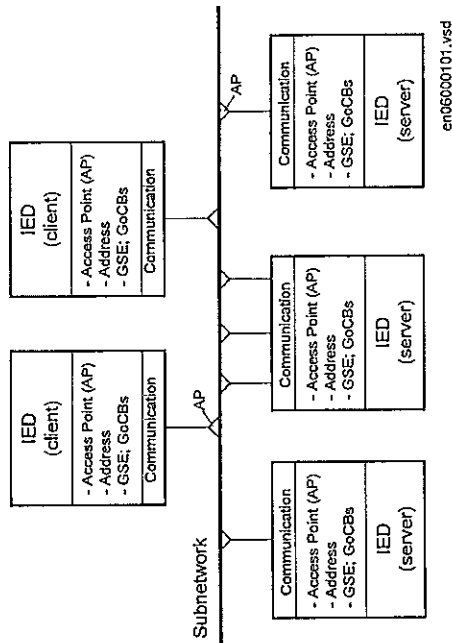


Figure 3: IEC 61850-6: Communication network

Additional information about the server is part of the IED.

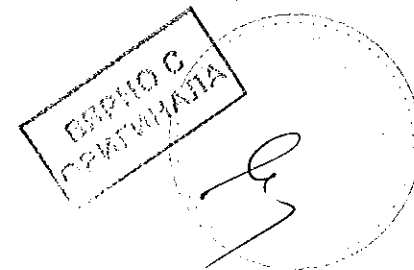
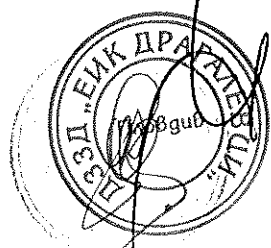
The IED section

The IED section describes the complete IED as it is needed for IEC 61850 communication and signal engineering. The data type template part of an IED may be seen as part of the IED, even when separated in its own section. The IED's ICD files include the description of the logical nodes, their data type templates and the used or

supported services. The structure of the IED section follows the definitions made in the IEC 61850 standard.

Two basic IED types are used in system configuration.

- Station level IEDs are located on the station level and are identified as client IEDs when they read or write information from or to the bay IEDs. This functionality is represented by logical nodes of group "Information (I)". These are the logical nodes (LN) = ITCL, IHMI and ITMI. Client IEDs are the receiver of information in monitoring direction and sender of commands (control). These logical nodes have no data objects. They are only used to link the report control blocks (BRCBs) from the server IEDs. They have to read their information about the signals and the signal configuration from the bay IEDs. This is possible by checking all control blocks for a link to it as a client.
- Bay level IEDs are located on the bay level and are identified as server IEDs when they read or write information vertically. When GOOSE messages are received, the bay level IED also has the client role.



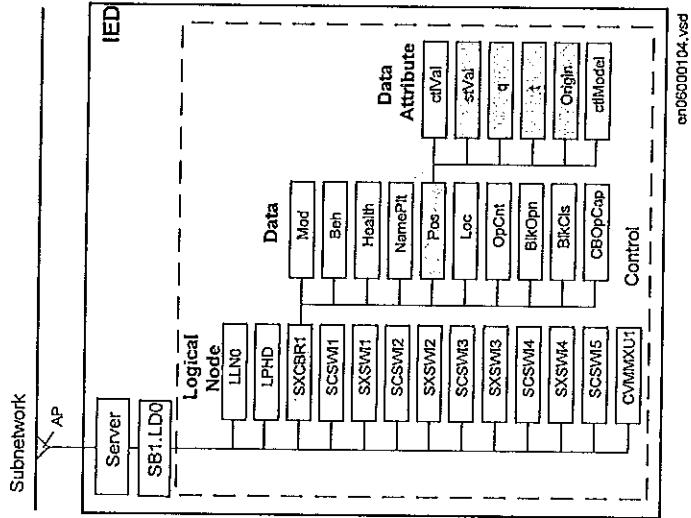


Figure 4: Organization of LDs, LNs, DOs and DAs in an IED

- A server represents the communication interface to the subnetwork (Ethernet).
- One or more logical device(s) (LD) are connected to a server.
- A set of logical nodes belong to a LD.
- The LN LLN0 is a special logical node per LD and contains for example the data sets, the various control blocks, inputs (from GOOSE messages). In the IED series, the data sets and the control blocks shall be located to LD0.
- The LN LPHD is a special logical node per LD and contains data objects that describe the status of the physical device (the IED)
- Each logical node represents a function and contains a number of data objects (DO)
- Each DO includes a number of data attributes (DA)

The data objects represent information signals that may be routed to station level IEDs or to other bay IEDs that are communicating via GOOSE. The signal engineering task is to select the requested signals (DOs) and link them to the client IEDs as receiver. When using a dataset for MMS, the requested signals are DOs but when creating a dataset for GOOSE messaging, DAs are used.

The number of data objects and data attributes per DO is defined by the used LN type in the IED. The content of logical node types and DO types are defined in the DTT. This also means that the definitions in the DTT section have to be unique within an SCD file.

3.4

Tool concept

The IEC 61850-6 defines a number of roles for tools. In the Relion® series, PCM600 is defined as the IED tool, and IET600 is defined as the system engineering tool.

The sections in SCL contain properties that are to be configured by these tools. There is no relation between one section and one specific tool. The task of the IED tool is to configure all properties for the IED, while the system tool has the task to define the place of the IED in the system and its communication dependencies. For example, the plant structure in PCM600 results in the subsystem section in SCL regarding the subsystem structure down to the IED level. The PCM600 also configures the IED section as a result of the IED configuration. In PCM600, the configuration properties for SCL are handled automatically as a result of the configuration, except for the receiving of GOOSE information that has a dependency with the system tool.

IEC 61850 engineering with PCM600, PCM600 IEC61850 Configuration tool and IET600

PCM600:

- When an IED is instantiated, its place in the plant structure creates the corresponding structure in the substation section in SCL. The communication facilities is also created in the communication section.
- The functionality of the IED is configured by using ACT in PCM600. For each function, the corresponding logical device and logical node(s) is created in the IED section together with its type definition in data type template section
- The above forms the IED capabilities from a communication perspective and will then be included in the file exported from PCM600 as SCD, ICD, IED and CTD file

PCM600: IEC61850 Configuration tool

- Included in PCM600 is the new IEC61850 Configuration tool which allows the user to define data sets and control blocks for both Client Server and GOOSE communication.

The IEC61850 Configuration tool gives the user the possibility to make the IEC61850 engineering without export / import step.



It does NOT however allow the User to define the substation part.

БЕЛГОС
ОПТИМАЛ



IET600:

- Open a SCD file or import/merge a SCD, ICD or CID file for the particular IED(s).
 - For each IED, the user defines the datasets, the control blocks for reporting (this means unbuffered/buffered reporting and GOOSE) and the properties for each report control block.
- i** Data sets (DS) are generated automatically in PCM600. Report control blocks (RCBs) are not generated automatically in PCM600.
- If client definitions (like client ICD) are required in the system configuration, they are merged into IET600 and connected to the unbuffered/buffered report control blocks.
 - Logical nodes, which are not related to the conducting equipment, must be included in the bay level in the substation section.
 - The resulting SCD file is exported from IET600.

PCM600:

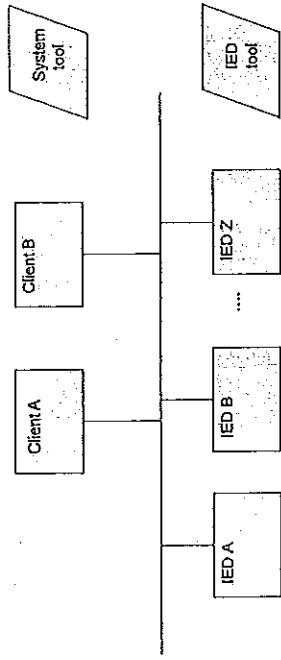
Define the inputs for the client in IET600 and cross-reference the signals in SMT. Import the SCD file to PCM600 to receive GOOSE data. For each IED that shall receive GOOSE information, the received data is connected to the applications using SMT in PCM600. To be able to import scd-file to PCM600 61850 engineering in PCM must be set to disabled.



If input signals are not defined for clients in IET600, they will not be visible in SMT. Inputs (GOOSE clients) can also be defined in PCM600.

Engineering concept in IEC 61850-6

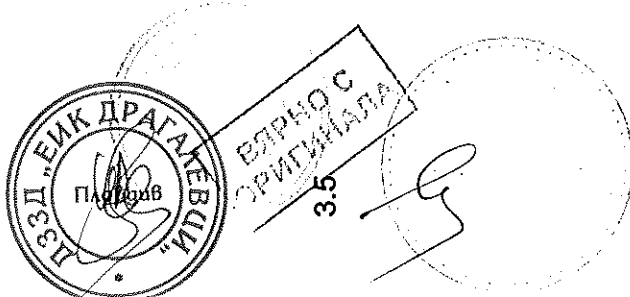
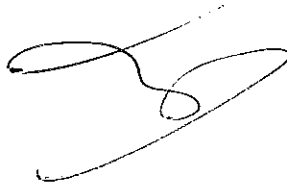
- Top-down approach means that the system engineering tool has ICD files available for each IED to be included in the system configuration. The ICD files may be of the template type and represent a pre-configured IED.
- Bottom-up approach means that the configurations are produced by the IED tool, and that are exported as CID, or IID files (or SCD file) to be imported into the system tools.



IEC 61850-6:2011-1-1

Figure 5: Relation between system and IED tools

Regardless of the engineering approach, the idea is that the IED tool provides the CID, ICD, or IID file for each IED. These ICD/CID/IID files are then imported into the system tool and merged into a SCD file, representing the complete substation or a part of the substation, like one for each voltage level.



535

Section 4 Communication profile

The IEC 61850 standard is conceptually written to be independent of an existing communication media and message transmission concept. Out of this, a specific communication profile is decided and has been commonly used. The profile contains:

- Ethernet as the media
- TCP/IP
- ISO session and presentation layer
- MMS (Manufacturing Message Specification (ISO 9506-1 and ISO 9506-2))

The IEC 61850 standard describes its requested services in ACSI, which is contained in part 7-2 of the standard. The mapping to the MMS for all aspects of services and Ethernet usage is specified in part 8-1 of IEC 61850.

Each device manufacturer, which is a partner of an IEC 61850 based communication network, has to take these two specifications and adapt their respective product to the requirements and definitions given in the standard. To make this profile visible to all other partners, so they can check what they can expect and what they have to support, the PICS document is defined. The PICS contains in a table based form the possibility of a product or product family.

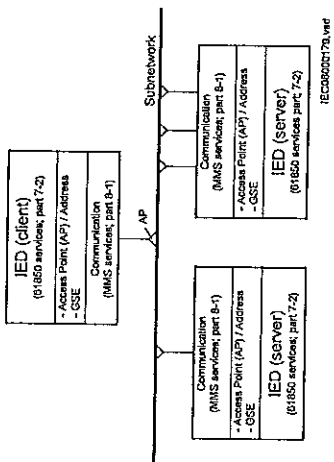


Figure 6: IEC 61850 Protocol: related standards for communication

Sampled Values (Multicast)	Generic Object Oriented Substation Event	Time Sync	Core ACSI Services	Generic Substation Status Event
SV	GOOSE	TimeSync (SNTP)	MMS Protocol Suite	GSSE
		UDP/IP	TCP/IP T-Profile	GSSE T-Profile
			ISO OO T-Profile	GSSE T-Profile
			ISO/IEC 8802-2 LLC	
			ISO/IEC 8802-3 Ethernet	
			ISO/IEC 8802-3	

IEC61850T13A-1.wpd

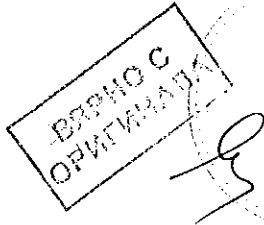
Figure 7: Overview of functionality and profiles according to IEC 61850-8-1

Out of this content, the implementation supports:

- GOOSE
- TimeSync using SNTP
- The peer-to-peer/vertical communication using MMS protocol suite with the T-profile TCP/IP

For each of the above, the resulting underlying protocols as stated in Figure 7.

See the PICS and PIXIT for more information.



Section 5

Supported services

IEC 61850-7-2 describes the services in the standard. IEC 61850-8-1 describes how the services are applied in the communication. The conformance documents contain the description of the supported services in the IED.

Services that are not mentioned in this chapter or in the conformance document are not supported by the IED.

GOOSE simulation is supported according to IEC 61850 7-2.

If *LDO.PHD.ST.Sim.stVal* is set to true, then incoming GOOSE with test-bit in GOOSE header set is treated as real GOOSE and real GOOSE is discarded starting on first received GOOSE with test-bit set until *LDO.LPHD.ST.Sim.stVal* is reset to false. After that the real GOOSE is active again and GOOSE with test-bit set is discarded.

Data set

Define data sets by the SCD description.

Create data sets under LDO/LLNO.



For more information on data sets, see the PIXIT-related documents.

Substitution

Substitution is supported for the respective DATA, according to IEC 61850-7-4, that have the substitution attributes defined.

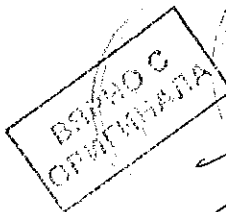
Setting group control block

There is only one setting group control block, which is located in LDO/LLNO (Logical Device0/Logical Node 0).

Change or edit of some setting values as well as reading of setting values is supported in IEC 61850. Note that change/edit of setting over IEC 61850 is only supported when the IED is configured in Edition 2 mode.

In the IED a parameter regarding IEC 61850 settings has to be enabled to allow writing/modifying settings from a IEC 61850 client. The status of output REMSETEN in the function block ACTVGRP in the IED shows whether it is possible or not to change settings over IEC 61850.

The Setting range is expressed in the minVal and maxVal data attributes (DAs) in each setting data object (DO). When writing settings a check will be done to compare the



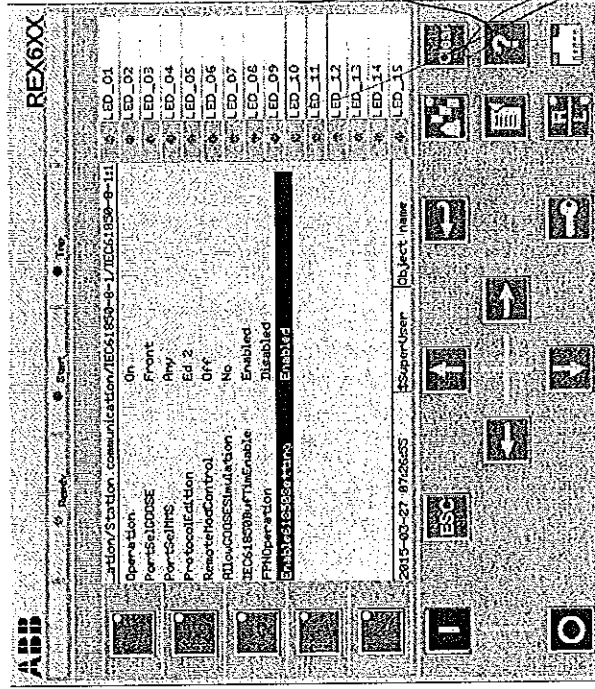
new value with the minVal and maxVal attributes, when applicable (this depends on the data type and if the minVal and maxVal are mapped). So if the minVal and maxVal is not mapped, all values in the range of the data type will be accepted. If the written value is outside the range, Object-Value-Invalid will be returned to the client.



Note that the actual number of used setting groups is defined by the parameter *MaxNoSetGRP* in the function *SETGRPS*, which is configured in PST in PCM600. But six setting groups is the maximum and it cannot be exceeded.

Setting parameter values via IEC 61850 Edition 2

Some parameters values can be set over IEC 61850 Edition 2 communication, provided that the parameter *Enable61850Setting* has been set to *Enabled* in *Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station communication/IEC61850-8-1/IEC61850-8-1:1/Enable61850Setting* by PCM600 or in the LHM.



IEC 61850-8-1-1-1

Figure 8: Enabling parameter setting via IEC 61850

Setting parameter values over the communication link doesn't require any authorization if *Enable61850Setting* has been set to *Enabled*.



Write to parameters with functional constraint (FC) = SP

- Issue: *write* to parameter

Writes to parameters where (FC) = SP should not be done while there is an ongoing setting group edit session.



Write to parameters with functional constraint FC = SE

- Issue: *write* to *SelectEditSG(n)*, (n) is the setting group
- Issue: *write* to one or several parameters
- Issue: *write* to *ConfirmEditSG (CnfEdit=TRUE)*

If a second *SelectEditSG(n)* is issued where n differs from the actual, any setting changes are discarded and a new edit session is started.



Cancellation of an ongoing edit session, there are two ways to cancel an ongoing edit session:

- Issue: *write* to *ConfirmEditSG (CnfEdit=FALSE)*

or

- Issue: *write* to *SelectEditSG(0)*

Reading values where FC = SP

- Issue: *read* from parameter

Report control block

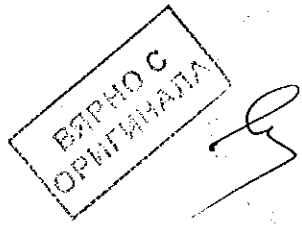
For properties about report control blocks, see PIXIT.

UnBuffered reporting as well as Buffered reporting is supported.

Generic object oriented substation event (GOOSE)

The structured GOOSE is supported. This means that the data sets can be defined with FCDA as well as explicit attributes.

The supported data types to be published and received over GOOSE are binary values, double point values, integer values and measured values, together with their quality. One signal is available inside the application to validate the reception of a GOOSE



message. Invalid means that the correct GOOSE message is not received prior 2*TAL(Time Allowed to Live).



GOOSE with TAL= 0 ms is treated as GOOSE with TAL = 100 ms and accepted.



Note that the data sets that are used or referred to by GOOSE control blocks can only include a data attribute once. In other words, there may not be the same data attribute in more than one data set.

When publishing a measured value, the user must take care of which measured value data attributes are added to a data set. If the measured value is event-handled (like in the case of MMXU functions), then one can add that value directly to the data set. If the value is not event-handled, (like in the case of Synchrocheck function), it is recommended to connect the value desired to be published to a MVGAPC function block (in ACT) and then use the measured value given by the MVGAPC.

Example of functions that have event-handled measured values (can be added directly to the data set).

- CVMXN - Measurements
- CVMXU - Phase current measurement
- VMMXU - Phase-phase voltage measurement
- CMSQI - Current sequence component measurement
- VMSQI - Voltage sequence measurement
- VMMXU - Phase-neutral voltage measurement
- MVGAPC - IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions

Generic function blocks are provided to make available to the 61850 bus signals that are not defined inside any of the available function blocks. Example of such functions include:

- SPGAPC - IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions
- DPGAPC - IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions
- MVGAPC - IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions

Control

Of the different control sequences, the 'direct-with-normal-security' and 'SBO-with-enhanced' security are supported (defined by the ctrlModel parameter, IEC 61850-7-2).

Check bits: interlock check and synchrocheck check, are only valid for LN types based upon CSWI class.

Verification of Originator Category is supported, see also PIXIT.

GOOSE simulation

Receiving GOOSE simulation is supported according to IEC 61850-7-2.

You can enable the GOOSE-simulation feature in PST or HMI by setting "AllowSimulation" to "Yes" in Main menu/Configuration/Communication/Station communication/IEC61850-8-1/IEC61850-8-1:1. By enabling...LD0.LPHD/.Sim.sVal, IEC 61850 is set to "true" and GOOSE simulation activates. From then on, receiving GOOSE with simulation-bit (set in the GOOSE header) is treated as real GOOSE and the original real GOOSE is ignored.

If you switch the simulated GOOSE off, the GOOSE receiver does not automatically switch back to the real original GOOSE. Internal GOOSE data is set to invalid, because the simulated GOOSE is missing. Only if the GOOSE-simulation feature is switched off in PST or HMI by setting "AllowGOOSESimulation" to "No" (...LD0.LPHD/.Sim.sVal, IEC 61850 is set to "false"), the real GOOSE becomes active again and simulated GOOSE is ignored.

i If the PST setting "AllowGOOSESimulation" is set to "No" (default), all operations to LPHD.Sim data object will be rejected.

Service tracking (available for IEC 61850 Ed2)

The LN AL.TRKI allows to track service parameters. The service parameters will stay visible after the execution of service. For this purpose, common data classes are specified which contain the parameters of the services according to IEC 61850-7-2 Ed2.

These data objects for service tracking are supported:

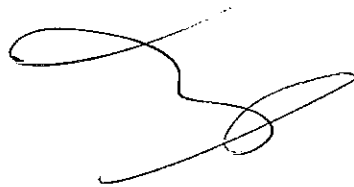
- **Tracking of services:**
 - SpcTrk: Control service tracking for controllable single point
 - DepTrk: Control service tracking for controllable double point
 - IncTrk: Control service tracking for controllable integer
 - EncTrk I: Control service tracking for enumerated controllable
 - ApcFTrk: Control service tracking for controllable analogue set point with float command
 - ApcIntTrk: Control service tracking for controllable analogue set point with integer command
 - BscTrk: Control service tracking for binary controlled step position information
 - IscTrk: Control service tracking for integer controlled step position information
 - BacTrk: Control service tracking for binary controlled analogue process value
- **Tracking of generic services:**
 - GenTrk: Common service tracking for all services for which no specific tracking data exists.



For supported generic services, see PIXIT.

Tracking of control block services:

- UrbTrk: Access service tracking for unbuffered report control block
- BrchTrk: Access service tracking for buffered report control block
- LoobTrk: Access service tracking for log control block
- GooBTrk: Access service tracking for goose control block
- SgcbTrk: Access service tracking for setting group control block



Section 6 Data sets and control blocks

6.1

Data sets

IEC 61850 has defined data sets and report control blocks to transmit signals for monitoring purposes. Data sets are also used for GOOSE messages in horizontal communication among IEDs. The project defines the data objects or single data attributes that should be collected in a data set. The following figure shows a data set where all position information of the apparatuses of a bay are put into one data set.

PCIM600 will generate default data sets, based on the current ACT configuration. The default data sets can be modified or removed in the engineering tools. No RCBs are created automatically by PCIM600. However, the configured IEDs are delivered with RCBs for all default the data sets.

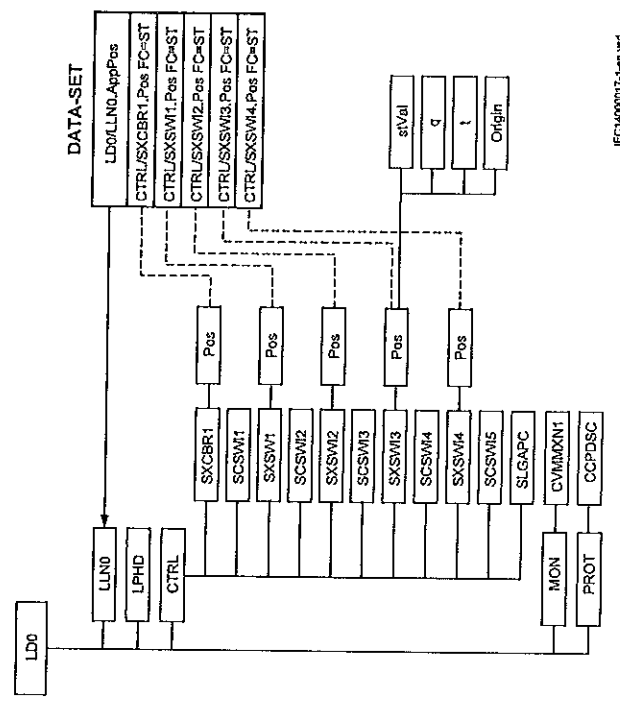


Figure 9: IEC 61850-7-2: Example of a data set for MMS

General rules for data set configuration:

- All data objects or their data attributes can be selected for a data set.
- Only those data attributes of a data object can/will be selected which have the same function constraint (FC).
- Data objects with different FC can be selected for a data set. For example, DOs with FC = ST and DOs with FC=MX can be member in one data set.
- A single data attribute can be selected when it is specified with a trigger option. For example, the data attribute stVal of the data object Pos can be selected as a member of a data set, because it is specified with the trigger option data change detected (dchg).

The description of the data sets with name and the list of data object members (FCDA is included in the SCL file in the IED section in the Logical device subsection. As specified in IEC 61850-7-2 clause 9, the data sets are part of a logical node. They are most likely included in the LLNO.

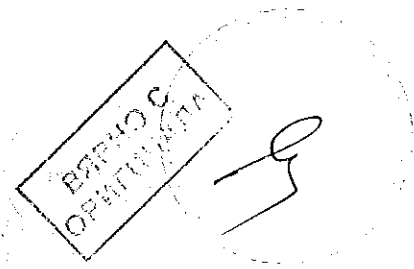
6.2

Report control block (URCB/BRCB)

To be able to transmit the signals configured in a DataSet, a report control block must be configured to handle and specify how the events are transmitted to the clients. There are two types of report control blocks; unbuffered and buffered. The buffered report control block stores the events during a communication interrupt, while the unbuffered is sent upon data change and not stored during interruption.

The content of a BRCB is listed in IEC 61850-7-2 in clause 14. The BRCB contains many attributes which are of interest to handle and secure the communication between the client and the server and may be set once as default in a project. Others are of application interest in the way events are handled in a project.

- Buffer time (valid only for BRCB)
 - This parameter describes how long the report should wait for other expected events before it sends the report to the client. When it is known, that additional events are generated as a follow up, it is useful to wait, for example, 500 ms for additional events stored in the report. This feature reduces the number of telegrams transmitted in case of a burst of changes.
- Trigger options
 - The data attributes know three different trigger options (dchg, qchg, dupd). Within the BRCB, the two other can be defined (integrity and general interrogation). The attribute Trigger option is a multiple choice and allows to mask the supported trigger options in this BRCB.
- Integrity period
 - When integrity is selected in the trigger option attribute, it is needed to define an integrity period to force the transmission of all data listed in the DataSet. This is done by the attribute Integrity period. This feature can be



Note that the possible trigger options for each attribute are included and defined in the datatype template section in SCL.



Link BRCB to a client LN

The BRCB has to know to whom the events shall be transmitted. This is the signal routing engineering step. The IEC standard 61850-6 describes that this is given by including the LN of the client IED in the ReportBlockEnabled option.

The selected client IED with the corresponding LN, for example, ITCI is included in the SCL structure of the Report Control description of the IED section.

The description of the BRCB with selected DataSet, configured parameters and selected IEDs is included in the SCL file in the IED section in the LN0 structure for the LD where this LN0 belongs to.

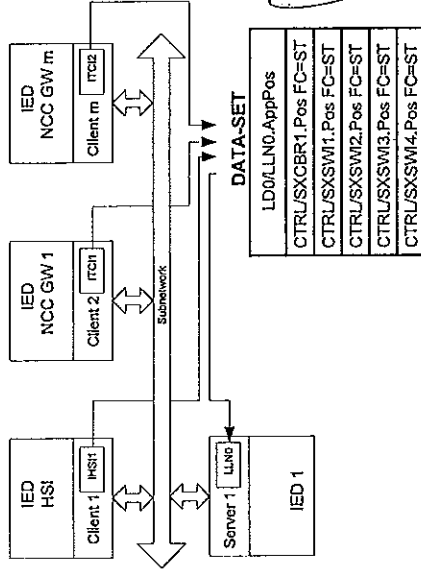


Figure 10: Link BRCB to a client LN

used as a background cycle to ensure that the process image in all partners is the same.

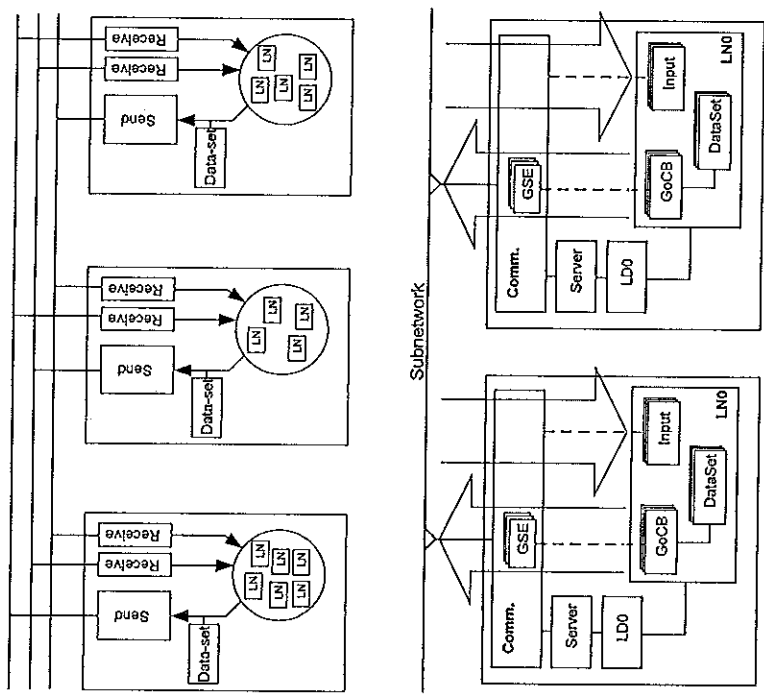
- General interrogation
- A general interrogation is only done on request from a client. Not all Data-sets may contain information which is needed for a general update of the client. For example data with T(transient) = TRUE are not part of a GI.
- When the BRCB attribute generalInterrogation is set to TRUE a GI request from the client will be handled. The report handler will transmit all data defined in the Data-set with their actual values. The IEC 61850 standard defines that all buffered events shall be transmitted first before the GI is started. A running GI shall be stopped and a new GI shall be started, when a new GI request is received while a GI is running.
- Purge-buffer (valid only for BRCB)
- This BRCB attribute can be used by a client to clean the event buffer from old events. The events are discarded on request of the client. This feature can be used to delete old events not transmitted to the client due to stopped communication. After the link is reestablished the client can decide to clean the buffer or to receive the history.

Trigger Options

IEC 61850 has defined in total five different TrgOp. Three of them belonging to data attributes and marked per data attribute in the column TrgOp of the CDC tables in part 7-3. The other two belonging to the configuration of control blocks.

- dchg = data-change
- Whenever a process value has changed its value either binary or a measurement a transmission is done.
- qchg = quality change
- Looking to the possibilities of the quality data attribute type (q) any changes in the quality description will be transmitted.
- dupd = data value update
- This trigger option give the possibility to define that a transmission should be done on a condition which can be controlled by the application.
- integrity
- This trigger forces the transmission of all process values defined in the data set when a timer value (the integrity period) expires.
- generalInterrogation
- This trigger is forced by the clients (= station level IED; NCC gateway, station HMI, ...). Normally a GI is asked for, when the client and the server start or restart a session. When the client is able to receive the actual values and when the logical device has scanned all process values at least once, an image of the actual process signal status can be transmitted to the client.

6.3 GOOSE Control Blocks (GoCB)



en0600109.vsd

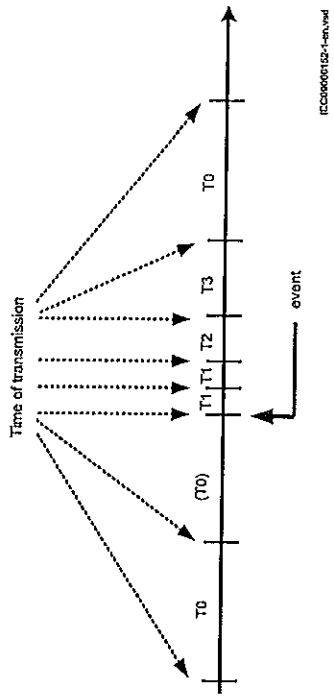
Figure 11: IEC 61850: Principle operation of GOOSE messages

The Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) class model is used to distribute input and output data values between IEDs on bay level (in horizontal direction) through the use of multicast services. GOOSE messages enable fast transmission from a publisher to one or several subscribers (receivers).
The GOOSE service model of IEC 61850-7-2 provides the possibility for fast and reliable system-wide distribution of input and output data values. This implementation uses a specific scheme of re-transmission to achieve the appropriate level of reliability. When a GOOSE server generates a SendGOOSEMessage request, the current data set values are encoded in a GOOSE message and transmitted on the

multicast association. The event that causes the server to invoke a SendGOOSE service is a local application issue as defined in IEC 61850-7-2. Each update may generate a message in order to minimize throughput time.

Additional reliability is achieved by re-transmitting the same data (with gradually increasing SeqNum and retransmission time).

- T0 retransmission in stable conditions (no event for a long time)
- (T0) retransmission in stable conditions may be shortened by an event
- T1 shortest retransmission time after the event
- T2, T3 retransmission times until achieving the stable conditions time



IC60000102-ver1.vsd

Figure 12: Transmission time for events

Each message in the retransmission sequence carries a timeAllowedToLive parameter that informs the receiver of the maximum time to wait for the next retransmission. If a new message is not received within that time interval, the receiver assumes that the association is lost. The specific intervals used by any GOOSE publisher are a local issue. The timeAllowedToLive parameter informs subscribers of how long to wait. The detection time of lost GOOSE is $2 * timeAllowedToLive$ in the subscriber. This allows one lost GOOSE message and to cope with possible transmission delays in the network.

The GOOSE message concept is used for all application functions where two or more IEDs are involved. Typical example is the station-wide interlocking procedure or breaker failure protection.

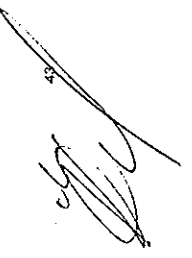
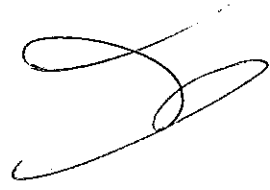
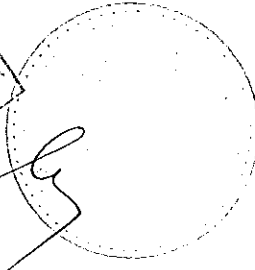
Figure 11 shows the GOOSE concept for three IEDs which interchange GOOSE messages between each other.

To send GOOSE messages a GoCB must be defined and a data set is needed that contains the data objects of single data attributes to be sent.

A GOOSE message is forced to be transmitted when a trigger change is detected for a data attribute. All members of the data set are copied in the send buffer with their actual value and the message is sent. The subscribers, who knows the address of this GOOSE message, receives the telegram. The GOOSE message includes a sequence number to verify that all messages are received.



ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Section 7 Logical node data model

The data model used by IEC 61850 is based on logical nodes containing a set of data objects. The data model is defined in the standards.

- IEC 61850-7-4 Compatible logical node classes and data classes
- IEC 61850-7-3 Common data classes

The standard describes only classes of logical nodes and data objects on one side and common data classes for the data object attributes. Also here it is given has the elements in these classes are defined as:

- Mandatory (M)
- Optional (O)
- Conditional optional (COXX)
- In addition, the IEC 61850 states rules for adding vendor-specific definitions to the standard, in order to cope with extra functionality.

The possible description of the data model according to the standard allows to adapt a logical node of a LN class to that what the product is supporting or using for this LN. This definition of what parts of a class is used in the actual product and possible definition is called a type, according to IEC 61850-6. There are LN types based upon LN classes. The LN type attributes are called Data Objects (or DATA) and are in of DO types, base upon respective CDC class. This allows all partners in the IEC 61850 project who need this LN to understand the LN in all details for the communication part.

The IEC 61850 standard does not describe the functionality and way of operation. Each supplier has to describe this separately. ABB has described their function blocks that represent a logical node and all other function blocks in the technical manuals. This chapter in the communication protocol manual has two purposes:

- Describe the Logical Node types and their data object attribute types.
- Make the link to the description of the function block.

7.1



Handwritten signature and scribbles.

544

The mandatory data objects as defined in IEC 61850-7-4 as part of the Common Logical Node are Mode, Behavior, Health and NamePlate. Mod, Health and NamePlate are mandatory only in the root LLN0, and optional in all other LNs.

Mode

Only On and Off are supported on all LNs except for LD0/LLN0, where On, Blocked, Test, and Test-Blocked are supported. Beh can then get all the possible values (On, Blocked, Test, Test-blocked and Off) as a result of Mod on the Root LLN0 and the individual LNs.

The operation modes ON (enabled) and BLOCKED are supported remotely by a command or locally from the LHMI of the IED.



If the setting "RemoteModControl" is set to "Off" (default), all remote writes to Mod will be rejected.

Behaviour

The operational mode as given by the Mode control is shown in the data object Beh according to priority rules described for Beh in clause 6 of IEC 61850-7-4.

The Beh shows the actual state of the function depending on the hierarchy described in clause 6 of IEC 61850-7-4.

It is possible that the behavior is influenced also by other sources independent from the Mod, for example Insertion of the test handle, loss of SV, IED configuration tool (PCM600), or LHMI.

In case the setting "operation" of a function is set to Off from the LHMI or PCM600, the Beh will be set to Off independent of the value of the Mod.

The state Off can be set from the LHMI or the PCM600 for the functions having the setting "operation".

The TEST and the TEST/BLOCKED mode can be operated locally from the LHMI or by using PCM600.

Health

Health will reflect the current status of the IED HW and configuration. Possible values are: OK, Warning, and Alarm.

Health indicates OK, Warning, or Alarm, depending on the IED status.

NamePt

The name of the logical node and its relation to namespace definition are shown in the data object NamePt as specified for the SCL structure.

IEC 61850 data model description Edition 2

The IEC 61850 data model description Edition 2 is delivered in online help format on the IED Connectivity package DVD as part of the product delivery. The latest versions can be downloaded from <http://www.abb.com/substationautomation>.

7.2.1 Using the online help file

1. Download the online help file from the link below and save the file to your local hard drive.
 - [\(1MRK 511 357-UEN\)](#) for IEC 61850 data model description, Edition 2, 670 series 2.1
 - [\(1MRK 511 359-UEN\)](#) for IEC 61850 data model description, Edition 2, RER 670 2.1
2. Double-click the file.
3. Clear the **Always ask before opening this file** check box.
4. Click **Open**.

7.2.2 DO presence condition description

The Logical Node description uses these conditions:

Condition	Description
AllLeastOne	At least one of marked elements shall be present.
M	Element is mandatory.
MFOand	Not yet defined.
Mmult	At least one element shall be present; all instances have an instance number within range [1, 99] (see Part 7-1).
MOractLD	Element is mandatory in the context of a root logical device; otherwise it is optional.
O	Element is optional.
Omult	Zero or more elements may be present; all instances have an instance number within range [1, 99] (see Part 7-1).

Section 8 Flexible product naming

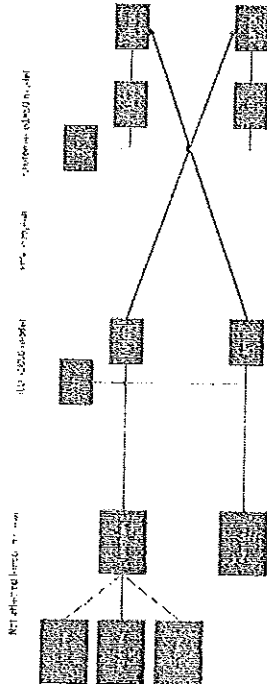
The Flexible Product Naming tool in PCM600 allows the customer to use an IED-vendor independent 61850 model of the IED. This customer model will be exposed in all IEC 61850 communication, but all other aspects of the IED will remain unchanged (e.g., names on the local HMI and names in the tools).

This offers significant flexibility to adapt the IED to the customers system and standard solution.

Benefits:

- IEDs uses the customer model for communication.
- Customer specific naming convention for communication can be used.
- Other IEDs and station level equipment can be defined from the customer specific communication model.
- Error tracing of the communication can be the same between different installations.

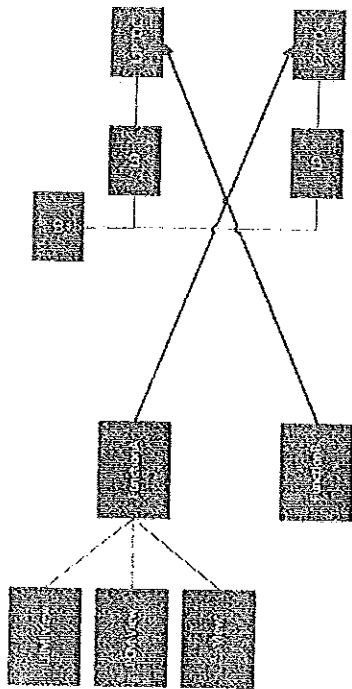
Mapping example



L1PTOC in the customer model is mapped to APTOC in the IED model and L2PTOC is mapped to BPTOC.



Not affected function views



This results in L1PTOC is mapped to FunctionB and L2PTOC is mapped to FunctionA.

8.1.2

Mapping possibilities and requirements

The mapping between the IED model and the customer model provides a set of possibilities but also include some requirements.

The mapping is possible at several levels in the structure:

- Logical Node level (LN to LN)
- Data Object level (DO to DO)
- Data Attribute level (DA to DA).

Custom logical device name (LDName) can be used for addressing.

When the mapping is performed there are some requirements that must be fulfilled between the IED model and the customer model:

- One attribute in the customer model can only be mapped to one attribute in the IED model.
- However one attribute in the IED model can be mapped to several attributes in the customer model.
- The functional constraint (FC) of the data attributes must match.
- The basic type of the data attributes must match.
- Trigger options of the data attributes must match.
- The version of the IEC 61850 standard must match.
- Number of data sets must not exceed the maximum number of data sets that the IED supports.

There are also some consequences that must be thought about when doing the mapping for example,

- If two DOs in one LN in the customer model are mapped to DOs in different LNs in the IED model the DOs in the customer model might be inconsistent with respect to quality in the case of different operational states of the IED Functions.
- When several LNs in the customer model are mapped to one function in the IED, the Mod of the function will affect all the customer LNs

Several other use cases like this exist. By understanding the concept of mapping from IED Functions and IED model to customer model, these cases can be foreseen.



Section 9
Glossary

9.1

Glossary

AC	Alternating current
ACC	Actual channel
ACT	Application configuration tool within PCM600
A/D converter	Analog-to-digital converter
ADBS	Amplitude deadband supervision
ADM	Analog digital conversion module, with time synchronization
AI	Analog input
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AR	Autoreclosing
ASCT	Auxiliary summation current transformer
ASD	Adaptive signal detection
ASDU	Application service data unit
AWG	American Wire Gauge standard
BBP	Busbar protection
BFOC/2,5	Bayonet fibre optic connector
BFP	Breaker failure protection
BI	Binary input
BIM	Binary input module
BOM	Binary output module
BOS	Binary outputs status
BR	External bistable relay
BS	British Standards
BSR	Binary signal transfer function, receiver blocks
BST	Binary signal transfer function, transmit blocks
C37.94	IEEE/ANSI protocol used when sending binary signals between IEDs
CAN	Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication

CB	Circuit breaker
CBM	Combined backplane module
CCITT	Consultative Committee for International Telegraph and Telephony. A United Nations-sponsored standards body within the International Telecommunications Union.
CCM	CAN carrier module
CCVT	Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer
Class C	Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI
CMPPS	Combined megapulses per second
CMT	Communication Management tool in PCM600
CO cycle	Close-open cycle
Codirectional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions
COM	Command
COMTRADE	Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange format for Disturbance recorder according to IEEE/ANSI C37.111, 1999 / IEC60255-24
Contra-directional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals
COT	Cause of transmission
CPU	Central processing unit
CR	Carrier receive
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CROB	Control relay output block
CS	Carrier send
CT	Current transformer
CU	Communication unit
CVT or CCVT	Capacitive voltage transformer
DAR	Delayed autoreclosing
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)
DBDL	Dead bus dead line
DBLL	Dead bus live line
DC	Direct current

DFC	Data flow control
DFT	Discrete Fourier transform
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIP-switch	Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board
DI	Digital input
DLLB	Dead line live bus
DNP	Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE Std 1815-2012
DR	Disturbance recorder
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
DRH	Disturbance report handler
DSP	Digital signal processor
DTT	Direct transfer trip scheme
EHV network	Extra high voltage network
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMF	Electromotive force
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
EnFP	End fault protection
EPA	Enhanced performance architecture
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
F-SMA	Type of optical fibre connector
FAN	Fault number
FCB	Flow control bit; Frame count bit
FOX 20	Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals
FOX 512/515	Access multiplexer
FOX 6Plus	Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
FUN	Function type
G.703	Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines
GCM	Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module

GDE	Graphical display editor within PCMG600
GI	General interrogation command
GIS	Gas-insulated switchgear
GOOSE	Generic object-oriented substation event
GPS	Global positioning system
GSAL	Generic security application
GSE	Generic substation event
GSM	GPS time synchronization module
GTM	GPS Time Module
HDL protocol	High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard
HFB connector type	Plastic fiber connector
HMI	Human-machine interface
HSAR	High speed autoreclosing
HV	High-voltage
HVDC	High-voltage direct current
ICT	Installation and Commissioning Tool for injection based protection in REG670
IDBS	Integrating deadband supervision
IEC	International Electrical Committee
IEC 60044-6	IEC Standard, Instrument transformers - Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance
IEC 60870-5-103	Communication standard for protection equipment. A serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication
IEC 61850	Substation automation communication standard
IEC 61850-9-1	Communication protocol standard
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 802.12	A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable
IEEE P1386.1	PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).
IEEE 1686	Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities
IED	Intelligent electronic device

I-GIS Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear

IOM Binary input/output module

Instance When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function. One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word "instance" is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.

IP 1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer.
2. Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529

IP 20 Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 20

IP 40 Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 40

IP 54 Ingression protection, according to IEC 60529, level 54

IRF Internal failure signal

IRIG-B: InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200

ITU International Telecommunications Union

LAN Local area network

LIB 520 High-voltage software module

LCD Liquid crystal display

LDCM Line differential communication module

LDD Local detection device

LED Light-emitting diode

LNT LON network tool

LON Local operating network

MCB Miniature circuit breaker

MCM Mezzanine carrier module

MIM Milli-ampere module

MPM Main processing module

MVAL Value of measurement

MVB Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.

NCC National Control Centre

NOF Number of grid faults

NUM Numerical module

OCO cycle Open-close-open cycle

OCP Overcurrent protection

OEM Optical Ethernet module

OLTC On-load tap changer

OTEV Disturbance data recording initiated by other event than start/pick-up

OV Overvoltage

Overreach A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay "sees" the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it.

PCI Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus

PCM Pulse code modulation

PCM600 Protection and control IED manager

PC-MIP Mezzanine card standard

PMC PCI Mezzanine card

POR Permissive overreach

POTT Permissive overreach transfer trip

Process bus Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components

FSM Power supply module

PST Parameter setting tool within PCM600

PT ratio Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio

PUTT Permissive underreach transfer trip

RASC Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX

RCA Relay characteristic angle

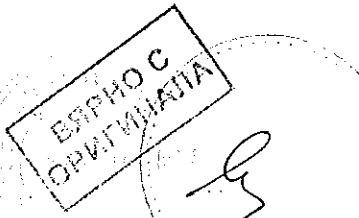
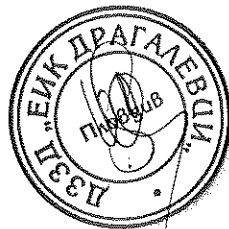
RISC Reduced instruction set computer

RMS value Root mean square value

RS422 A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections

RS485 Serial link according to EIA standard RS485

RTC Real-time clock



RTU Remote terminal unit

SA Substation Automation

SBO Select-before-operate

SC Switch or push button to close

SCL Short circuit location

SCS Station control system

SCADA Supervision, control and data acquisition

SCT System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850

SDU Service data unit

SLM Serial communication module.

SMA connector Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant impedance.

SMT Signal matrix tool within PCM600

SMS Station monitoring system

SNTP Simple network time protocol – is used to synchronize computer clocks on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock, providing the required accuracy.

SOF Status of fault

SPA Striberg Protection Acquisition (SPA), a serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point and ring communication.

SRY Switch for CB ready condition

ST Switch or push button to trip

Starpoint Neutral point of transformer or generator

SVC Static VAR compensation

TC Trip coil

TCS Trip circuit supervision

TCP Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.

TCP/IP Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.

TEF Time delayed earth-fault protection function

TLS Transport Layer Security

TM Transmit (disturbance data)

TNC connector Threaded Neill-Conceman, a threaded constant impedance version of a BNC connector

TP Trip (recorded fault)

TPZ, TPY, TPX, TPS Current transformer class according to IEC

TRM Transformer Module. This module transforms currents and voltages taken from the process into levels suitable for further signal processing.

TYP Type identification

UMT User management tool

Underreach A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not "see" the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.

UTC Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of "leap seconds" to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, "Zulu time." "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.

UV Undervoltage

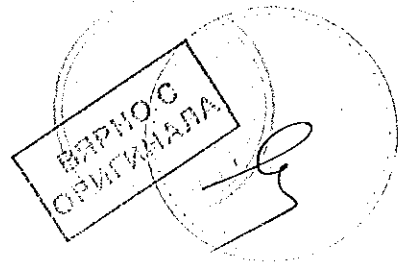
WEI Weak end infeed logic

VT Voltage transformer

X.21 A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment

3I₀ Three times zero-sequence current. Often referred to as the residual or the earth-fault current

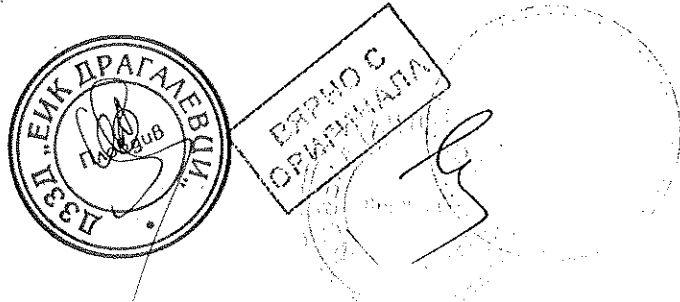
3U₀ Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage



Contact us

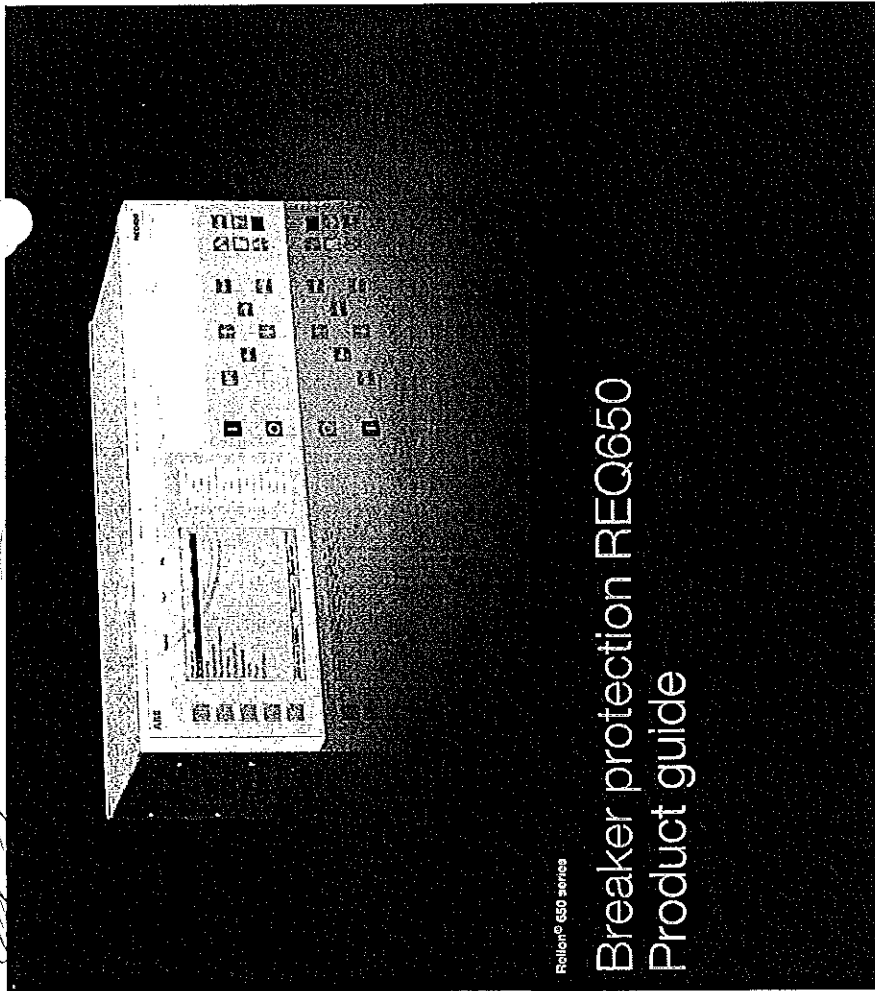
ABB AB
Substation Automation Products
SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden
Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
Fax +46 (0) 21 14 69 18
www.abb.com/substationautomation

MARK 511 350-EN - © Copyright 2015 ABB. All rights reserved.



Contents

1. 650 series overview.....	3	11. Metering.....	21
2. Application.....	3	12. Human Machine interface.....	21
3. Available functions.....	7	13. Basic IED functions.....	22
4. Current protection.....	13	14. Station communication.....	23
5. Voltage protection.....	15	15. Hardware description.....	25
6. Frequency protection.....	15	16. Connection diagrams.....	26
7. Secondary system supervision.....	15	17. Technical data.....	27
8. Control.....	16	18. Ordering for Customized IED.....	58
9. Logic.....	17	19. Ordering for Configured IED.....	62
10. Monitoring.....	19	20. Ordering for Accessories.....	64



Reliable 650 series

Breaker protection REQ650 Product guide



Power and productivity
for a better world™



Disclaimer

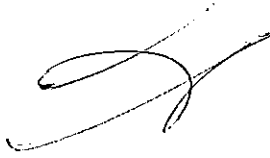
The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document. Drawings and diagrams are not binding.

© Copyright 2013 ABB.

All rights reserved.

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.



1. 650 series overview

Protection for a wide range of applications, control of switching devices with interlocking, and monitoring can be provided in one IED.

The 650 series IEDs provide both customized and configured solutions. With the customized IEDs you have the freedom to completely adapt the functionality according to your needs.

The 650 series IEDs provide optimum "off-the-shelf", ready-to-use solutions. It is configured with complete protection functionality and default parameters to meet the needs of a wide range of applications for generation, transmission and sub-transmission grids.

- Customized versions providing the possibility to adapt the functionality to the application needs for protection and control in one IED.
- Configured versions solutions are completely ready to use and optimized for a wide range of applications for generation, transmission and sub-transmission grids.
- Support for user-defined names in the local language for signal and function engineering.
- Minimized rule based parameter settings based on default values and ABB's global base value concept. You only need to set those parameters specific to your own installed and activated application.
- GOOSE messaging for horizontal communication on busless redundant station bus following IEC62439-3 ed2 PRP.
- Extended HMI functionality with 15 dynamic three-color-indication LEDs per page, on up to three pages; and configurable push-button shortcuts for different actions.
- Programmable LED text-based labels.
- Settable 1A/5A-rated current inputs.
- Role based access control with independent passwords and FTPS encrypted communication. Managed authentication and accounting of all user activities.

2. Application

The Breaker protection IED provides a standalone solution for applications, where the functions related to the breaker is not preferred or suitable to be integrated into the main protection function that is, the line distance protection for a line. The advanced automatic reclosing, synchronizing, synchrocheck and energizing check functions of the IED provides an optimized stand alone product. This IED also enables well-structured and reliable protection and control systems especially in systems where complete bay control functionality including interlocking is not required. Apparatus control for up to 8 apparatuses with interlocking can be included in one IED by function block engineering.

The IED provides backup to the main protection with redundant protection and control functions.

Three configured packages have been defined for the following applications:

- A01: Backup protection functions in a single busbar single breaker bay with three-phase trip.
- A11: Backup protection functions in a single busbar single breaker bay with single-phase trip.
- B11: Backup protection functions in a double busbar single breaker bay with single-phase trip.

The backup protection is mainly based on current and voltage functions. In line protection applications, autoreclosing with or without synchrocheck is available.

The IED is delivered configured and ready for use in the power system. Analogue inputs and binary inputs/outputs circuits are pre-defined.

The configured IED can be modified and adapted to suit specific applications with PCN600 and the graphical configuration tool ACT for example, using the glue logic and adjusting the parameter settings.

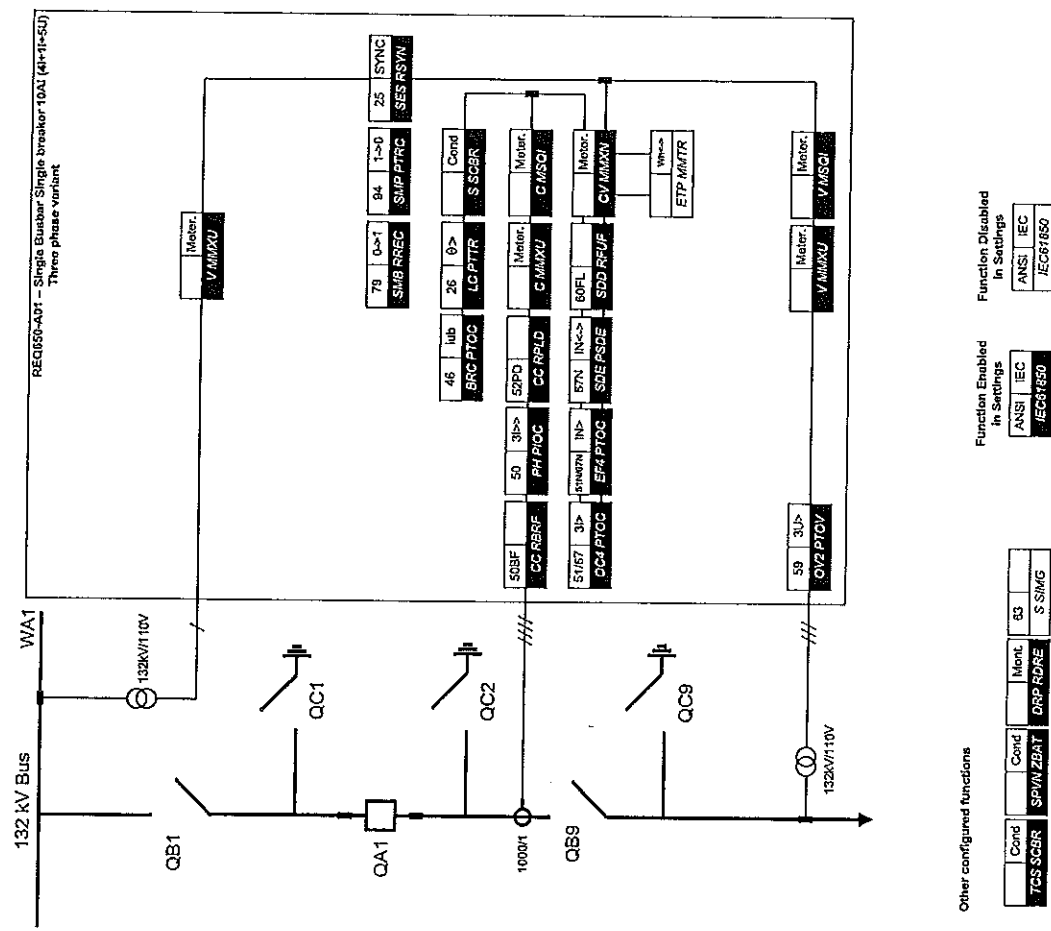
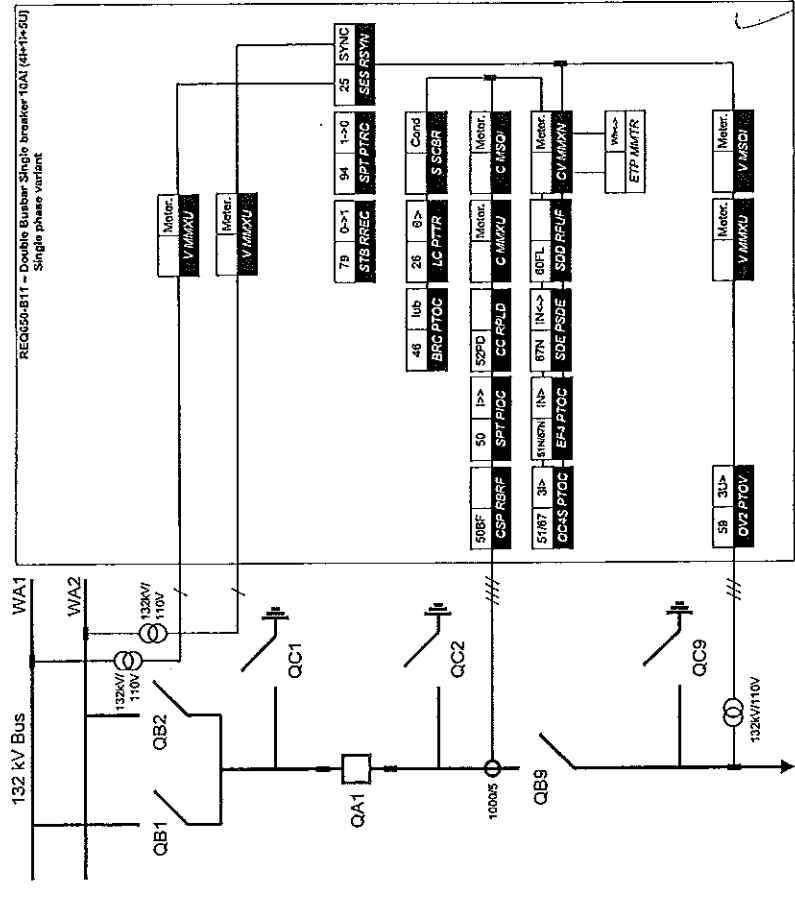


Figure 1. Typical application example of the REQ650 A01 used as backup protection in a single busbar single breaker arrangement when three-phase trip is required

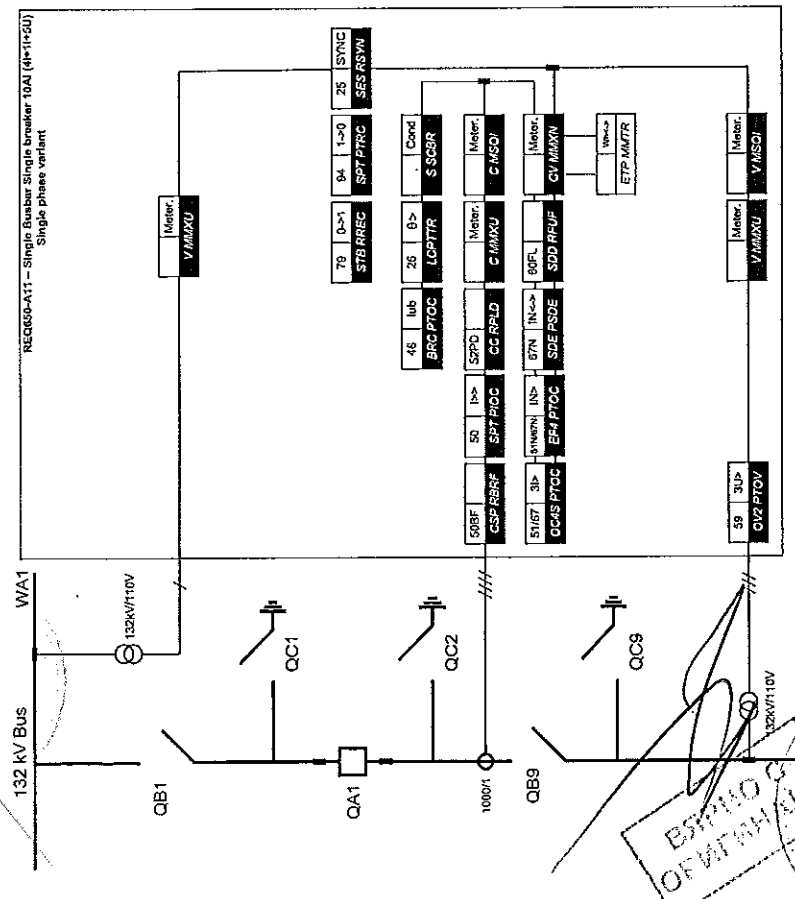




- Other configured functions
- Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - SPVN ZBAT
 - MonL
 - 63
 - DRP RDRE
 - S SIMG

IC11000232-3-en-1x4

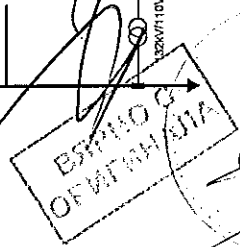
Figure 1. Typical application example of the REG650 B11 used as backup protection in double busbar single breaker arrangement when single-phase trip is required



- Other configured functions
- Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - TCS SGBR
 - Cond
 - SPVN ZBAT
 - MonL
 - 63
 - DRP RDRE
 - S SIMG

IC11000232-3-en-1x4

Figure 2. Typical application example of the REG650 A11 used as backup protection in a single busbar single breaker arrangement when single-phase trip is required



3. Available functions

Back-up protection functions

IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	REQ650	REQ650 (A01)	3P/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11)	1P/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (B11)	1P/1CB/2BB
Current protection									
PI-PIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output	0-1	1					
SFT-PIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	0-1		1			1	
OC-4PTOC	51/67	Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output	0-1	1					
OC-4SPTOC	51/67	Four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	0-1		1			1	
EF-PIOC	50N	Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	0-1	1	1				
EF-4PTOC	51N/67N	Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero/negative sequence direction	0-1	1	1				
SDEPSDE	67N	Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection	0-1	1	1				
LOPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius	0-1	1	1				
LFPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit	0-1	1	1				
COBRF	50BF	Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output	0-1	1					
CSPRBRF	50BF	Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output	0-1		1				
STBPTOC	50STB	Sub protection	0-1	1	1				
CCRPLD	52FD	Pole discordance protection	0-1	1	1				
BRCPDTC	46	Broken conductor check	0-1	1	1				
GLUPHUP	37	Directional underpower protection	0-1	1	1				
GORDPOR	32	Directional overpower protection	0-1	1	1				
DNSPTOC	46	Negative sequence based overcurrent function	0-1	1	1				
Voltage protection									
UV2PTUV	27	Two step undervoltage protection	0-1	1	1				
OV2PTOV	59	Two step overvoltage protection	0-1	1	1				
ROV2PTOV	59N	Two step residual overvoltage protection	0-1	1	1				
LOVPTUV	27	Loss of voltage check	0-1	1	1				
Frequency protection									
SAFTUR	81	Underfrequency function	0-2	2	2			2	
SAFTOF	81	Overfrequency function	0-2	2	2			2	
SAFFRC	81	Rate-of-change frequency protection	0-2	2	2			2	



556

Control and monitoring functions

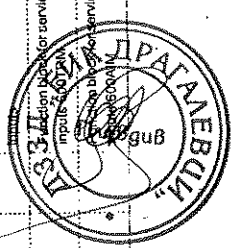
IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	REQ650	REQ650 (A01)	3P/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11)	1P/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (B11)	1P/1CB/2BB
Control									
SESRSYN	25	Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing	0-1	1	1				
SAWRREC	79	Autorecloser for 3-phase operation	0-1	1					
STBRREC	79	Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation	0-1		1				
SLGGIO		Logic Resetting Switch for function selection and LHM presentation	15	15	15				
VSGGIO		Selector unit switch							
DPGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions double point	20	20	20				
SFPCGGIO		Single point generic control 8 signals	16	16	16				
AUTOBITS		AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0	5	5	5				
H103CMD		Function commands for IEC60870-5-103	3	3	3				
H103EDCMD		IED commands for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1				
H103USRCMD		Function commands user defined for IEC60870-5-103	4	4	4				
H103GENCMD		Function commands generic for IEC60870-5-103	50	50	50				
H103POSCMD		IED commands with position and select for IEC60870-5-103	50	50	50				
GCBBAY		Bay control	1	1	1				
LOCREM		Handling of LR-switch positions	1	1	1				
LOCREMCTRL		LHM control of Permitted Source To Operate (PSTO)	1	1	1				
CBC1		Circuit breaker control for 1CB	1	1	1				
Secondary system supervision									
CCSRDIF	87	Current circuit supervision	0-1	1	1				
SDDRFUF		Fuse failure supervision	0-1	1	1				
TCSSCBR		Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring	3	3	3				
Logic									
SMPPTRC	94	Tripping logic, common 3-phase output	1	1					
SFTPTRC	94	Tripping logic, phase segregated output	1		1				
TMAGGIO		Trip matrix logic	12	12	12				
OR		Configurable logic blocks	283	283	283				
INVERTER		Configurable logic blocks	140	140	140				
PULSETIMER		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40				
GATE		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40				
XOR		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40				
LOOPDELAY		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40				

Product version: 1.3

Product version: 1.3

IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	REQ650	REQ650 (A01) 3Pn/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11) 1Pn/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (B11) 1Pn/1CB/2BB
TM_S_P2		Function block for service values presentation of secondary analog inputs 500TRM	1	1	1	1
AM_S_P4		Function block for service values presentation of secondary analog inputs 600AIM	1	1	1	1
CNTGGIO		Event counter	5	5	5	5
LAUFONT		Event counter with limit supervision	12	12	12	12
DRPRDRE		Disturbance report	1	1	1	1
ANRADR		Analog input signals	4	4	4	4
BRBRDR		Binary input signals	6	6	6	6
SPGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	64	64	64	64
SP16GGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs	16	16	16	16
MYGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	16	16	16	16
MVEXP		Measured value expander block	66	66	66	66
SPVNZBAT		Station battery supervision	0-1	1	1	1
SSIMG	63	Insulation gas monitoring function	0-1	1	1	1
SSML	71	Insulation liquid monitoring function	0-1	1	1	1
SSCBR		Circuit breaker condition monitoring	0-1	1	1	1
I103MEAS		Measurements for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103MEASUSR		Measurements user defined signals for IEC60870-5-103	3	3	3	3
I103AR		Function status auto-recloser for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103EF		Function status earth-fault for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103LTPROT		Function status fault protection for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103IED		IED status for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103SUPERV		Supervision status for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103USRDEF		Status for user defined signals for IEC60870-5-103	20	20	20	20
Measuring						
PCGGIO		Pulse counter	16	16	16	16
ETPMATR		Function for energy calculation and demand handling	3	3	3	3

IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	REQ650	REQ650 (A01) 3Pn/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11) 1Pn/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (B11) 1Pn/1CB/2BB
TIMERSET		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40	40
AND		Configurable logic blocks	280	280	280	280
SRMEMORY		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40	40
RSMEMORY		Configurable logic blocks	40	40	40	40
C/T		Configurable logic blocks C/T	0-1			
ANDQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-120			
ORQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-120			
INVERTQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-120			
XORQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-40			
SRMEMORYQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-40			
RSMEMORYQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-40			
TIMERSETQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-40			
PULSETIMERQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-40			
INVALIDQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-12			
INDCOMPSPQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-20			
INDEXSPQT		Configurable logic blocks QT	0-20			
FXDSIGN		Fixed signal function block	1	1	1	1
B16I		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion	16	16	16	16
B16FCM		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with logic node representation	16	16	16	16
IB18A		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion	16	16	16	16
IB18FCV		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation	16	16	16	16
TEGGIO		Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision	12	12	12	12
Monitoring						
CVMINXN		Measurements	6	6	6	6
CVMAXU		Phase current measurement	10	10	10	10
VIMAXU		Phase-phase voltage measurement	6	6	6	6
CIASCI		Current sequence component measurement	6	6	6	6
VIMSQI		Voltage sequence measurement	6	6	6	6
VNIMAXU		Phase-neutral voltage measurement	6	6	6	6
AUSVBAS		Function block for service values presentation of the analog inputs	1	1	1	1
TM_P_P2		Function block for service values presentation of primary analog inputs 500TRM	1	1	1	1
AM_P_P4		Function block for service values presentation of primary analog inputs 600AIM	1	1	1	1



IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	Breaker				
			REQ650 (A01)	3PH/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11)	1PH/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (B11)
Station communication							
IEC 61850-8-1		IEC 61850 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
DNP3EN		DNP3.0 communication general protocol	1	1	1	1	1
RS485DNP		DNP3.0 for RS-485 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CH1TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CH2TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CH3TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CH4TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
OPTICALDNP		DNP3.0 for optical RS-232 communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MS1SERIAL		DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MS1TTCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MS1ZTCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MS13TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
MS14TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
RS485		RS485	1	1	1	1	1
OPERATION		Operation selection for optical serial	1	1	1	1	1
RS485PROT		Operation selection for RS485	1	1	1	1	1
DNP3.0		DNP3.0 fault records for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1	1
OPTICAL		IEC60870-5-103 Optical serial communication	1	1	1	1	1
RS485PROT		IEC60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485	1	1	1	1	1
GOOSEENRVCV		Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking	59	59	59	59	59
GOOSEBINRVCV		GOOSE binary receive	4	4	4	4	4
ETHERNET		Ethernet configuration of front port, LAN1 port and gateway	1	1	1	1	1
ETHERNET GATEWAY		Ethernet configuration of LAN1 port	1	1	1	1	1
ETHERNET AB		System component for parallel redundancy protocol	1	1	1	1	1
PRPSTATUS		IED Configuration Protocol	1	1	1	1	1
CONFPROT		Activity logging parameters	1	1	1	1	1
ACTVLOG		Component for mapping security events on protocols such as DNP3 and IEC103	1	1	1	1	1
SECALARM		Generic security application component	1	1	1	1	1
AGSA		GOOSE function block to receive a double point value	32	32	32	32	32
GOOSEPRVCV			1	1	1	1	1

IEC 61850 or Function name	ANSI	Function description	Breaker				
			REQ650	3PH/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A01)	1PH/1CB/1BB	REQ650 (A11)
Basic IED functions							
GOOSEINTRCV		GOOSE function block to receive an integer value	32	32	32	32	32
GOOSEMVRVCV		GOOSE function block to receive a measured value	15	16	16	16	16
GOOSESPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a single point value	64	64	64	64	64
Basic functions included in all products							
INTERRSIG		Self supervision with internal event list					1
SELF-SUPERV-LIST		Self supervision with internal event list					1
TIMESYNCHGEN		Time synchronization					1
SNTP		Time synchronization					1
DTSEND, DTSEND, TIMEZONE		Time synchronization, daylight saving					1
IRIG-B		Time synchronization					1
SETGRPS		Setting group handling					1
ACTVGRP		Parameter setting groups					1
TESTMODE		Test mode functionality					1
CHNGLOK		Change lock function					1
PRIMVAL		Primary system values					1
SMAL_20_1 - SMAL_20_12		Signal matrix for analog inputs					2
3PHSUM		Summation block 3 phase					12
GBASVAL		Global base values for settings					6
ATHSTAT		Authority status					1
ATHCHK		Authority check					1
AUTHMAN		Authority management					1
FTPACCS		FTPS access with password					1
DOSFRNT		Denial of service, frame rate control for front port					1
DOSLAN1		Denial of service, frame rate control for LAN1A and LAN1B ports					1
DOSCKT		Denial of service, socket flow control					1

4. Current protection

Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output EFPIOC
The instantaneous three phase overcurrent function has a low transient overreach and short tripping time to allow use as a high set short-circuit protection function.

Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output SPTPIOC
The instantaneous three phase overcurrent function has a low transient overreach and short tripping time to allow use as a high set short-circuit protection function and where the requirement for tripping is one- and/or three-phase.

Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output OC4PTOC
The four step phase overcurrent protection function OC4PTOC has an inverse characteristic time delay independent for step 1 and 4 separately. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed.

All IEC and ANSI inverse time characteristics are available. The directional function is voltage polarized with memory. The function can be set to be directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

Second harmonic blocking level can be set for the function and used to block each step individually
Phase segregated protection, phase segregated output OCSPRO
The four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output OCSPRO has an inverse or definite time delay characteristic for each step separately.

All IEC and ANSI time delayed characteristics are available. The directional function is voltage polarized with memory. The function can be set to be directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

Second harmonic blocking level can be set for the function and can be used to block each step individually.

The tripping can be configured for one- and/or three-phase. Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC
The instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC has a low transient overreach and short tripping times to allow the use for instantaneous earth-fault protection, with the reach limited to less than the typical eighty percent of the line at minimum source impedance. EFPIOC is configured to measure the residual current from the three-phase current inputs and can be configured to measure the current from a separate current input. EFPIOC can be blocked by activating the input BLOCK.

Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero sequence and negative sequence direction EF4PTOC
The four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction (EF4PTOC) has a settable inverse or definite time delay independent for step 1 and 4 separately. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed.

All IEC and ANSI inverse time characteristics are available. EF4PTOC can be set directional or non-directional independently for each of the steps.

The directional part of the function can be set to operate on following combinations:

- Directional current (I3PDir) versus Polarizing voltage (U3PPol)
Directional current (I3PDir) versus Polarizing current (I3PPol)
Directional current (I3PDir) versus Dual polarizing (UPol+ZPol x IPol) where ZPol = RPol + jXPol

IDr, UPol and IPol can be independently selected to be either zero sequence or negative sequence.

Second harmonic blocking level can be set for the function and can be used to block each step individually.

Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDPSDE
In isolated networks or in networks with high impedance earthing, the earth fault current is significantly smaller than the short circuit currents. In addition to this, the magnitude of the fault current is almost independent on the fault location in the network. The protection can be selected to use either the residual current, 3I0*cos phi, or operating quantity. There is also available one non-directional 3I0 step and one non-directional 3I0 overvoltage tripping step.

Thermal overload protection, one time constant
The increasing utilizing of the power system closer to the thermal limits has generated a need of a thermal overload protection also for power lines.

A thermal overload will often not be detected by other protection functions and the introduction of the thermal overload protection can allow the protected circuit to operate closer to the thermal limits.

The three-phase current measuring protection has an I2t characteristic with settable time constant and a thermal memory. The temperature is displayed in either in Celsius or in Fahrenheit depending on whether the function used is Thermal overload protection one time constant, Celsius LCPTTR or Fahrenheit LFPTR.

An alarm level gives early warning to allow operators to take action well before the line is tripped.

Estimated time to trip before operation, and estimated time to reclose after operation are presented.

Breaker failure protection CCRBRF, 3-phase activation and output
CCRBRF can be current based, contact based, or an adaptive combination of these two conditions.

Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output (CORBRF) ensures fast back-up tripping of surrounding breakers in case the own breaker fails to open. CORBRF can be current based, contact based, or an adaptive combination of these two conditions.

Current check with extremely short reset time is used as check criterion to achieve high security against inadvertent operation.

Contact check criteria can be used where the fault current through the breaker is small.

Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output (CORBRF) current criteria can be fulfilled by one or two phase currents the residual current, or one phase current plus residual current. When those currents exceed the user defined settings, the function is triggered. These conditions increase the security of the back-up trip command.

CCRBRF function can be programmed to give a three-phase re-trip of the own breaker to avoid inadvertent tripping of surrounding breakers.

Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output
Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CCSRBRF ensures fast back-up tripping of surrounding breakers in case of own breaker failure to open. CCSRBRF can be current based, contact based, or adaptive combination between these two principles.

A current check with extremely short reset time is used as a check criterion to achieve a high security against inadvertent operation.

A contact check criteria can be used where the fault current through the breaker is small.

CSRBRF function criteria can be fulfilled by one or two phase currents, or one phase current plus residual current. When those currents exceed the user defined settings, the function is activated. These conditions increase the security of the back-up trip command.

CSRBRF can be programmed to give a single- or three-phase re-trip of the own breaker to avoid inadvertent tripping of surrounding breakers at an incorrect initiation due to mistakes during testing.

Stub protection STBPTOC
When a power line is taken out of service for maintenance and the line disconnecter is opened the voltage transformers will

mostly be outside on the disconnected part. The primary line distance protection will thus not be able to operate and must be blocked.

The stub protection STBPTOC covers the zone between the current transformers and the open disconnecter. The three-phase instantaneous overcurrent function is released from a normally open, NO (b) auxiliary contact on the line disconnecter.

Pole discordance protection CCRPLD
Circuit breakers and disconnectors can end up with the phases in different positions (close-open), due to electrical or mechanical failures. An open phase can cause negative and zero sequence currents which cause thermal stress on rotating machines and can cause unwanted operation of zero sequence or negative sequence current functions.

Normally the own breaker is tripped to correct such a situation. If the situation persists the surrounding breakers should be tripped to clear the unsymmetrical load situation.

The pole discordance function operates based on information from the circuit breaker logic with additional criteria from phase selective current unsymmetry.

Broken conductor check BRCTOC
Conventional protection functions can not detect the broken conductor condition. Broken conductor check BRCTOC function, consisting of continuous phase selective current unsymmetrical check on the line where the IED is connected will give alarm or trip at detecting broken conductors.

Directional over/underpower protection GOPPOOP/ GUPPDUP
The directional over-/under-power protection GOPPOOP/ GUPPDUP can be used wherever a high/low active, reactive or apparent power protection or alarming is required. The functions can alternatively be used to check the direction of active or reactive power flow in the power system. There are a number of applications where such functionality is needed. Some of them are:
• detection of reversed active power flow
• detection of high reactive power flow

Each function has two steps with definite time delay. Negative sequence based overcurrent function DNSPTOC is typically used as sensitive earth-fault protection of power lines, where incorrect zero sequence polarization may result from mutual induction between two or more parallel lines.

Additionally, it is applied in applications on cables, where zero sequence impedance depends on the fault current return paths, but the cable negative sequence impedance is practically constant.

The directional function is current and voltage polarized. The function can be set to forward, reverse or non-directional independently for each step. Both steps are provided with a settable definite time delay.

DNSPTOC protects against all unbalanced faults including phase-to-phase faults. The minimum start current of the function must be set to above the normal system unbalance level in order to avoid unwanted operation.

5. Voltage protection

Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV

Undervoltages can occur in the power system during faults or abnormal conditions. Two step undervoltage protection (UV2PTUV) function can be used to open circuit breakers to prepare for system restoration at power outages or as long-time delayed back-up to primary protection.

UV2PTUV has two voltage steps, where step 1 is settable as inverse or definite time delayed. Step 2 is always definite time delayed.

UV2PTOV has a high reset ratio to allow settings close to system service voltage.

Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

Overvoltages may occur in the power system during abnormal conditions such as sudden power loss, tap changer regulating failures, and upon the opening of long lines.

Two step overvoltage protection (OV2PTOV) function can be used to detect voltage rises at bus ends, normally then combined with a directional reactive over-power function to supervise the system voltage. When triggered, the function will cause an alarm, switch in reactors, or switch out capacitor banks.

OV2PTOV has two voltage steps, where step 1 can be set as inverse or definite time delayed. Step 2 is always definite time delayed.

OV2PTOV has a high reset ratio to allow settings close to system service voltage.

Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

Residual voltages may occur in the power system during earth faults. Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV function calculates the residual voltage from the three-phase voltage input transformers or measures it from a single voltage input transformer fed from an open delta or neutral point voltage transformer.

ROV2PTOV has two voltage steps, where step 1 can be set as inverse or definite time delayed. Step 2 is always definite time delayed.

Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV
Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV is suitable for use in networks with an automatic system restoration function. LOVPTUV issues a three-pole trip command to the circuit breaker, if all three phase voltages fall below the set value for a time longer than the set time and the circuit breaker remains closed.

The operation of LOVPTUV is supervised by the fuse failure supervision SDDRUFJF.

6. Frequency protection

Underfrequency protection SAPTOF

Underfrequency occurs as a result of a lack of sufficient generation in the network.

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF measures frequency with high accuracy, and is used for load shedding systems, remedial action schemes, gas turbine startup and so on. Separate definite time delays are provided for operate and restore.

SAPTUF is provided with undervoltage blocking.

Overfrequency protection SAPTOF

Overfrequency protection function SAPTOF is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of high fundamental power system frequency is needed.

Overfrequency occurs because of sudden load drops or shunt faults in the power network. Close to the generating plant, generator governor problems can also cause over frequency.

SAPTOF measures frequency with high accuracy, and is used mainly for generation shedding and remedial action schemes. It is also used as a frequency stage initiating load restoring. A definite time delay is provided for operate.

SAPTOF is provided with an undervoltage blocking.

Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC

The rate-of-change frequency protection function SAPFRC gives an early indication of a main disturbance in the system. SAPFRC measures frequency with high accuracy, and can be used for generation shedding, load shedding and remedial action schemes. SAPFRC can discriminate between a positive or negative change of frequency. A definite time delay is provided for operate.

SAPFRC is provided with an undervoltage blocking.

7. Secondary system supervision

Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF

Open or short-circuited current transformer cores can cause unwanted operation of many protection functions such as differential, earth-fault current, and negative-sequence current functions.

It must be remembered that a blocking of protection functions at an occurrence of open CT circuit will mean that the situation will remain and extremely high voltages will stress the secondary circuit.

Current circuit supervision (CCSRDIF) compares the residual current from a three phase set of current transformer cores with the neutral point current on a separate input taken from another set of cores on the current transformer.

A detection of a difference indicates a fault in the circuit and is used as alarm or to block protection functions expected to give inadvertent tripping.

Fuse failure supervision SDDRUFJF

The aim of the fuse failure supervision function SDDRUFJF is to block voltage measuring functions at failures in the secondary circuit between the voltage transformer and the IED in order to avoid inadvertent operations that otherwise might occur.

The fuse failure supervision function basically has three different detection methods, negative sequence and zero sequence based detection and an additional delta voltage and delta current detection.

The negative sequence detection is recommended for IEDs used in isolated or high-impedance earthed networks. It is based on the negative-sequence measuring quantities, a high value of negative sequence voltage $3U_2$ without the presence of the negative-sequence current $3I_2$.

The zero sequence detection is recommended for IEDs used in directly or low impedance earthed networks. It is based on the zero sequence measuring quantities, a high value of zero sequence voltage $3U_0$ without the presence of the zero sequence current $3I_0$.

For better adaptation to system requirements, an operation mode setting has been introduced which makes it possible to select the operating conditions for negative sequence and zero sequence based function. The selection of different operation modes makes it possible to choose different interaction possibilities between the negative sequence and zero sequence based detection.

A criterion based on delta current and delta voltage measurements can be added to the fuse failure supervision function in order to detect a three phase fuse failure, which in practice is more associated with voltage transformer switching during station operations.

Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring TCSSCZR

The trip circuit supervision function TCSSCZR is designed to supervise the control circuit of the circuit breaker. The trip circuit supervision generates a current of approximately 1 mA through the supervised control circuit. The velocity supervision of a control circuit is provided for power output contacts T1, T2 and T3.

The trip circuit supervision operates after a settable definite operating time and resets after a settable definite time when the fault disappears.

8. Control

Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SSSRSYN
The Synchronizing function allows closing of asynchronous networks at the correct moment including the breaker closing time, which improves the network stability.

Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SSSRSYN function checks that the voltages on both sides of the circuit breaker are in synchronism, or with at least one side dead to ensure that closing can be done safely.

SSRSYN function includes a built-in voltage selection scheme for double bus and 1½ breaker or ring busbar arrangements.

Manual closing as well as automatic reclosing can be checked by the function and can have different settings.

For systems, which are running asynchronous, a synchronizing function is provided. The main purpose of the synchronizing function is to provide controlled closing of circuit breakers when two asynchronous systems are going to be connected. The synchronizing function evaluates voltage difference, phase angle difference, slip frequency and frequency rate of change before issuing a controlled closing of the circuit breaker. Breaker closing time is a parameter setting.

Autorecloser for 3-phase operation SMRREC

The autorecloser SMRREC function provides high-speed and/or delayed auto-reclosing for single breaker applications.

Up to five three-phase reclosing attempts can be included by parameter setting.

The autoreclosing function is configured to co-operate with the synchrocheck function.

Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation STBRREC

The autoreclosing function provides high-speed and/or delayed auto-reclosing for single breaker applications.

Up to five reclosing attempts can be included by parameter setting. The first attempt can be single- and/or three phase for single-phase or multi-phase faults respectively.

Multiple autoreclosing functions are provided for multi-breaker arrangements. A priority circuit allows one circuit breaker to close first and the second will only close if the fault proved to be transient.

The autoreclosing function is configured to co-operate with the synchrocheck function.

Interlocking

The interlocking functionality blocks the possibility to operate the interlocking switching devices, for instance when a disconnection order lead, in order to prevent material damage or accidents/human injury.

The interlocking functions for different switching devices, each handling the interlocking of one bay. The interlocking functionality in each IED is not dependent on the interlocking function. For the station-wide interlocking, the IEDs communicate via the station bus or by using hard wired binary inputs/outputs.

The interlocking conditions depend on the primary bus configuration and status of any breaker or switch at any given time.

Bay control OCBA

The Bay control OCBA function is used together with Local remote and local remote control functions to handle the selection of the operator place per bay. OCBA also provides blocking functions that can be distributed to different apparatuses within the bay.

Local remote LOCREM / Local remote control LOCREMCTRL The signals from the local HMI or from an external local/remote switch are applied via the function blocks LOCREM and LOCREMCTRL to the Bay control OCBA function block. A parameter in function block LOCREM is set to choose if the switch signals are coming from the local HMI or from an external hardware switch connected via binary inputs.

Circuit breaker control for circuit breaker. CBC:

The CBC1 consists of 3 functions:

- SCILLO - The logical node for interlocking. SCILLO function contains the logic to enable a switching operation, and provides the information to SCSWI, whether it is permitted to operate due to actual switchyard topology. The interlocking conditions are generated in separate function blocks containing the interlocking logic.
- SCSWI - The switch controller initializes and supervises all functions to properly select and operate switching primary apparatuses. The switch controller may handle and operate on one-time-phase device.
- SXOBR - The circuit breaker controller SXOBR provides the actual position status and pass the commands to the primary circuit breaker and supervises the switching operation and positions.

Logic rotating switch for function selection and L-HMI presentation SLGGIO

The logic rotating switch for function selection and L-HMI presentation SLGGIO (or the selector switch function block) is used to get an enhanced selector switch functionality compared to the one provided by a hardware selector switch. Hardware selector switches are used extensively by utilities, in

order to have different functions operating on pre-set values. Hardware switches are however sources for maintenance issues, lower system reliability and an extended purchase portfolio. The logic selector switches eliminate all these problems.

Selector mini switch VSGGIO

The Selector mini switch VSGGIO function block is a multipurpose function used for a variety of applications, as a general purpose switch.

VSGGIO can be controlled from the menu or from a symbol on the single line diagram (SLD) on the local HMI.

IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions DPGGIO

The IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions DPGGIO function block is used to send double indications to other systems or equipment in the substation using IEC61850. It is especially used in the interlocking and reservation station-wide logics.

Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GGIO

The Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GGIO function block is a collection of 8 single point commands, designed to bring in commands from REMOTE (SCADA) to these parts of the logic configuration that do not need extensive command receiving functionality (for example, SCSWI). In this way, simple commands can be sent directly to the IED outputs, without confirmation. The commands can be pulsed or steady with a settable pulse time.

AutomationBits AUTOBITS

The Automation bit function AUTOBITS is used to configure the DNP3 protocol command handling. Each of the 3 AUTOBITS available has 32 individual outputs available, each can be mapped as a binary output point in DNP3.

Function commands for IEC60870-5-103, I103CMD, I103IEDCMD, I103URSCMD, I103GENCMD, I103POSCMD IEC60870-5-103 function and command logic blocks are available for configuration of the IED. The output signals are predefined or user defined depending on selected function block.

9. Logic

Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC

A function block for protection tripping is provided for each circuit breaker involved in the tripping of the fault. It provides a settable pulse prolongation to ensure a three-phase trip pulse of sufficient length, as well as all functionality necessary for correct co-operation with autoreclosing functions.

The trip function block also includes a settable latch functionality for breaker lock-out.

Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC
A function block for protection tripping is provided for each circuit breaker involved in the tripping of the fault. It provides the settable pulse prolongation to ensure an one- or three-phase trip pulse of sufficient length, as well as all functionality necessary for correct cooperation with autoreclosing and communication logic functions.

The trip function block includes functionality for evolving faults and a settable latch for breaker lock-out.

Trip matrix logic TMAGGIO

The 12 Trip matrix logic TMAGGIO function each with 32 inputs are used to route trip signals and other logical output signals to the tripping logics SMPPTRC and SPTPTRC or to different output contacts on the IED.

TMAGGIO 3 output signals and the physical outputs allows the user to adapt the signals to the physical tripping outputs according to the specific application needs for settable pulse or steady output.

Configurable logic blocks

A number of logic blocks and timers are available for the user to adapt the configuration to the specific application needs.

- OR function block. Each block has 6 inputs and two outputs where one is inverted.
- INVERTER function blocks that invert the input signal.

PULSETIMER function block can be used, for example, for pulse extensions or limiting of operation of outputs, settable pulse time.

GATE function block is used for whether or not a signal inverted.

XOR function block. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted.

LOOPDELAY function block used to delay the output signal one execution cycle.

TIMERSET function has pick-up and drop-out delayed outputs related to the input signal. The timer has a settable time delay and must be On for the input signal to activate the output with the appropriate time delay.

AND function block. Each block has four inputs and two outputs where one is inverted

SRMEMORY function block is a flip-flop that can set or reset an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if the block's output should reset or return to the state it was, after a power interruption. The SET input has priority if both SET and RESET inputs are operated simultaneously.

SRMEMORY function block is a flip-flop that can reset or set an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if the block's output should reset or return to the state it was, after a power interruption. The RESET input has priority if both SET and RESET are operated simultaneously.

Configurable logic Q/T

A number of logic blocks and timers, with the capability to propagate timestamp and quality of the input signals, are available. The function blocks assist the user to adapt the IEDs configuration to the specific application needs.

ORQT OR function block that also propagates timestamp and quality of input signals. Each block has six inputs and two outputs where one is inverted.

INVERTQQT function block that inverts the input signal and propagates timestamp and quality of input signal.

PULSETIMERQQT Pulse timer function block can be used, for example, for pulse extensions or limiting of operation of outputs. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signal.

XORQT XOR function block. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signals. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted.

TIMERSETQQT function has pick-up and drop-out delayed outputs related to the input signal. The timer has a settable time delay. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signal.

ANDQT AND function block. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signals. Each block has four inputs and two outputs where one is inverted.

SRMEMORYQQT function block is a flip-flop that can set or reset an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if the block after a power interruption should return to the state before the interruption, or be reset. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signal.

RSMEMORYQQT function block is a flip-flop that can set or reset an output from two inputs respectively. Each block has two outputs where one is inverted. The memory setting controls if the block after a power interruption should return to the state before the interruption, or be reset. The function also propagates timestamp and quality of input signal.

INVALIDQQT function which sets quality invalid of outputs according to a "valid" input. Inputs are copied to outputs. Input VALID is 0, or if its quality invalid bit is set, all outputs invalid quality bit will be set to invalid. The timestamp of an output will be set to the latest timestamp of INPUT and VALID inputs.



• **INDOESPOT** combines single input signals to group signal. Single position input is copied to value part of SP_OUT output. TIME input is copied to time part of SP_OUT output. Quality input bits are copied to the corresponding quality part of SP_OUT output.

• **INDEXSPOT** extracts individual signals from a group signal input. Value part of single position input is copied to SL_OUT output. Time part of single position input is copied to TIME output. Quality bits in common part and indication part of inputs signal is copied to the corresponding quality output.

Fixed signal function block

The **Fixed** signals function **FXDSIGN** generates nine pre-set (fixed) signals that can be used in the configuration of an IED, either for forcing the unused inputs in other function blocks to a certain level/value, or for creating certain logic. Boolean, integer, floating point, string types of signals are available.

Boolean 16 to integer conversion **BI6I**

Boolean 16 to integer conversion function **BI6I** is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer.

Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation **BI6IFCVI**

Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation function **BI6IFCVI** is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. The block input will freeze the output at the last value.

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion **BI6A**

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion function **BI6A** is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals.

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation **BI6AFV**

Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation function **BI6AFV** is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals.

• **BI6FCV** function can receive remote values over IEC61850 when the appropriate position input **PSTO** is in position remote. The block output will freeze the output at the last value.

Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision **TEIGGIO**

The function **TEIGGIO** is used for user defined logics and it can also be used for different purposes internally in the IED. An application example is the integration of elapsed time during the measurement of neutral point voltage or neutral current at earth fault conditions.

Settable time limits for warning and alarm are provided. The time limit for overflow indication is fixed.

10. Monitoring

IEC61850 generic communication I/O function **SPGGIO**
IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions **SPGGIO** is used to send one single logical signal to other systems or equipment in the substation.

IEC61850 generic communication I/O function 16 inputs **SP16GGIO**
IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs **SP16GGIO** function is used to send up to 16 logical signals to other systems or equipment in the substation.

Measurements **CVMMXN**, **CMIMXU**, **VNMMXU**, **VMMXU**, **CMISQI**, **YMSQI**

The measurement functions are used to get on-line information from the IED. These service values make it possible to display on-line information on the local HMI and on the Substation automation system about:

- measured voltages, currents, frequency, active, reactive and apparent power and power factor
- primary and secondary phasors
- current sequence components
- voltage sequence components

Event counter **CNTGGIO**

Event counter **CNTGGIO** has six counters which are used for storing the number of times each counter input has been activated.

Event counter with limit supervision **L4UFCNT**

The 12 up limit counter **L4UFCNT** provides a settable counter with four independent limits where the number of positive and/or negative flanks on the input signal are counted against the setting values for limits. The output for each limit is activated when the counted value reaches that limit.

Overflow indication is included for each up-counter.

Disturbance report **DRPRDRE**

Complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system together with continuous event-logging is accomplished by the disturbance report functionality.

Disturbance report **DRPRDRE**, always included in the IED, acquires sampled data of all selected analog input and binary signals connected to the function block with a maximum of 40 analog and 96 binary signals.

The Disturbance report functionality is a common name for several functions:

The Disturbance report function is characterized by great flexibility regarding configuration, starting conditions, recording times, and large storage capacity.

A disturbance is defined as an activation of an input to the AnRADR or BRBDOR function blocks, which are set to trigger the disturbance recorder. All connected signals from start of pre-fault time to the end of post-fault time will be included in the recording.

Every disturbance report recording is saved in the IED in the standard Comtrade format as a reader file HDR, a configuration file CFG, and a data file DAT. The same applies to all events, which are continuously saved in a ring-buffer. The local HMI is used to get information about the recordings. The disturbance report files may be uploaded to PCIM600 for further analysis using the disturbance handling tool.

Event list DRPRDRE

Continuous event-logging is useful for monitoring the system from an overview perspective and is a complement to specific disturbance recorder functions.

The event list logs all binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. The list may contain up to 1000 time-tagged events stored in a ring-buffer.

Indications DRPRDRE

To get fast, condensed and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system it is important to know, for example binary signals that have changed status during a disturbance. This information is used in the short perspective to get information via the local HMI in a straightforward way.

There are three LEDs on the local HMI (green, yellow and red), which will display status information about the IED and the Disturbance recorder function (triggered).

The indication list function shows all selected binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function that have changed status during a disturbance.

Event recorder DRPRDRE

Quick, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system is vital, for example, time-tagged events logged during disturbances. This information is used for different purposes in the short term (for example corrective actions) and in the long term (for example functional analysis).

The event recorder logs all selected binary input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. Each recording can contain up to 150 time-tagged events.

The event recorder information is available for the disturbances locally in the IED.

The event recording information is an integrated part of the disturbance record (Comtrade file).

Trip value recorder **DRPRDRE**

Information about the pre-fault and fault values for currents and voltages are vital for the disturbance evaluation.

The Trip value recorder calculates the values of all selected analog input signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function. The result is magnitude and phase angle before and during the fault for each analog input signal.

The trip value recorder information is available for the disturbances locally in the IED.

The trip value recorder information is an integrated part of the disturbance record (Comtrade file).

Disturbance recorder DRPRDRE

The Disturbance recorder function supplies fast, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the power system. It facilitates understanding system behavior and related primary and secondary equipment during and after a disturbance.

Recorded information is used for different purposes in the short perspective (for example corrective actions) and long perspective (for example functional analysis).

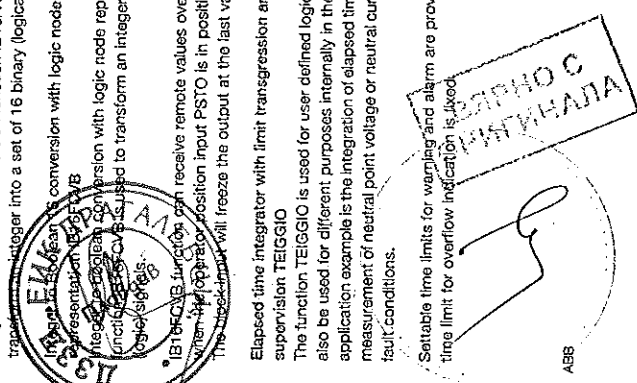
The Disturbance recorder acquires sampled data from selected analog- and binary signals connected to the Disturbance recorder function (maximum 40 analog and 96 binary signals). The binary signals available are the same as for the event recorder function.

The function is characterized by great flexibility and is not dependent on the operation of protection functions. It can record disturbances not detected by protection functions. Up to 9.9 seconds of data before the trigger instant can be saved in the disturbance file.

The disturbance recorder information for up to 100 disturbances are saved in the IED and the local HMI is used to view the list of recordings.

Measured value expander block MVEXP

The current and voltage measurements functions (CVMMXN, CMIMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU), current and voltage sequence measurement functions (CMSC) and VMSG) and IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGGIO) are provided with measurement supervision functionality. All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits: low-limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. The measure value expander block MVEXP has been introduced to



enable translating the integer output signal from the measuring functions to 5 binary signals: below low-low limit, below low limit, normal, above high limit or above high-high limit. The output signals can be used as conditions in the configurable logic or for alarming purpose.

Station battery supervision SPVNZBAT

The station battery supervision function SPVNZBAT is used for monitoring battery terminal voltage.

SPVNZBAT activates the start and alarm outputs when the battery terminal voltage exceeds the set upper limit or drops below the set lower limit. A time delay for the overvoltage and undervoltage alarms can be set according to definite time constants.

SPVNZBAT operates after a settable operate time and resets when the battery undervoltage or overvoltage condition disappears after settable reset time.

Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Binary information based on the gas pressure in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition, the function generates alarms based on received information.

Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Binary information based on the oil level in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition, the function generates alarms based on received information.

Circuit breaker monitoring SSCBR The circuit breaker monitoring function SSCBR is used to monitor different parameters of the circuit breaker. The breaker status is transmitted to the function when the number of operations exceeds a programmed value. The energy is calculated from the measured input currents as a sum of I²t values. Alarms are generated when the calculated values exceed the threshold value.

The function contains a block alarm functionality. The supervised and presented breaker functions include breaker open and close travel time spring charging time number of breaker operations accumulated I²t per phase with alarm and lockout remaining breaker life per phase breaker inactivity

11. Metering

Pulse counter logic PCGGIO

Pulse counter (PCGGIO) function counts externally generated binary pulses, for instance pulses coming from an external energy meter, for calculation of energy consumption values. The pulses are captured by the BIO (binary input/output) module and then read by the PCGGIO function. A scaled services value is available over the station bus.

Function for energy calculation and demand handling ETPMMTR

Outputs from the Measurements (CVMXXN) function can be used to calculate energy consumption. Active as well as reactive values are calculated in import and export direction. Values can be read or generated as pulses. Maximum demand power values are also calculated by the function.

12. Human Machine Interface

Local HMI



Figure 4. Local human-machine interface

The LHM of the IED contains the following elements:

- Display (LCD)
• Buttons
• LED indicators
• Communication port for PCM600

The LHM is used for setting, monitoring and controlling.

The Local human machine interface, LHM includes a graphical monochrome LCD with a resolution of 320x240 pixels. The character size may vary depending on selected language. The amount of characters and rows fitting the view depends on the character size and the view that is shown.

The LHM is simple and easy to understand. The whole front plate is divided into zones, each with a well-defined functionality.

- Status indication LEDs
• Alarm indication LEDs which can indicate three states with the colors green, yellow and red, with user defined and also printable label. All LEDs are configurable from the PCM600 tool
• Liquid crystal display (LCD)

• Keypad with push buttons for control and navigation purposes, switch for selection between local and remote control and reset
• Five user programmable function buttons
• An isolated RJ45 communication port for PCM600

While the IED is in test mode, all protection functions are blocked.

Any function can be unblocked individually regarding functionality and event signaling. This enables the user to follow the operation of one or several related functions to check functionality and to check parts of the configuration, and so on.

13. Basic IED functions

Self supervision with internal event list

The Self supervision with internal event list INTERRUPT and SELF-SUPERVISE function reacts to internal system events generated by the different built-in self-supervision elements. The internal events are saved in an internal event list presented on the LHM and in PCM600 event viewer tool.

Time synchronization

Use a common global source for example GPS time synchronization inside each substation as well as inside the area of the utility responsibility to achieve a common time base for the IEDs in a protection and control system. This makes comparison and analysis of events and disturbance data between all IEDs in the power system possible.

Time-tagging of internal events and disturbances are an excellent help when evaluating faults. Without time synchronization, only the events within the IED can be compared to one another. With time synchronization, events and disturbances within the entire station, and event between line ends, can be compared during evaluation.

In the IED, the internal time can be synchronized from a number of sources:

- SNTP
• IRIG-B
• DNP
• IEC60870-5-103

Parameter setting groups: ACTVGRP

Use the four different groups of settings to optimize the IED operation for different power system conditions. Creating and switching between fine-tuned setting sets, either from the local HMI or configurable binary inputs, results in a highly adaptable IED that can be applied to a variety of power system scenarios.

Test mode functionality TESTMODE

The protection and control IEDs may have many included functions. To make the testing procedure easier, the IEDs include the feature that allows individual blocking of all functions except the function(s) to be tested.

There are two ways of entering the test mode:

- By configuration, activating an input signal of the function block TESTMODE
• By setting the IED in test mode in the local HMI

Change lock function CHNGLOCK Change lock function CHNGLOCK is used to block further changes to the IED configuration and settings once the commissioning is complete. The purpose is to block inadvertent IED configuration changes beyond a certain point in time.

The change lock function activation is normally connected to a binary input.

Authorization

The user categories and roles with user rights as defined by IEC 62359-8 for role based access control are pre-defined in the IED.

The IED users can be created, deleted and edited only with PCM600.

Password policies are set in the PCM600 IED user management tool.

At delivery, the IED user has full access as SuperUser until users are created with PCM600.

Authority status ATHSTAT

Authority status ATHSTAT function is an indication function block for user log-on activity.

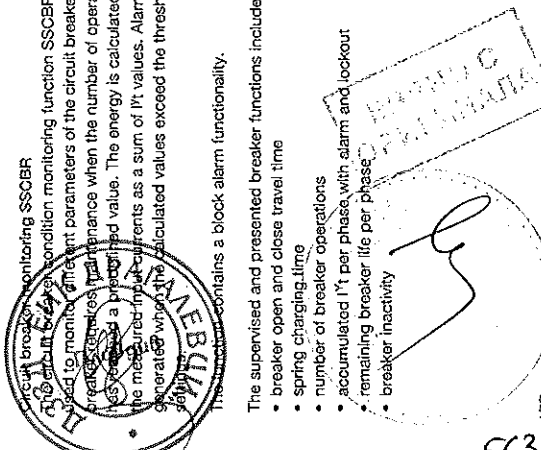
User denied attempt to log-on and user successful log-on are reported.

Authority check ATHCHK

To safeguard the interests of our customers, both the IED and the tools that are accessing the IED are protected, by means of authorization handling. The authorization handling of the IED and the PCM600 is implemented at both access points to the IED:

- local, through the local HMI
• remote, through the communication ports

The IED users can be created, deleted and edited only with PCM600 IED user management tool.



The event system has a rate limiter to reduce CPU load. The event channel has a quota of 10 events/second after the initial 30 events/second. If the quota is exceeded the event channel transmission is blocked until the event changes is below the quota, no event is lost.

All communication connectors, except for the front port connector, are placed on integrated communication modules. The IED is connected to Ethernet-based communication systems via the fibre-optic multimode LC connector(s) (100BASE-FX).

The IED supports SNTP and IRIG-B time synchronization methods with a time-stamping accuracy of ±1 ms.

- Ethernet based: SNTP and DNP3
- With time synchronization wiring: IRIG-B

The IED supports IEC 60870-5-103 time synchronization methods with a time stamping accuracy of ±5 ms.

Table 1. Supported station communication interfaces and protocols

Protocol	Ethernet	Serial
IEC 61850-8-1	100BASE-FX LC	Glass fibre (ST connector) EA-485
DNP3	•	•
IEC 60870-5-103	•	•
• = Supported		

Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking GOOSE communication can be used for exchanging information between IEDs via the IEC 61850-8-1 station communication bus. This is typically used for sending apparatus position indications for interlocking or reservation signals for 1-of-n control. GOOSE can also be used to exchange any boolean, integer, double point and analog measured values between IEDs.

COM03 or the COM05 communication module. The functions Operation selection for optical serial OPTICALPROT and Operation selection for RS485 RS485PROT are used to select the communication interface.

The function IEC60870-5-103 Optical serial communication, OPTICAL-103, is used to configure the communication parameters for the optical serial communication interfaces. The function IEC60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485, RS485-103, is used to configure the communication parameters for the RS485 serial communication interface.

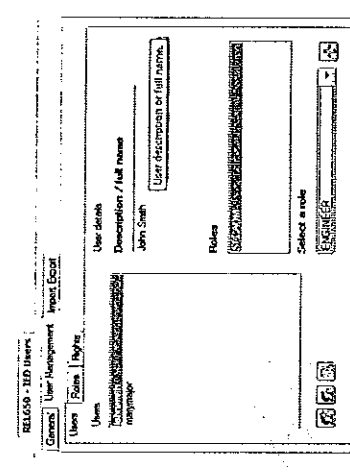
IEC 62439-3 Parallel Redundancy Protocol Redundant station bus communication according to IEC 62439-3 Edition 2 is available as option in the Customized 550 Ver 1.3 series IEDs, and the selection is made at ordering. Redundant station bus communication according to IEC 62439-3 Edition 2 uses both ports LAN1A and LAN1B on the COM03 module.

Select COM03 for redundant station bus according to IEC 62439-3 Edition 2 protocol, at the time of ordering. IEC 62439-3 Edition 2 is NOT compatible with IEC 62439-3 Edition 1.



and protocol format. The format can be either syslog (RFC 5424) or Common Event Format (CEF) from ArcSight.

Security alarm SECALARM
 The function creates and distributes security events for mapping the security events on protocols such as DNP3. It is possible to map respective protocol to the signals of interest and configure them for monitoring with the Communication Management tool (CMT) in PCM600. No events are mapped by default.



Parameter names:
 • EVENTID: Event ID of the generated security event
 • SEQUENCE: Sequence number of the generated security event

Security events
 All user operations are logged as events. These events can be sent to external security log servers using SYSLOG data formats. The log servers can be configured using PCM600.

14. Station communication
 IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol
 The IED supports the communication protocols IEC 61850-8-1 and DNP3 over TCP/IP. All operational information and controls are available through these protocols. However, some communication functions, for example, horizontal communication (GOOSE) between the IEDs, is only enabled by the IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol.

AUTHMAN
 This function enables/disables the maintenance menu. It also controls the maintenance menu log on time out.
 FTP access with SSL FTPACCS
 The FTP Client defaults to the best possible security mode when trying to negotiate with SSL.
 The automatic negotiation mode acts on port number and server features. It tries to immediately activate implicit SSL if the specified port is 990. If the specified port is any other, it tries to negotiate with explicit SSL via AUTH SSL/TLS.

The IED is equipped with optical Ethernet rear port(s) for the substation communication standard IEC 61850-8-1. IEC 61850-8-1 protocol allows intelligent electrical devices (IEDs) from different vendors to exchange information and simplifies system engineering. Peer-to-peer communication according to GOOSE is part of the standard. Disturbance files uploading is provided.

Using FTP without SSL encryption gives the FTP client reduced capabilities. This mode is only for accessing disturbance recorder data from the IED.

Disturbance files are accessed using the IEC 61850-8-1 protocol. Disturbance files are also available to any Ethernet based application via FTP in the standard Comtrade format. Further, the IED can send and receive binary values, double point values and measured values (for example from MIMXU functions), together with their quality bit, using the IEC 61850-8-1 GOOSE profile. The IED meets the GOOSE performance requirements for tripping applications in substations, as defined by the IEC 61850 standard. The IED interoperates with other IEC 61850-compliant IEDs, and systems and simultaneously reports events to five different clients on the IEC 61850 station bus.

The Denial of Service functions DOSLAN1 and DOSFRONT are included to limit the inbound network traffic. The communication can thus never compromise the primary functionality of the IED.

Activity logging ACTIVLOG
 ACTIVLOG contains all settings for activity logging. There can be 6 external log servers to send syslog events to. Each server can be configured with IP address, IP port number

Normal FTP is required to read out disturbance recordings, create a specific account for this purpose with rights only to local file transfer. The password of this user will be exposed in clear text on the wire.

Activity logging ACTIVLOG
 ACTIVLOG contains all settings for activity logging. There can be 6 external log servers to send syslog events to. Each server can be configured with IP address, IP port number

569

15. Hardware description
 Layout and dimensions
 Mounting alternatives
 • 19" rack mounting kit
 Rack mounting a single 3U IED

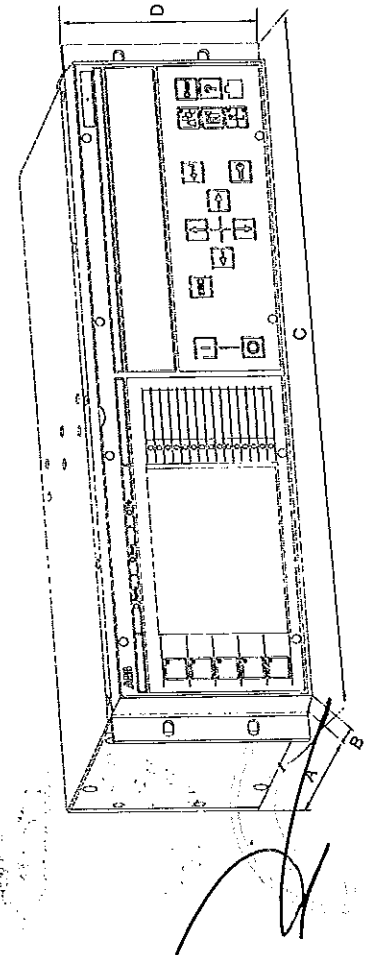
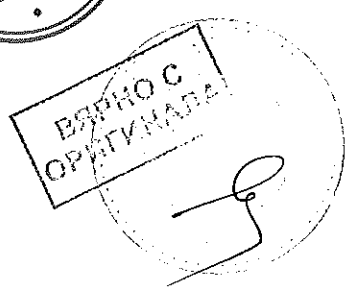


Figure 6. Rack mounted 3U IED

- A 224 mm + 12 mm with ring-log connectors
- B 22.5 mm
- C 482 mm
- D 132 mm, 3U



Analogue inputs

Table 2. TRM — Energizing quantities, rated values and limits for transformer inputs

Description	Value
Frequency	
Rated frequency f_r	50 or 60 Hz
Operating range	$\pm 10\%$
Current inputs	
Rated current I_r	1 or 5 A ¹⁾
Operating range	0 – 50 A
Thermal withstand	100 A for 1 s 20 A for 10 s 8 A for 1 min 4 A continuously
Dynamic withstand	250 A one half wave ≤ 1 mVA at $I_r = 0.1$ A
Burden	≤ 10 mVA at $I_r = 1$ A ≤ 200 mVA at $I_r = 5$ A
¹⁾ max. 350 A for 1 s when COMBITEST test switch is included.	
Voltage inputs ²⁾	
Rated voltage U_r	100 or 220 V
Operating range	0 – 420 V
Thermal withstand	450 V for 10 s 420 V continuously
Burden	≤ 50 mVA at 100 V ≤ 200 mVA at 220 V

²⁾ all values for individual voltage inputs

Note! All current and voltage data are specified as RMS values at rated frequency

1) Residual current
 2) Phase currents or residual current

17. Technical data

General

Definitions	
Reference value	The specified value of an influencing factor to which are referred the characteristics of the equipment
Nominal range	The range of values of an influencing quantity (factor) within which, under specified conditions, the equipment meets the specified requirements
Operative range	The range of values of a given energizing quantity for which the equipment, under specified conditions, is able to perform its intended functions according to the specified requirements

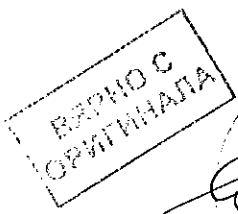
Presumptions for technical data
 The technical data stated in this document are only valid under the following circumstances:

- CT and VT ratios in the IED are set in accordance with the associated main instrument transformers. Note that for functions which measure an analogue signal which do not have corresponding primary quantity, the 1:1 ratio shall be

set for the used analogue inputs on the IED. For example, HZPDI.F.

- Parameter IBase used by the tested function is set equal to the rated CT primary current.
- Parameter UBase used by the tested function is set equal to the rated primary phase-to-phase voltage.
- Parameter SBase used by the tested function is set equal to $\sqrt{3} \cdot IBase \cdot UBase$ for three-phase power system.

Energizing quantities, rated values and limits



Handwritten signature

Table 6. Power output relays without TCS function

Description	Value
Rated voltage	250 V AC/DC
Continuous contact carry	8 A
Make and carry for 3.0 s	15 A
Make and carry for 0.5 s	30 A
Breaking capacity when the control-circuit time constant L/R < 40 ms, at U _k < 48/110/220 V DC	≤ 1 A/50.3 A/50.1 A

Table 7. Power output relays with TCS function

Description	Value
Rated voltage	250 V DC
Continuous contact carry	8 A
Make and carry for 3.0 s	15 A
Make and carry for 0.5 s	30 A
Breaking capacity when the control-circuit time constant L/R < 40 ms, at U _k < 48/110/220 V DC	≤ 1 A/50.3 A/50.1 A
Control voltage range	20...250 V DC
Current drain through the supervision circuit	~1.0 mA
Minimum voltage over the TCS contact	20 V DC

Table 8. Ethernet interfaces

Ethernet interface	Protocol	Cable	Data transfer rate
100BASE-TX	-	CAT 6 S/FTP or better	100 Mbit/s
100BASE-FX	TCP/IP protocol	Fibre-optic cable with LC connector	100 Mbit/s

Table 9. Fibre-optic communication link

Wave length	Fibre type	Connector	Permitted path attenuation ¹⁾	Distance
1300 nm	MM 62,5/125 µm glass fibre core	LC	< 8 dB	2 km

1) Maximum allowed attenuation caused by connectors and cable together

Table 10. X3/RIG-B and EIA-485 interface

Type	Protocol	Cable
Tension clamp connection	I/RIG-B	Shielded twisted pair cable Recommended: CAT 5, Belden RS-485 (8841-9844) or Alpha Wire (Alpha 6222-6230)
Tension clamp connection	IEC 68070-5-103 DINP3.0	Shielded twisted pair cable Recommended: DESCAFLEX RD-H(ST)H-2x2x0.22mm ² , Belden 9729, Belden 9829

Table 3. Power supply

Description	PSM01	PSM02	PSM03
U _{nom} nominal	24, 30V DC	48, 60, 110, 125 V DC	100, 110, 120, 220, 240 V AC, 50 and 60 Hz
U _{var} variation	80...120% of U _n (19.2...36 V DC)	80...120% of U _n (38.4...150 V DC)	80...110% of U _n (80...264 V AC) 80...120% of U _n (88...300 V DC)
Maximum load (auxiliary voltage supply)	35 W for DC 40 VA for AC	Max 15% of the DC value (at frequency of 100 and 120 Hz)	
Ripple in the DC auxiliary voltage	50 ms at U _{var}		
Maximum interruption time in the auxiliary DC voltage without resetting the IED			
Resolution of the voltage measurement in PSM module	1 bit represents 0.5 V (+/- 1 VDC)	1 bit represents 1 V (+/- 1 VDC)	1 bit represents 2 V (+/- 1 VDC)

Binary inputs and outputs

Table 4. Binary inputs

Description	Value
Operating range	Maximum input voltage 300 V DC
Rated voltage	24...250 V DC
Current drain	1.6...1.8 mA
Power consumption/input	< 0.38 W
Threshold voltage	15...221 V DC (parametrizable in the range in steps of 1% of the rated voltage)

Table 5. Signal output and IRF output

Description	Value
Rated voltage	250 V AC/DC
Continuous contact carry	5 A
Make and carry for 3.0 s	10 A
Make and carry 0.5 s	30 A
Breaking capacity when the control-circuit time constant L/R < 40 ms, at U _k < 48/110/220 V DC	≤ 0.5 A/50.1 A/50.04 A

ABB

Table 11. IRIQ-B

Type	Value	Accuracy
Input impedance	430 Ohm	-
Minimum input voltage HIGH	4.3 V	-
Maximum input voltage LOW	0.8 V	-

Table 12. EIA-485 interface

Type	Value	Conditions
Minimum differential driver output voltage	1.5 V	-
Maximum output current	60 mA	-
Minimum differential receiver input voltage	0.2 V	-
Supported bit rates	300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	-
Maximum number of 650 IEDs supported on the same bus	32	-
Max. cable length	925 m (3000 ft)	Cable: AWG24 or better, stub lines shall be avoided

Table 13. Serial rear interface

Type	Counter connector
Serial port (X3)	Optical serial port, type ST for IEC 60870-S-103 and DNP serial

Table 14. Optical serial port (X3)

Wave length	Fibre type	Connector	Permitted path attenuation ¹⁾
820 nm	MM 62.5/125 µm glass fibre core	ST	6.9 dB (approx. 1700m length with 4 db / km fibre attenuation)
820 nm	MM 50/125 µm glass fibre core	ST	2.4 dB (approx. 600m length with 4 db / km fibre attenuation)

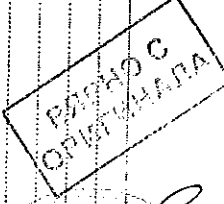
1) Maximum allowed attenuation caused by fibres

Influencing factors

Ingress protection

Table 15. Ingress protection

Description	Value
IED front	IP 54
IED rear	IP 20
IED sides	IP 40
IED top	IP 40
IED bottom	IP 20



328

Table 16. Environmental conditions

Description	Value
Operating temperature range	-25...+55°C (continuous)
Short-time service temperature range	-40...+70°C (*18h) Note: Degradation in MTBF and HMI performance outside the temperature range of -25...+55°C
Relative humidity	<93%, non-condensing
Atmospheric pressure	86...106 kPa
Altitude	up to 2000 m
Transport and storage temperature range	-40...+85°C

Table 17. Environmental tests

Description	Type test value	Reference
Cold tests	operation 96 h at -25°C 16 h at -40°C	IEC 60068-2-1/ANSI C37.90-2005 (chapter 4)
	storage 86 h at -40°C	
Dry heat tests	operation 16 h at +70°C	IEC 60068-2-2/ANSI C37.90-2005 (chapter 4)
	storage 96 h at +85°C	
Damp heat tests	steady state 240 h at +40°C humidity 93%	IEC 60068-2-78
	cyclic 6 cycles at +25 to +55°C humidity 93...95%	

Table 18. Electromagnetic compatibility tests, continued

Description	Type test value	Reference
Voltage dips and interruptions on AC power supply	Dips: 40% 10/12 cycles at 50/60 Hz 70% 25/30 cycles at 50/60 Hz Interruptions: 0-50 ms; No restart 0...6 s; Correct behaviour at power down	IEC 60255-11 IEC 61000-4-11
Electromagnetic emission tests		EN 55011, class A IEC 60255-25 ANSI C63.4, FCC
Conducted, RF-emission (mains terminal)	< 78 dB(μV) quasi peak < 66 dB(μV) average	
0.15...0.50 MHz		
0.5...30 MHz	< 73 dB(μV) quasi peak < 60 dB(μV) average	
Radiated RF-emission, IEC		
30...230 MHz	< 40 dB(μV/m) quasi peak, measured at 10 m distance < 47 dB(μV/m) quasi peak, measured at 10 m distance	
230...1000 MHz		

Table 19. Insulation tests

Description	Type test value	Reference
Dielectric tests:		IEC 60255-5 ANSI C37.90-2005
Test voltage	2 kV, 50 Hz, 1 min 1 kV, 50 Hz, 1 min, communication	
Impulse voltage test:		IEC 60255-5 ANSI C37.90-2005
Test voltage	5 kV, unipolar impulses, waveform 1,2/50 μs, source energy 0.5 J 1 kV, unipolar impulses, waveform 1,2/50 μs, source energy 0.5 J, communication	
Insulation resistance measurements		IEC 60255-5 ANSI C37.90-2005
Isolation resistance	>100 MΩ, 500 V DC	
Protective bonding resistance		IEC 60255-27
Resistance	<0.1 Ω (60 g)	

Type tests according to standards

Description	Type test value	Reference
100 kHz and 1 MHz burst disturbance test		IEC 61000-4-18, level 3 IEC 60255-22-1 ANSI C37.90.1-2012
Common mode	2.5 kV	
Differential mode	2.5 kV	IEC 61000-4-2, level 4 IEC 60255-22-2 ANSI C37.90.3-2001
Electrostatic discharge test		
Contact discharge	8 kV	
Air discharge	15 kV	
Radio frequency interference tests		
Conducted, common mode	10 V (rms), f=150 kHz...80 MHz	IEC 61000-4-6, level 3 IEC 60255-22-6
Radiated, amplitude-modulated	20 V/m (rms), f=80...1000 MHz and f=1.4...2.7 GHz	IEC 61000-4-3, level 3 IEC 60255-22-3 ANSI C37.90.2-2004
Fast transient disturbance tests		IEC 61000-4-4 IEC 60255-22-4, class A ANSI C37.90.1-2012
Communication ports	4 kV	
Other ports	4 kV	IEC 61000-4-5 IEC 60255-22-5
Surge immunity test		
Communication	1 kV line-to-earth	
Other ports	2 kV line-to-earth, 1 kV line-to-line	
Power supply	4 kV line-to-earth, 2 kV line-to-line	
Power frequency (50 Hz) magnetic field		IEC 61000-4-8, level 5
3 s	1000 A/m	
Continuous	100 A/m	
Pulse magnetic field immunity test	1000 A/m	IEC 61000-4-9, level 5
Damped oscillatory magnetic field	100 A/m, 100 kHz and 1 MHz	IEC 61000-4-10, level 5
Power frequency immunity test		IEC 60255-22-7, class A IEC 61000-4-16
Common mode	300 V rms	
Differential mode	150 V rms	
Voltage dips and short interruptions on DC power supply	Dips: 40% 200 ms 70% 500 ms Interruptions: 0-50 ms; No restart 0...6 s; Correct behaviour at power down	IEC 60255-11 IEC 61000-4-11



Handwritten signature

Table 24. Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output SPFIIOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Operate time	20 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	30 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time	10 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	40 ms typically at 5 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Dynamic overreach	$< 5\%$ at $\tau = 100$ ms	-

Table 25. Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output OCAFTOC

Function	Setting range	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$ at (50-2500)% of I_{Base}	-
Min. operating current	(5-10000)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
2nd harmonic blocking	(5-100)% of fundamental	$\pm 2.0\%$ of I_t
Independent time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\%$ ± 25 ms
Minimum operate time for inverse characteristics	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\%$ ± 25 ms
Inverse characteristics, see table Z3, table Z4 and table Z5	15 curve types	¹⁾ ANSI/IEEE C37.112 IEC 60255-151 $\pm 3\%$ or ± 40 ms $0.10 \leq I_t \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$

Table 26. Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output PHFIIOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Operate time	20 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	30 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time	10 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	40 ms typically at 5 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Dynamic overreach	$< 5\%$ at $\tau = 100$ ms	-

¹⁾ Note: Timing accuracy only valid when 2nd harmonic blocking is turned off

Table 20. Mechanical tests

Description	Reference	Requirement
Vibration response tests (sinusoidal)	IEC 60255-21-1	Class 1
Vibration endurance test	IEC 60255-21-1	Class 1
Shock response test	IEC 60255-21-2	Class 1
Shock withstand test	IEC 60255-21-2	Class 1
Bump test	IEC 60255-21-2	Class 1
Seismic test	IEC 60255-21-3	Class 2

Table 21. Product safety

Description	Reference
LV directive	2006/95/EC
Standard	EN 60255-27 (2005)

Table 22. EMC compliance

Description	Reference
EMC directive	2004/108/EC
Standard	EN 50263 (2006) EN 60255-26 (2007)

Table 23. Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output PHFIIOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Operate time	20 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	30 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time	10 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	40 ms typically at 5 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	2 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Dynamic overreach	$< 5\%$ at $\tau = 100$ ms	-

БЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



Table 26. Four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output OC4SP7OC

Function	Setting range	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Min. operating current	(5-10000)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I < 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Independent time delay	(0.000-50.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Minimum operate time for inverse characteristics	(0.000-50.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Inverse characteristics, see table Z3, table Z4 and table Z5	15 curve types	¹⁾ ANS/IEEE C37.112 IEC 60255-151 $\pm 3\%$ or ± 40 ms $0.10 \leq t \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$
Operate time, non-directional start function	25 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, non-directional start function	35 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time, directional start function	50 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, directional start function	35 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-

¹⁾ Note: Timing accuracy only valid when 2nd harmonic blocking is turned off.

Table 27. Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EP7IOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(1-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Operate time	20 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	30 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time	10 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time	40 ms typically at 5 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	1 ms typically at 0 to $5 \times I_{set}$	-
Dynamic overreach	$\leq 6\%$ at $N = 100$ ms	-

¹⁾ Note: Timing accuracy only valid when 2nd harmonic blocking is turned off.

Table 28. Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(1-2500)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I < I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Operate current for directional comparison, Zero sequence	(1-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 2.0\%$ of I_t
Operate current for directional comparison, Negative sequence	(1-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 2.0\%$ of I_t
Min. operating current	(1-10000)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I < I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Minimum operate time for inverse characteristics	(0.000-50.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Timers	(0.000-50.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Inverse characteristics, see table Z3, table Z4 and table Z5	15 curve types	¹⁾ ANS/IEEE C37.112 IEC 60255-151 $\pm 3\%$ or ± 40 ms $0.10 \leq t \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$
Minimum polarizing voltage, Zero sequence	(1-100)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t
Minimum polarizing voltage, Negative sequence	(1-100)% of U_{Base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t
Minimum polarizing current, Zero sequence	(2-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t
Minimum polarizing current, Negative sequence	(2-100)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t
Real part of source Z, used for current polarization	(0.50-1000.00) Ω /phase	-
Imaginary part of source Z, used for current polarization	(0.50-3000.00) Ω /phase	-
Operate time, non-directional start function	30 ms typically at 0.5 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, non-directional start function	30 ms typically at 2 to $0.5 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time, directional start function	30 ms typically at 0.5 to $2 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, directional start function	30 ms typically at 2 to $0.5 \times I_{set}$	-

¹⁾ Note: Timing accuracy only valid when 2nd harmonic blocking is turned off.

¹⁾ Note: Timing accuracy only valid when 2nd harmonic blocking is turned off.

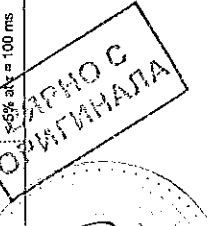
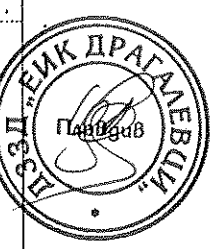


Table 29. Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate level for $3I_0 \cos \phi$ directional residual overcurrent	(0.25-200.00)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Operate level for $3I_0 \cos \phi$ case directional residual power	(0.25-200.00)% of S_{Base}	At low setting: (0.25-1.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.05\%$ of I_r (1.00-5.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.1\%$ of I_r $\pm 2.0\%$ of S_r at $S \leq S_r$ $\pm 2.0\%$ of S at $S > S_r$
Operate level for $3I_0$ and 9 residual overcurrent	(0.25-200.00)% of I_{Base}	At low setting: (0.25-5.00)% of S_{Base} $\pm 10\%$ of set value $\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Operate level for non-directional residual overcurrent	(1.00-400.00)% of I_{Base}	At low setting: (0.25-1.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.05\%$ of I_r (1.00-5.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.1\%$ of I_r $\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Operate level for non-directional residual overvoltage	(1.00-200.00)% of U_{Base}	At low setting: $< 5\%$ of I_r $\pm 0.1\%$ of I_r $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Residual release current for all directional modes	(0.25-200.00)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_r$
Residual release voltage for all directional modes	(1.00 - 300.00)% of U_{Base}	At low setting: (0.25-1.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.05\%$ of I_r (1.00-5.00)% of I_r ; $\pm 0.1\%$ of I_r $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_r at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U at $U > U_r$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Time	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\%$ ± 25 ms
Inverse characteristics, see table 29, table 74 and table 75	15 curve types	ANSI/IEEE C37.112 IEC 60255-151 $\pm 3.0\%$ at 90 ms $0.10 \leq k \leq 3.00$ $1.5 \times I_{set} \leq I \leq 20 \times I_{set}$ ± 2.0 degrees
Relay characteristic angle	(-79 to 180) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Relay open angle ROA	(0-90) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Operate time, non-directional residual over current	60 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I_{set}	60 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I_{set}
Reset time, non-directional residual over current	65 ms typically at 2 to 0 x I_{set}	65 ms typically at 2 to 0 x I_{set}

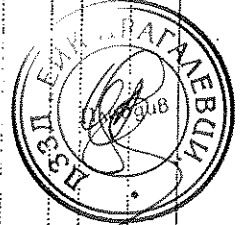


Table 29. Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE, continued

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate time, non-directional residual overvoltage	45 ms typically at 0.8 to 1.5 x U_{set}	45 ms typically at 0.8 to 1.5 x U_{set}
Reset time, non-directional residual overvoltage	85 ms typically at 1.2 to 0.8 x U_{set}	85 ms typically at 1.2 to 0.8 x U_{set}
Operate time, directional residual over current	140 ms typically at 0.5 to 2 x I_{set}	-
Reset time, directional residual over current	85 ms typically at 2 to 0.5 x I_{set}	-
Critical impulse time non-directional residual over current	35 ms typically at 0 to 2 x I_{set}	-
Impulse margin time non-directional residual over current	25 ms typically	-

Table 30. Thermal overload protection, one time constant LCPTTR/LFPTTR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Reference current	(0-400)% of I_{Base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_r
Reference temperature	(0-300)°C, (0 - 600)°F	$\pm 2.0^\circ\text{C}$, $\pm 2.0^\circ\text{F}$
Operate time:	Time constant $\tau = (0-1000)$ minutes; IEC 60255-8, $\pm 5\% + 200$ ms	-

$$t = \tau \cdot \ln \left(\frac{I^2 - I_{ref}^2}{I_{ref}^2 - I_{ref}^2} \right)$$

(Equation 1)

I = actual measured current
 I_r = load current before overload occurs
 I_{ref} = reference load current

Alarm temperature (0-200)°C, (0-400)°F $\pm 2.0^\circ\text{C}$
 Trip temperature (0-300)°C, (0-600)°F $\pm 2.0^\circ\text{F}$
 Reset level temperature (0-300)°C, (0-600)°F $\pm 2.0^\circ\text{F}$

Table 34. Pole disconnection protection CCRPLD

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, current asymmetry level	(0-100) %	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t
Reset ratio	> 95%	-
Time delay	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms

Table 35. Broken conductor check BRCPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Minimum phase current for operation	(5-100)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t
Unbalance current operation	(50-90)% of maximum current	$\pm 2.0\%$ of I_t
Timer	(0.00-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Operate time for start function	35 ms typically	-
Reset time for start function	30 ms typically	-
Critical impulse time	15 ms typically	-
Impulse margin time	10 ms typically	-

Table 36. Directional over/underpower protection GOPPDOP, GUPPDUP

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Power level	(0.0-500.0)% of S_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of S_t at $S < S_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of S at $S > S_t$
	(1.0-2.0)% of S_{base}	$\pm 50\%$ of set value
	(2.0-10)% of S_{base}	$\pm 20\%$ of set value
Characteristic angle	(-180.0-180.0) degrees	2 degrees
Timers	(0.010 - 6000.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms

Table 31. Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF

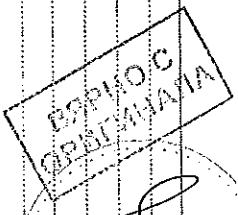
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate phase current	(5-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio, residual current	> 95%	-
Operate residual current	(2-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio, residual current	> 95%	-
Phase current level for blocking of contact function	(5-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	> 95%	-
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 10$ ms
Operate time for current detection	20 ms typically	-
Reset time for current detection	10 ms maximum	-

Table 32. Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CSPBRF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate phase current	(5-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio, phase current	> 95%	-
Operate residual current	(2-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio, residual current	> 95%	-
Phase current level for blocking of contact function	(5-200)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	> 95%	-
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 10$ ms
Operate time for current detection	20 ms typically	-
Reset time for current detection	10 ms maximum	-

Table 33. Stub protection STBPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating current	(1-2500)% of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $I \leq I_t$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I at $I > I_t$
Reset ratio	> 95%	-
Operate time	20 ms typically at 0 to 2 X I_{set}	-
Reset time	30 ms typically at 2 to 0 X I_{set}	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to 2 X I_{set}	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-



573

Table 37. Negative sequence based overcurrent function DNSPTOC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(2.0 - 200.0) % of I_{base}	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $t < t_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I_t at $t > t_r$
Reset ratio	$> 95\%$	-
Low polarizing voltage level	(0.0 - 5.0) % of U_{base}	$< \pm 0.5\%$ of U_t
Risky characteristic angle	(-180 - 180) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Relay operate angle	(1 - 90) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Timers	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Operate time, non-directional	30 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$ 20 ms typically at 0 to $10 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, non-directional	40 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Operate time, directional	30 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$ 20 ms typically at 0 to $10 \times I_{set}$	-
Reset time, directional	40 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times I_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times I_{set}$ 2 ms typically at 0 to $10 \times I_{set}$	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-
Dynamic overreach	$< 10\%$ at $t = 300$ ms	-

Voltage protection

Table 38. Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, low and high step	(1-100)% of U_{base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t
Reset ratio	$< 102\%$	-
Inverse time characteristics for low and high step, see table IV	-	See table IV
Definite time delay, step 1	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Definite time delays, step 2	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Minimum operate time, inverse characteristics	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Operate time, start function	30 ms typically at 1.2 to $0.5U_{set}$	-
Reset time, start function	40 ms typically at 0.5 to $1.2 \times U_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 1.2 to $0.8 \times U_{set}$	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-



Table 39. Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, step 1 and 2	(1-200)% of U_{base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U < U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U > U_r$
Reset ratio	$> 98\%$	-
Inverse time characteristics for steps 1 and 2, see table ZS	-	See table ZS
Definite time delay, step 1	(0.00 - 6000.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Definite time delays, step 2	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Minimum operate time, inverse characteristics	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Operate time, start function	30 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times U_{set}$	-
Reset time, start function	40 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times U_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times U_{set}$	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-

Table 40. Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, step 1	(1-200)% of U_{base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U < U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U > U_r$
Operate voltage, step 2	(1-100)% of U_{base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U < U_r$ $\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t at $U > U_r$
Reset ratio	$> 99\%$	-
Inverse time characteristics for low and high step, see table ZS	-	See table ZS
Definite time setting, step 1	(0.00-6000.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Definite time setting, step 2	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Minimum operate time for step 1, inverse characteristic	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Operate time, start function	30 ms typically at 0 to $2 \times U_{set}$	-
Reset time, start function	40 ms typically at 2 to $0 \times U_{set}$	-
Critical impulse time	10 ms typically at 0 to $1.2 \times U_{set}$	-
Impulse margin time	15 ms typically	-

Table 41. Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage	(0-100)% of U_{base}	$\pm 0.5\%$ of U_t
Reset ratio	$< 105\%$	-
Pulse timer	(0.050-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25$ ms

Frequency protection

Table 42. Under frequency protection SAPTUF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function	(35.00-75.00) Hz	± 2.0 mHz at symmetrical three-phase voltage
Operate value, restore frequency	(45 - 65) Hz	± 2.0 mHz
Reset ratio	<1.001	
Operate time, start function	At 50 Hz: 200 ms typically at $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz At 60 Hz: 170 ms typically at $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz	
Reset time, start function	At 50 Hz: 60 ms typically at $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz At 60 Hz: 50 ms typically at $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz	
Operate time delay	(0.000-50.000)s	<250 ms
Reset time delay	(0.000-60.000)s	<150 ms

Table 43. Overfrequency protection SAPTOF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function	(35.00-75.00) Hz	± 2.0 mHz at symmetrical three-phase voltage
Reset ratio	>0.999	
Operate time, start function	At 50 Hz: 200 ms typically at $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz At 60 Hz: 170 ms typically at $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz	
Reset time, start function	At 50 and 60 Hz: 55 ms typically at $f_{set} + 0.5$ Hz to $f_{set} - 0.5$ Hz	
Timer	(0.000-60.000)s	<250 ms

Table 44. Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate value, start function	(-10.00-10.00) Hz/s	± 10.0 mHz/s
Operate value, restore enable frequency	(45.00 - 65.00) Hz	± 2.0 mHz
Timer	(0.000 - 60.000) s	<130 ms
Operate time, start function	At 50 Hz: 100 ms typically At 60 Hz: 80 ms typically	

ВЯРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА



570 ABB

Secondary system supervision

Table 45. Current circuit supervision CCSDIF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate current	(5-200)% of I_n	± 10.0% of I_n at $I \leq I_n$ ± 10.0% of I at $I > I_n$
Block current	(5-500)% of I_n	± 5.0% of I_n at $I \leq I_n$ ± 5.0% of I at $I > I_n$

Table 46. Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate voltage, zero sequence	(1-100)% of UBase	± 1.0% of U_n
Operate current, zero sequence	(1-100)% of IBase	± 1.0% of I_n
Operate voltage, negative sequence	(1-100)% of UBase	± 0.5% of U_n
Operate current, negative sequence	(1-100)% of IBase	± 1.0% of I_n
Operate voltage change level	(1-100)% of UBase	± 5.0% of U_n
Operate current change level	(1-100)% of IBase	± 5.0% of I_n
Operate phase voltage	(1-100)% of UBase	± 0.5% of U_n
Operate phase current	(1-100)% of IBase	± 1.0% of I_n
Operate phase dead line voltage	(1-100)% of UBase	± 0.5% of U_n
Operate phase dead line current	(1-100)% of IBase	± 1.0% of I_n

Table 47. Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring TCSSCBR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operate time delay	(0.020 - 300.000) s	± 0.5% ± 110 ms

Table 50. Autocloser for 1/3-phase operation STBARREC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of autoclosing shots	1-5	-
Autoclosing open time:	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Shot 1 - I1 3Ph		
Shot 1 - I1 1Ph	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Shot 2 - I2 3Ph		
Shot 3 - I3 3Ph		
Shot 4 - I4 3Ph		
Shot 5 - I5 3Ph		
Autocloser maximum wait time for sync	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Open time extension for long trip time	(0.000-60.000) s	
Maximum trip pulse duration	(0.000-60.000) s	
Inhibit reset time	(0.000-60.000) s	
Recall time	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Minimum time CB must be closed before AR becomes ready for autoclosing cycle	(0.00-6000.00) s	
CB check time before unsuccessful	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Wait for master release	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Wait time after close command before proceeding to next shot	(0.000-60.000) s	

Logic

Table 51. Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Trip action	3-ph	-
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 10 ms

Table 52. Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC

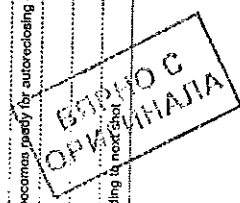
Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Trip action	3-Ph, 1/3-Ph	-
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 10 ms

Table 48. Synchronizing, synchrocheck and energizing check SESRSYN

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Phase shift, $\varphi_{me} - \varphi_{bus}$	(-180 to 180) degrees	-
Voltage ratio, U_{mag}/U_{line}	0.500 - 2.000	-
Reset ratio, synchrocheck	> 95%	-
Frequency difference limit between bus and line for synchrocheck	(0.003-1.000) Hz	± 2.0 mHz
Phase angle difference limit between bus and line for synchrocheck	(5.0-90.0) degrees	± 2.0 degrees
Voltage difference limit between bus and line for synchronizing and synchrocheck	0.03-0.50 p.u	± 0.5% of U _l
Time delay output for synchrocheck	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Frequency difference minimum limit for synchronizing	(0.003-0.250) Hz	± 2.0 mHz
Frequency difference maximum limit for synchronizing	(0.050-0.500) Hz	± 2.0 mHz
Maximum allowed frequency rate of change	(0.000-0.500) Hz/s	± 10.0 mHz/s
Closing time of the breaker	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Breaker closing pulse duration	(0.050-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
MaxSynch, which resets synchronizing function if the close has been made before set time	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Minimum time to accept synchronizing conditions	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Time delay output for energizing check	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
Operate time for synchrocheck function	40 ms typically	-
Operate time for energizing function	100 ms typically	-

Table 49. Autocloser for 3-phase operation SMBRREC

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Number of autoclosing shots	1-5	-
Autoclosing open time:	(0.000-60.000) s	± 0.5% ± 25 ms
shot 1 - I1 3Ph		
shot 2 - I2 3Ph	(0.00-6000.00) s	
shot 3 - I3 3Ph		
shot 4 - I4 3Ph		
shot 5 - I5 3Ph		
Autocloser maximum wait time for sync	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Maximum trip pulse duration	(0.000-60.000) s	
Inhibit reset time	(0.000-60.000) s	
Recall time	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Minimum time CB must be closed before AR becomes ready for autoclosing cycle	(0.00-6000.00) s	
CB check time before unsuccessful	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Wait for master release	(0.00-6000.00) s	
Wait time after close command before proceeding to next shot	(0.000-60.000) s	



576

Table 53. Configurable logic blocks

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time	Range or value	Accuracy
AND	5 ms	20 ms	100 ms
OR	60	60	60
XOR	10	10	20
INVERTER	30	30	80
SRMEMORY	10	10	20
RSMEMORY	10	10	20
GATE	10	10	20
PULSETIMER	10	10	20
TIMERSET	10	10	20
LOOPDELAY	10	10	20

Table 54. Configurable logic Q/T

Logic block	Quantity with cycle time	Range or value	Accuracy
ANDQT	20	20 ms	100 ms
ORQT	20	100	-
XORQT	10	30	-
INVERTQT	20	100	-
RSMEMORYQT	10	30	-
SRMEMORYQT	15	10	-
PULSETIMERQT	10	30	-
TIMERSETQT	10	30	-
INVALIDQT	6	6	-
INDCOMSPQT	10	10	-
INDEXSPQT	10	10	-

Table 55. Elapsed time integrator with limit transgression and overflow supervision TEIGG10

Function	Cycle time (ms)	Range or value	Accuracy
Elapsed time integration	5	0 - 999999.9 s	±0.05% or ±0.01 s
	20	0 - 999999.9 s	±0.05% or ±0.04 s
	100	0 - 999999.9 s	±0.05% or ±0.2 s

Table 56. Technical data covering measurement functions: CVMXXN, CMXXU, VMXXU, CMXSI, VMXSI, VMMXXU

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Voltage	(0.1-1.5) × U _r	± 0.5% of U _r at U > U _r ± 0.5% of U at U > U _r
Connected current	(0.2-4.0) × I _r	± 0.5% of I _r at I ≤ I _r ± 0.5% of I at I > I _r
Active power, P	0.1 × U _r × U < 1.5 × U _r 0.2 × I _r × I < 4.0 × I _r	± 1.0% of S _r at S ≤ S _r ± 1.0% of S at S > S _r
Reactive power, Q	0.1 × U _r × U < 1.5 × U _r 0.2 × I _r × I < 4.0 × I _r	± 1.0% of S _r at S ≤ S _r ± 1.0% of S at S > S _r
Apparent power, S	0.1 × U _r × U < 1.5 × U _r 0.2 × I _r × I < 4.0 × I _r	± 1.0% of S _r at S ≤ S _r ± 1.0% of S at S > S _r
Apparent power, S Three phase settings	cos φ _{ref} = 1	± 0.5% of S at S > S _r ± 0.5% of S _r at S ≤ S _r
Power factor, cos (φ)	0.1 × U _r × U < 1.5 × U _r 0.2 × I _r × I < 4.0 × I _r	< 0.02

Table 57. Event counter CNTG10

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Counter value	0-100000	-
Max. count up speed	10 pulses/s (50% duty cycle)	-

Table 58. Limit counter L4UFNT

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Counter value	0-65535	-
Max. count up speed	5-160 pulses/s	-



577

Breaker protection REQ650
 Product version: 1.3
 1MRK 505 294-BEN B

Table 59. Disturbance report DRPRDRE

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Current recording	-	$\pm 1.0\%$ of I , at $I \leq I_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of I , at $I > I_r$
Voltage recording	-	$\pm 1.0\%$ of U , at $U \leq U_r$ $\pm 1.0\%$ of U , at $U > U_r$
Pre-fault time	(0.05-3.00) s	-
Post-fault time	(0.1-10.0) s	-
Limit time	(0.5-6.0) s	-
Maximum number of recordings	100, first in - first out	-
Time tagging resolution	1 ms	See time synchronization technical data
Maximum number of analog inputs	30 + 10 (external + internally derived)	-
Maximum number of binary inputs	96	-
Maximum number of phases in the Trip Value recorder per recording	30	-
Maximum number of indications in a disturbance report	96	-
Maximum number of events in the Event recording per recording	150	-
Maximum number of events in the Event list	1000, first in - first out	-
Maximum total recording time (3.4 s recording time and maximum number of channels, typical value)	340 seconds (100 recordings) at 50 Hz, 280 seconds (80 recordings) at 60 Hz	-
Sampling rate	1 kHz at 50 Hz 1.2 kHz at 60 Hz	-
Recording bandwidth	(5-500) Hz	-

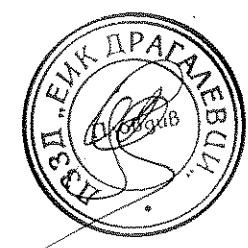
Table 60. Event list DRPRDRE

Function	Value
Buffer capacity	1000
Resolution	1 ms
Accuracy	Depending on time synchronizing

Table 61. Indications DRPRDRE

Function	Value
Buffer capacity	Maximum number of indications presented for single disturbance Maximum number of recorded disturbances
	96 100

578



Breaker protection REQ650
 Product version: 1.3
 1MRK 505 294-BEN B

Table 62. Event recorder DRPRDRE

Function	Value
Buffer capacity	Maximum number of events in disturbance report Maximum number of disturbance reports
	150 100
Resolution	1 ms
Accuracy	Depending on time synchronizing

Table 63. Trip value recorder DRPRDRE

Function	Value
Buffer capacity	Maximum number of analog inputs Maximum number of disturbance reports
	30 100

Table 64. Disturbance recorder DRPRDRE

Function	Value
Buffer capacity	Maximum number of analog inputs Maximum number of binary inputs Maximum number of disturbance reports
	40 96 100
Maximum total recording time (3.4 s recording time and maximum number of channels, typical value)	340 seconds (100 recordings) at 50 Hz 280 seconds (80 recordings) at 60 Hz

Table 65. Station battery supervision SPVZBAT

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Lower limit for the battery terminal voltage	(60-140) % of Ubat	$\pm 1.0\%$ of set battery voltage
Reset ratio, lower limit	$< 105\%$	-
Upper limit for the battery terminal voltage	(60-140) % of Ubat	$\pm 1.0\%$ of set battery voltage
Reset ratio, upper limit	$> 95\%$	-
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 110$ ms
Battery rated voltage	20-250V	-

Table 66. Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 110$ ms

Table 67. Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Timers	(0.000-60.000) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 110$ ms

Station communication

Table 71. Communication protocol

Function	Value
Protocol TCP/IP	Ethernet
Communication speed for the IEDs	100 Mbit/s
Protocol	IEC 61850-8-1
Communication speed for the IEDs	100BASE-FX
Protocol	DNP3.0/TCP
Communication speed for the IEDs	100BASE-FX
Protocol, serial	IEC 60870-5-103
Communication speed for the IEDs	9600 or 19200 Bd
Protocol, serial	DNP3.0
Communication speed for the IEDs	300-115200 Bd

Hardware IED

Dimensions

Table 72. Dimensions of the IED - 3U full 19" rack

Description	Value
Width	444 mm (17.48 inches)
Height	132 mm (5.20 inches), 3U
Depth	249.5 mm (9.82 inches)
Weight box	10 kg ($\leq 22.04 \text{ lbs}$)

Table 68. Circuit breaker condition monitoring SSCBR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Alarm levels for open and close travel time	(0-200) ms	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25 \text{ ms}$
Alarm levels for number of operations	(0 - 9999)	-
Setting of alarm for spring charging time	(0.00-60.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25 \text{ ms}$
Time delay for gas pressure alarm	(0.00-60.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25 \text{ ms}$
Time delay for gas pressure lockout	(0.00-60.00) s	$\pm 0.5\% \pm 25 \text{ ms}$

Motoring


Table 69. Pulse counter POGGIO

Function	Setting range	Accuracy
Cycle time for report of counter value	(1-3600) s	-

Table 70. Function for energy calculation and demand handling ETRMMTR

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Energy metering	MWh Export/import, MVAh Export/import	Input from MMXU. No extra error at steady load

ВЪРХО С ОРЪЖИНАТА



579

ABB

53

inverse time characteristics

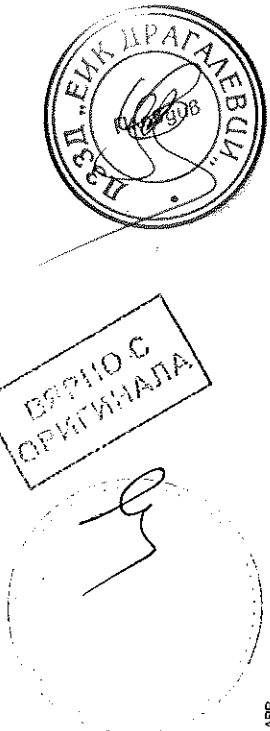
Table 73. ANSI Inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating characteristic:	$k = (0.05-999)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = \left(\frac{A}{(I^{P-1}) + B} \right)^k + D \cdot I^P$	
$t = I_{measured} / I_{set}$		
ANSI Extremely Inverse	A=28.2, B=0.1217, P=2.0	
ANSI Very Inverse	A=19.81, B=0.491, P=2.0	
ANSI Normal Inverse	A=0.0086, B=0.0185, P=0.02, D=0.46	
ANSI Moderately Inverse	A=0.0515, B=0.1140, P=0.02	
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse	A=64.07, B=0.250, P=2.0	
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse	A=28.55, B=0.712, P=2.0	
ANSI Long Time Inverse	A=0.086, B=0.185, P=0.02	

Table 74. IEC Inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Operating characteristic:	$k = (0.05-999)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = \left(\frac{A}{(I^P - 1)} \right)^k$	
$t = I_{measured} / I_{set}$		
IEC Normal Inverse	A=0.14, P=0.02	
IEC Very Inverse	A=13.5, P=1.0	
IEC Inverse	A=0.14, P=0.02	
IEC Extremely Inverse	A=80.0, P=2.0	
IEC Short time Inverse	A=0.05, P=0.04	
IEC Long time Inverse	A=120, P=1.0	

i The parameter setting Characteristic1 and 4/ parameter setting is for future use and not implemented yet.



080

Table 75. RI and RD type inverse time characteristics

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
RI type inverse characteristic	$k = (0.05-999)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = \frac{1}{0.539 - \frac{0.236}{I}} \cdot k$	
$t = I_{measured} / I_{set}$		
RD type logarithmic Inverse characteristic:	$k = (0.05-999)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = 5.8 - \left(1.35 \cdot \ln \frac{1}{k} \right)$	
$t = I_{measured} / I_{set}$		

Table 76. Inverse time characteristics for overvoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	$\pm 5\%$ ± 60 ms
	$t = \frac{k}{\left(\frac{U-U >}{U >} \right)}$	
$U > = U_{set}$		
$U = U_{measured}$		
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U-U >}{U >} - 0.5 \right)^{3.0} - 0.095}$	
Type C curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	
	$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U-U >}{U >} - 0.5 \right)^{3.0} - 0.035}$	

Table 77: Inverse time characteristics for undervoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	±5% +60 ms
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	

$$t = \frac{k}{\left(\frac{U < -U}{U <}\right)}$$

$$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U < -U}{U <} - 0.5\right)^{2.0}} + 0.035$$

$U < = U_{set}$
 $U = U_{measured}$

Table 78: Inverse time characteristics for residual overvoltage protection

Function	Range or value	Accuracy
Type A curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	±5% +70 ms
Type B curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	
Type C curve:	$k = (0.05-1.10)$ in steps of 0.01	

$$t = \frac{k}{\left(\frac{U - U >}{U >}\right)}$$

$$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U - U >}{U >} - 0.5\right)^{2.0}} - 0.035$$

$$t = \frac{k \cdot 480}{\left(32 \cdot \frac{U - U >}{U >} - 0.5\right)^{3.0}} - 0.035$$

$U > = U_{set}$
 $U = U_{measured}$

ABB logo and circular stamp: УЗД. ЕИК ДРАГЛЕВЦИ

Rectangular stamp: ВЯРНО С ОРИГИНАЛА

Handwritten signature and initials.

18. Ordering for Customized IED

Guidelines

Carefully read and follow the set of rules to ensure order management. Be aware that certain functions can only be ordered in combination with other functions and that some functions require specific hardware selections.

Product specification

Basic IED 650 platform and common functions housed in 3U 1/1 sized 19" casing

REQ650

Quantity: 1MRK 006 518-AD

Option:

Customer specific configuration

Connection type for Analog modules

Rules: One connection type must be selected

Compression terminals 1MRK 002 960-CA

Ring lug terminals 1MRK 002 960-DA

On request

Connection type for Power supply, Input/Output and communication modules

Rules: One connection type must be selected

Compression terminals 1MRK 002 960-EA

Ring lug terminals 1MRK 002 960-FA

Power supply module

Rules: One Power supply module must be specified

Power supply module

PSM01	24-30V DC, 9B0	<input type="checkbox"/>	1KHL78029R0001
PSM02	48-125V DC, 9B0	<input type="checkbox"/>	1KHL78073R0001
PSM03	110-250V DC, 100-240V AC, 9B0	<input type="checkbox"/>	1KHL78082R0001

Communication and processing modules

Rules: One Communication and processing module must be selected
 For redundant station communication PRP, COM03 must be selected.

Communication and processing module COM05, 12B1, IRIG-B, RS485, Ethernet LC optical, ST serial

Communication and processing module COM03, 12B1, IRIG-B, RS485, 3 Ethernet LC optical, ST serial, ST PPS Slave

The 3rd Ethernet port and PPS Slave is not supported in this release.

1MRK 002 346-AA

1MRK 002 346-BA

Current protection

Rule: One Breaker failure protection must be ordered
Rule: If 3 ph tripping logic has been selected only CCRBRF can be selected. If Phase segregated tripping logic has been selected only CSPRBRF can be selected.

Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF Qty: 1MRK 004 908-LA
 Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CSPRBRF Qty: 1MRK 004 908-LA

Logic

Rule: One tripping logic type only must be ordered
Note: Selection of Tripping Logic type rules the selection of Instantaneous phase Overcurrent protection, Four step phase Overcurrent protection, Breaker Failure protection and Autorecloser.

Tripping logic, common 3-phase output SMPTRC Qty: 1MRK 004 922-AA
 Tripping logic, phase segregated output SPTPRC Qty: 1MRK 004 922-UA

Optional functions

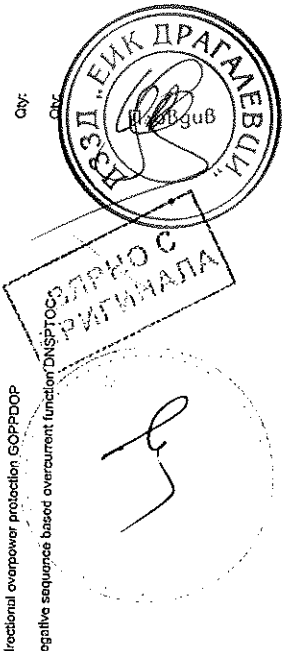
Current protection

Rule: Only one instantaneous phase overcurrent protection can be ordered
Rule: If 3 ph tripping logic has been selected only PPHIOC can be selected. If Phase segregated tripping logic has been selected only SPTPIOC can be selected.

Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output PPHIOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-AA
 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output SPTPIOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-XA

Rule: Only one Four step phase overcurrent protection can be ordered.
Rule: If 3 ph tripping logic has been selected only OC4PTOC can be selected. If Phase segregated tripping logic has been selected only OC4SPTOC can be selected.

Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output OC4PTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-BC
 Four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output OC4SPTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-VC
 Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-CA
 Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero/negative sequence direction EF4PTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-FA
 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE Qty: 1MRK 004 908-EB
 Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius LCPTRR Qty: 1MRK 004 908-HC
 Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit LFPTRR Qty: 1MRK 004 908-HD
 Sub protection STBPTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-MA
 Pole disconnection protection CCRPLD Qty: 1MRK 004 908-NA
 Broken conductor check BROPTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-PA
 Directional undervoltage protection GUPPDUP Qty: 1MRK 004 908-RB
 Directional overvoltage protection GOPPDOP Qty: 1MRK 004 908-SB
 Negative sequence based overcurrent function DNGSPTOC Qty: 1MRK 004 908-TB



Voltage protection

Two stop undervoltage protection UV2PTUV Qty: 1MRK 004 910-AB
 Two stop overvoltage protection OV2PTOV Qty: 1MRK 004 910-BB
 Two stop residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV Qty: 1MRK 004 910-CB
 Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV Qty: 1MRK 004 910-EA

Frequency protection

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF Qty: 1 2 1MRK 004 912-AA
 Overfrequency protection SAPTOF Qty: 1 2 1MRK 004 912-BA
 Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC Qty: 1 2 1MRK 004 912-CA

Secondary system supervision

Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF Qty: 1MRK 004 914-AA
 Fuse failure supervision SDDRFLUF Qty: 1MRK 004 914-BA

Control

Synchrocheck, energizing check and synchrocheck SESRSYN Qty: 1MRK 004 917-AC
Rule: Only one of Autorecloser can be ordered
Rule: If 3 ph tripping logic has been selected only SMRRREC can be selected. If Phase segregated tripping logic has been selected only STBRREC can be selected.
 Autorecloser for 3-phase operation SMRRREC Qty: 1MRK 004 917-BA
 Autorecloser for 1/2-phase operation STBRREC Qty: 1MRK 004 917-SA

Logic

Configurable logic blocks Q/T Qty: 1MRK 002 917-MK
 Monitoring
 Station battery supervision SPVNZBAT Qty: 1MRK 004 925-HB
 Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG Qty: 1MRK 004 925-KA
 Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML Qty: 1MRK 004 925-LA
 Circuit breaker condition monitoring SSCBR Qty: 1MRK 004 925-MA

First local HMI user dialogue language

HMI language, English IEC Always included
 Additional local HMI user dialogue language
 HMI language, English US Qty: 1MRK 002 840-MA

19. Ordering for Configured IED

Guidelines
Carefully read and follow the set of rules to ensure order management.
Please refer to the available functions table for included application functions.

To obtain the complete ordering code, please combine codes from the tables, as given in the example below.

Example code: REC650*1.3-A01X00-X00-B1X0-D-H-SA-E-SA3-A000-F. Using the code of each position #1-11 specified as REC650*1.2.3-4

#	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
REC650*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SOFTWARE	Version number	Version no	Selection for position #1.	Notes and Rules
		1.3		
			1.3	

Configuration alternatives	#2	Notes and Rules
Single breaker, 3-phase, 1 busbar	A01	
Single breaker, single phase, 1 busbar	A11	
Single breaker, single phase, 2 busbars	B11	

Software options	#3	Notes and Rules
No option	X00	
	X00	

First HMI language	#4	Notes and Rules
English IEC	B1	
Additional HMI language	#4	
No second HMI language	X0	
	X0	

Casing	#5	Notes and Rules
Rack casing, 3U 1/1 x 19"	D	
	D	
Mounting details <th>#6</th> <th>Notes and Rules</th>	#6	Notes and Rules
No mounting kit included	X	
Rack mounting kit for 3U 1/1 x 19"	H	

Optional hardware
Human machine interface

Rule: One must be ordered.

Display type	Keypad symbol	Casing size	Qty:
Local human machine interface LHM01	IEC	3U 1/1 19"	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL16005SR0001
Local human machine interface LHM01	ANSI	3U 1/1 19"	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL160042R0001

Rule: One Transformer input module must be ordered

Transformer module TRM01	Qty:
6I 1/5A + 4U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R0001
8I 1/5A + 2U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R0013
4I 1/5A + 1I 0.1/0.5A + 5U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R0016
4I 1/5A + 6U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R0003

Rule: Only one Analog input module can be ordered

Analog input module AIM01	Qty:
6I 1/5A + 4U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R5001
4I 1/5A + 1I 0.1/0.5A + 5U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL178083R5016

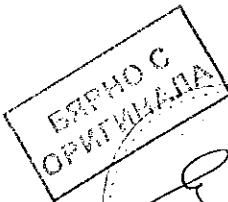
Binary input/output modules

Rule: If analog input module AIM is ordered only 2 BIO modules can be ordered

Binary input/output module BIO01	Qty:
	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 2 3 4
	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Rack mounting kit

Rack mounting kit for 3U 1/1 x 19" case	Quantity:
	<input type="checkbox"/> 1KHL400352R0001

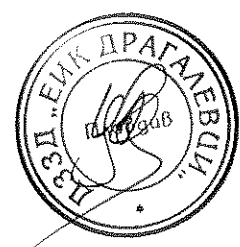


583

Connection type for Power supply, Input/output and Communication modules	#7	Notes and Rules
Compression terminals	S	
Ringling terminals	R	
Power supply		
Slot position:		
		PSM
		A
		B
		C
100-240V AC, 110-250V DC, 980, PSM03		
48-125V DC, 980, PSM02		
24-30V DC, 980, PSM01		
Selection for position #7.		
Human machine interface	#8	Notes and Rules
Local human machine interface LHM101, OL8000, IEC 3U 7/1 x 19", Basic	E	
Selection for position #8.	E	
Connection type for Analog modules	#9	Notes and Rules
Compression terminals	S	
Ringling terminals	R	
Analog system		
Slot position:		
Transformer module TRM01, 4:1/5A + 11 0.1/0.5A + 5U 100/220V, 50/60Hz	A3	
Selection for position #9.	A3	
Binary Input/output module	#10	Notes and Rules
Slot position (rear view)	g	
No board in slot	X	X
Binary Input/output module BI001, 9 BI, 3 NO Trip, 5 NO Signal, 1 CO Signal	A	A
Signal	A	A
Selection for position #10.	A	
Communication and processing module	#11	Notes and Rules
Slot position (rear view)	PCOM	
12BI, IRC-B, RS485, Ethernet, LC optical, ST serial	F	
Selection for position #11.	F	

Breaker protection REQ650	1MRK 505 294-BEN B
Product version: 1.3	
20. Ordering for Accessories	
Configuration and monitoring tools	
Front connection cable between LCD-HIM and PC	Quantity: <input type="checkbox"/> 1MRK 001 66S-CA
LED Label special paper A4, 1 pc	Quantity: <input type="checkbox"/> 1MRK 002 038-CA
LED Label special paper Letter, 1 pc	Quantity: <input type="checkbox"/> 1MRK 002 038-DA
Manuals	
Note: One (1) IED Connect DVD containing user documentation	
Operation manual	
Technical manual	
Installation manual	
Commissioning manual	
Application manual	
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	
Communication protocol manual, IEC61850-8-1	
Communication protocol manual, IEC60870-5-103	
Cyber security deployment guidelines	
Type test certificate	
Engineering manual	
Point list manual, DNF3	
Connectivity packages and LED label template is always included for each IED	
<i>Rule: Specify additional quantity of IED Connect DVD requested</i>	Quantity: <input type="checkbox"/> 1MRK 003 500-AA
User documentation	

589



ABB

Rule: Specify the number of printed manuals requested

Operation manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 500 096-UEN
Technical manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 505 292-UEN
Commissioning manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 505 293-UEN
Application manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 505 291-UEN
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 280-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850-8-1	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 281-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 282-UEN
Engineering manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 284-UEN
Installation manual	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 514 016-UEN
Point list manual, DNP3	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 283-UEN
Cyber Security deployment guidelines	IEC	Quantity:	<input type="checkbox"/>	1MRK 511 285-UEN

Reference information

For our reference and statistics we would be pleased to be provided with the following application data:

Country: _____
 Station name: _____
 Voltage level: _____ KV
 End user: _____



ABB
585

Related documents

Documents related to REQ650	Identity number
Application manual	1MRK 505 291-UEN
Technical manual	1MRK 505 292-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 505 293-UEN
Product Guide	1MRK 505 294-BEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 505 294-TEN
Application notes for Circuit Breaker Control	1MRG006806
650 series manuals	Identity number
Communication protocol manual, DNP 3.0	1MRK 511 280-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850-8-1	1MRK 511 281-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	1MRK 511 282-UEN
Cyber Security deployment guidelines	1MRK 511 285-UEN
Point list manual, DNP 3.0	1MRK 511 283-UEN
Engineering manual	1MRK 511 284-UEN
Operation manual	1MRK 500 096-UEN
Installation manual	1MRK 514 016-UEN
Accessories, 650 series	1MRK 513 023-BEN
MICS	1MRG 010 656
PICS	1MRG 010 660
PIXT	1MRG 010 658

Contact us

For more information please contact:

ABB AB
Grid Automation Products
SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden
Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
www.abb.com/protecton-control

Note:

We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice. ABB AB does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for content errors or possible lack of information in this document. We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained herein. Any reproduction, disclosure to third parties or utilization of its contents – in whole or in part – is forbidden without prior written consent of ABB AB.

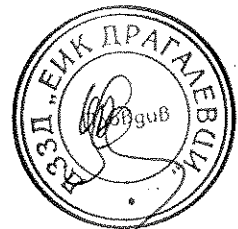
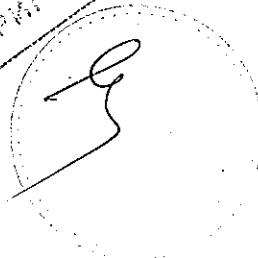
© Copyright 2013 ABB.
All rights reserved.



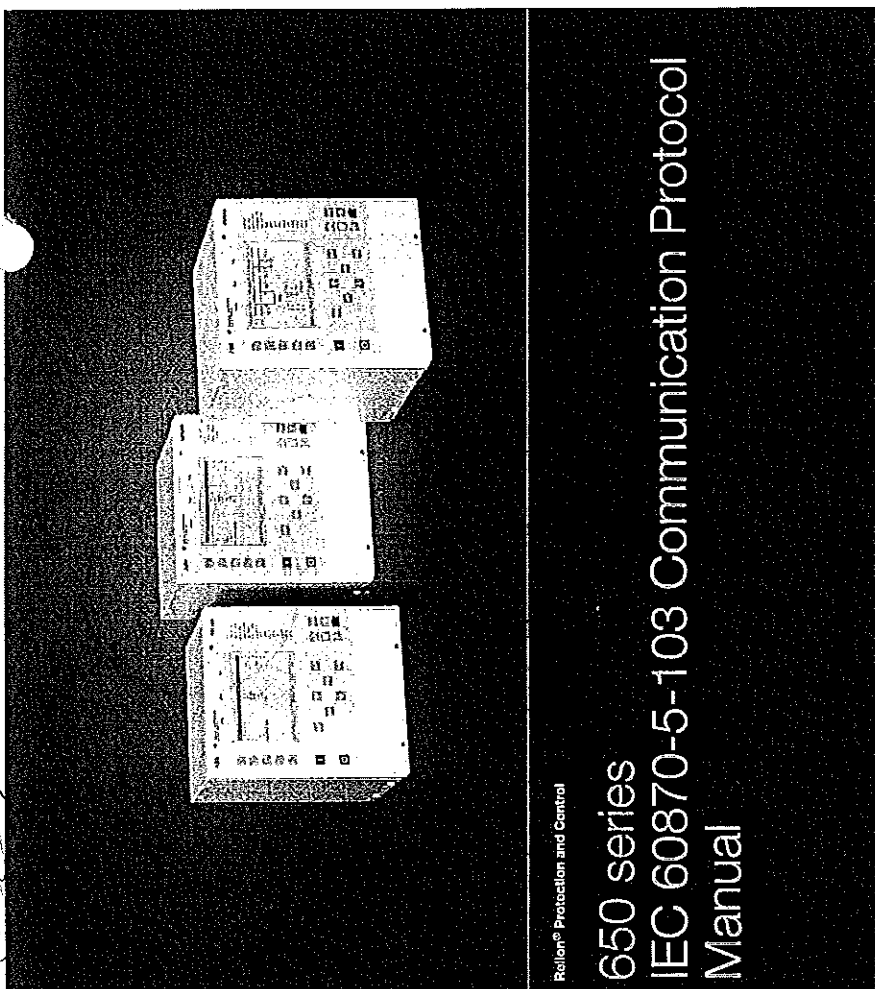
Scan this QR code to visit our website



БЪРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛ

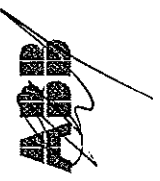
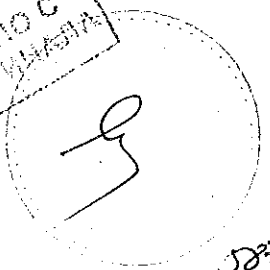
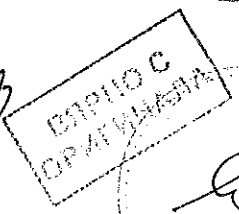


[Handwritten signature]



Relion® Protection and Control

650 series IEC 60870-5-103 Communication Protocol Manual



Power and productivity
for a better world™

587

Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software or hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

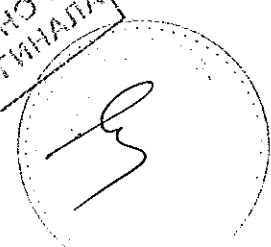
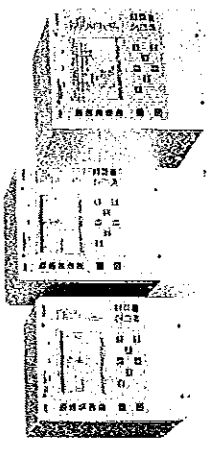
Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.

ABB AB
Substation Automation Products
SE-721 89 Västerås
Sweden
Telephone: +46 (0) 21 32 50 00
Facsimile: +46 (0) 21 14 89 18
<https://www.abb.com/substationautomation>

Document ID: 1MRK 511 243-UEN
Issued: February 2011
Revision: -
Product version: 1.1

© Copyright 2011 ABB. All rights reserved



Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.

Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standards EN 50263 and EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The IED is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series.

ВЕРНО С
ОРИГИНАЛА

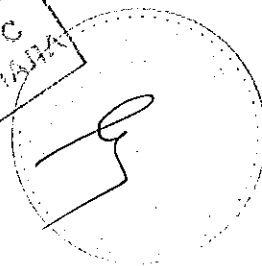


Table of contents

Section 1

- Introduction.....5
- This manual.....5
- Intended audience.....5
- Product documentation.....5
- Product documentation set.....6
- Document revision history.....7
- Related documents.....7
- Symbols and conventions.....9
- Safety indication symbols.....9
- Manual conventions.....9
- Functions included in 650 series IEDs.....10

Section 2

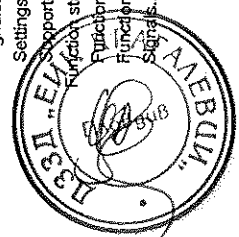
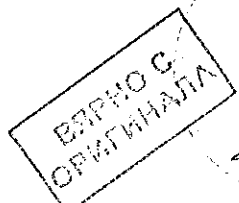
- IEC 60870-5-103 overview.....17
- IEC 60870-5-103 standard.....17

Section 3

- IEC 60870-5-103 communication engineering.....21
- IEC 60870-5-103 engineering in PCM600.....21
- Specific IEC 60870-5-103 settings.....21
- Settings.....22
- IEC 60870-5-103 time synchronization.....22

Section 4

- IEC 60870-5-103 vendor specific implementation.....25
- Signals in monitoring direction.....25
- Measurands for IEC 60870-5-103 I103MEAS.....25
- Functionality.....25
- Function block.....26
- Signals.....27
- Settings.....27
- Supported information types.....27
- Measurands user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103 I103MEASUSR.....28
- Functionality.....28
- Function block.....28
- Signals.....29
- Settings.....29
- Supported information types.....29
- Function status auto-recloser for IEC 60870-5-103 I103AR.....30
- Functionality.....30
- Function block.....30
- Signals.....30



- Settings.....31
- Supported information types.....31
- Function status earth-fault for IEC 60870-5-103 I103EF.....31
- Functionality.....31
- Function block.....31
- Signals.....32
- Settings.....32
- Supported information types.....32
- Function status fault protection for IEC 60870-5-103 I103FLTPROT.....32
- Functionality.....32
- Function block.....33
- Signals.....33
- Settings.....34
- Supported information types.....34
- IED status for IEC 60870-5-103 I103IED.....35
- Functionality.....35
- Function block.....36
- Signals.....36
- Settings.....36
- Supported information types.....36
- Supervision status for IEC 60870-5-103 I103SUPERV.....37
- Functionality.....37
- Function block.....37
- Signals.....37
- Settings.....38
- Supported information types.....38
- Status for user defined signals for IEC 60870-5-103 I103USRDEF.....38
- Functionality.....38
- Function block.....39
- Signals.....39
- Settings.....40
- Supported information types.....40
- Commands in control direction.....41
- Function commands for IEC 60870-5-103 I103CMD.....41
- Functionality.....41
- Function block.....41
- Signals.....41
- Settings.....41
- Supported information types.....42
- IED commands for IEC 60870-5-103 I103IEDCMD.....42
- Functionality.....42
- Function block.....42

Signals.....42

Settings.....43

Supported information types.....43

Function commands user defined for IEC 60870-5-103
1103USR CMD.....43

Functionality.....43

Function block.....43

Signals.....44

Settings.....44

Supported information types.....44

Function commands generic for IEC 60870-5-103
1103GENCMD.....45

Functionality.....45

Function block.....45

Signals.....45

Settings.....46

Supported information types.....46

IED commands with position and select for IEC
60870-5-103 1103POSCMD.....46

Functionality.....46

Function block.....46

Signals.....47

Settings.....47

Supported information types.....47

Disturbance recorder file transfer.....47

Disturbance recordings.....47

Section 5 Interoperability.....51

Physical layer.....51

Optical interface.....51

Transmission speed.....51

Application layer.....51

Transmission mode for application data.....51

Common address of ASDU.....52

Selection of standard information numbers in monitor
direction.....52

System functions in monitor direction.....52

Status indications in monitor direction.....52

Supervision indications in monitor direction.....53

Earth fault indications in monitor direction.....53

Fault indications in monitor direction.....53

Auto-reclosure indications in monitor direction.....54

Measurands in monitor direction.....54

Generic functions in monitor direction.....54

Selection of standard information numbers in control
direction.....55

System functions in control direction.....55

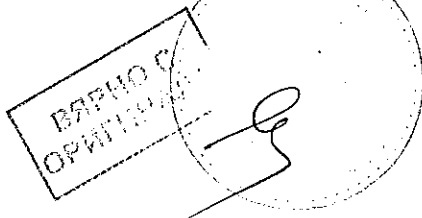
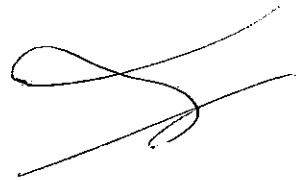
Generic commands in control direction.....55

Generic functions in control direction.....55

Basic application functions.....56

Miscellaneous.....56

Section 6 Glossary.....59



Section 1

Introduction

1.1

This manual

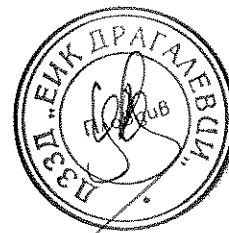
The communication protocol manual describes a communication protocol supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on vendor-specific implementations.

1.2

Intended audience

This manual addresses the communication system engineer or system integrator responsible for pre-engineering and engineering for communication setup in a substation from an IED perspective.

The system engineer or system integrator must have a basic knowledge of communication in protection and control systems and thorough knowledge of the specific communication protocol.



532

1.3 Product documentation

1.3.1 Product documentation set

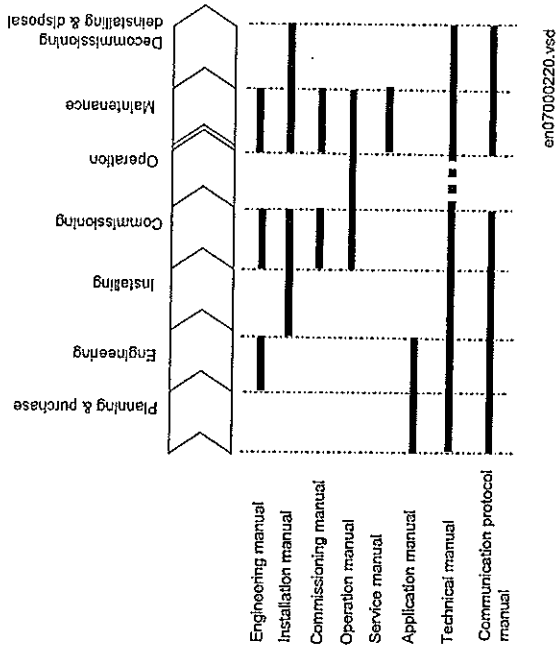


Figure 1: The intended use of manuals in different lifecycles

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the different tools in PCM600. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for engineering of protection and control functions, LHMT functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850 and DNP3.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as

en07000220.vsd